Guido T. Poppe

PHILIPPINE MARINE MOLLUSKS

The Listing

THE LISTING OF PHILIPPINE MARINE MOLLUSKS

Guido T. Poppe

INTRODUCTION

The publication of Philippine Marine Mollusks, Volumes 1 to 5 has been a revelation to the conchological community. Apart from being the delight of collectors, the PMM started a new way of layout and publishing - followed today by many authors.

Internet technology has allowed more than 50 experts worldwide to work on the collection that forms the base of the 5 PMM books. This expertise, together with modern means of identification has allowed a quality in determinations which is unique in books covering a geographical area.

Our Volume 1 was published 10 years ago: in 2008. Since that time "a lot" has changed. Finally, after almost two decades, the digital world has been embraced by the scientific community, and a new generation of young scientists appeared, well acquainted with text processors, internet communication and digital photographic skills. Museums all over the planet start putting the holotypes online – a still ongoing process – which saves taxonomists from huge confusion and "guessing" about how animals look like. Initiatives as Biodiversity Heritage Library made accessible impressive libraries to many thousands of biologists who, without that, were not able to publish properly. The process of all these technological revolutions is ongoing and improves taxonomy and nomenclature in a way which is unprecedented.

All this caused an acceleration in the nomenclatural field: both in quantity and in quality of expertise and fieldwork. The above changes are not without huge problematics. Many studies are carried out on the wide diversity of these problems and even books are written on the subject. Not the least is the violent movement of "paperwork" to digital work. The latter without proper storage capacities. Paper has proven until now to be one of the best media to preserve knowledge - through the centuries - and this is the main reason we continue the publication of the PMM books, Visaya and other "paper-series" as such. We use the internet technologies as powerful assistant tools, as the present publication, to the paper work.

As a direct consequence of the above enumerated revolutions, there were constant modifications and additions to the nomenclature used in the 5 published PMM volumes. On top of that, each year dozens of new species from the Philippines are described. Species change from genus, families and are either lumped or separated, it is a never ending story which gradually leads to a more and more perfect view and understanding of the faunas as time goes.

We are still in the first decade of these ongoing changes: stabilization will step in and changes in classifications and names will start to slow down. We expect this to happen in one or two decades from now.

WORMS and MOLLUSCABASE

In the meantime, a group of taxonomists created the database known generally as WORMS, which stands for "World Register of Marine Species", followed by a newborn homepage called MOLLUSCABASE. The job is done thanks to an initiative of the Flemish government in Belgium, and the headquarters are based in Oostende, Belgium. There is an international community of scientists that give strong support to the realization of these databases that are continuously growing and that are kept updated by a number of expert taxonomists and nomenclaturists.

It is the hope of all involved that these databases become "the standard" with as much stability in nomenclature as possible. These databases reflect the situation in the field and are "neutral". They only absorb published work as time goes. The work to be achieved is still enormous and the skilled people are few. For the obvious reason of the "much wanted" stability, we adapt the nomenclature in our books to the work in WORMS and MOLLUSCABASE.

There is a long series of reasons why the impediment in our domain is gigantic. But as time goes, we grow to a more comprehensive and uniform system of name-giving. Where we do not apply the WORMS view, we usually give a short text documenting the pro and contras, or we highlight the problems in the listing below.

THE PRACTICAL LISTING

In the present work, families are listed in alphabetical order. On this, we made the following exceptions: The former TURRIDAE are now an ensemble of 14 different families. As we know nobody who has a clear "mental view" of the families as yet, we group these families under names starting with "TURRIDAE – ". In this way, it will be easier for all to find back the species sought. Exceptions on this exception are the CONIDAE and TEREBRIDAE two families that remain on their alphabetical places.

The CORALLIOPHILIDAE are now definitely MURICIDAE. The Coralliophilinae as a subfamily are a nice ensemble that all understand. We do not want the genera of this subfamily mixed up with the other Muricid-genera. Therefore they are listed as MURICIDAE – CORALLIOPHILINAE, behind the MURICIDAE.

The same for the TRIDACNIDAE, which are now definitely a subfamily of the CARDIIDAE. They are listed as CARDIIDAE – TRIDACNINAE.

We followed advise of scientists and split our former ARCIDAE into ARCIDAE and NOETIIDAE.

There are many other changes on the family level, and a few hundred species moved between families. Philippe Bouchet was instrumental in this and guided us in these matters, often in such a perfect way as that the listing below is conform to the most modern view when it comes to family classifications. In the meantime Bouchet & co-authors published a new classification of the Mollusca. We still have to refine the present listing to that paper.

For each species, the volume and plate number on which the mollusks have been figured is indicated. These references contain Philippine Marine Molluscs volumes 1 to 5.

Over 380 Philippine marine species have not yet been published in the five volumes. It most often

concerns shells that have been described recently and of which we have no material: in this case the types are in museums and the effort to get photos or to photograph this material should have delayed the publication of volume 5 too long. These shells are indicted in the listing below as “Not yet documented”.

The FUTURE

At present we have no idea on the future of the series on the Philippine Marine Mollusks. We are thinking and rethinking solutions for the constant updating. Many of the "Not yet documented" species can be seen online already in the Encyclopedia of Conchology, Inc. Ideally should be a second edition of the series in 6 volumes in a few years from now.

The results of the French expeditions of Philippe Bouchet and collaborators undergo constant revisions and are a rich source of newly described species. Much of the MNHN expeditions in the Philippines has material still to be studied and described.

Apart from that material, we have a mass of new information provided by more than a dozen of experts on various groups. Some families we plan to re-figure completely in a not so distant future.

On the following families there are books and articles that have to be scrutinized in detail for possible additions and modifications: BIVALVIA, ANGARIIDAE, CANCELLARIIDAE, CAECIDAE, CASSIDAE, CORALLLIOPHILIDAE, COSTELLARIIDAE, DRILLIIDAE, EPITONIIDAE, LUCINIDAE, MURICIDAE, NASSARIIDAE, NERITIDAE, OSTREIDAE, PECTINIDAE, PHILINIDAE, POTAMIDIDAE, PYRAMIDELLIDAE, RANELLIDAE, SCAPHOPODA, TEREBRIDAE, TRIPHORIDAE and several TURRID FAMILIES.

THE LISTING ONLINE: DOWNLOADS

Our initial idea was to publish "The Listing in the Volume 5, but after suggestions of a few malacologists, we opted for a publication online. The Listing is now put for free consultation and free download under pdf form on the homepage of Conchology, Inc. and on the iBook store of Apple.

This allows the user to download the pdf and eventually print it out for inclusion in the paper books. It will also allow us to update constantly The Listing and put new versions online. In this way all enjoy the latest changes. We started at version 1.00 and this is the first major update: the current version 2.00.

AUTHORSHIPS

As for the information in the paper version of the books, authors remain unchanged and they are listed below in their respective families. For each family we clearly indicate the author and in which volume he/she took care of which plate(s). Authorship for all volumes and/or plates without mentioned author are by Guido T. Poppe.

As it is impossible to contact all of them for each of the hundreds, even thousands of changes I take full responsibility and authorship for changes and/or remarks, except for the parts on which authors have been explicitly mentioned.

My personal view may differ consistently with the view expressed by some of the authors in the main volumes. This also has to be interpreted as an additional richness, not as a critique to the work done by these authors.

PRACTICAL USE

Below the listing of each family, changes are highlighted and detailed. Because The Listing is the perfect tool to re-arrange and re-determinate Indo-Pacific collections or part of these, we organized the changes as follows:

THE FAMILY
Highlights minor details on the families and changes and/or important publications on the subject since 2008.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
Species (not yet) listed in WORMS or MOLLUSCABASE. This chapter will be outdated in the coming months/years and gradually disappear as new versions of the THE LISTING are put online.

MOVES BETWEEN FAMILIES
Highlights in more detail the changes.

CHANGE OF GENUS
Highlights in more detail the changes.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
Highlights all kinds of changes, from spelling errors to synonymies and the like.

THE CONTENT

For the ones not acquainted with the books, I want to point out which species have been included in the books and as a consequence in The Listing:

Only DESCRIBED species with a CERTAIN record from the Philippines are included. Some species can be seen in popular works on Philippine shells which in fact have not been named as yet: often even common Indo-Pacific species seen in popular books have sometimes not been described. These species are not included in the present work: we wait until they get a name. The literature and museum collections are extremely rich in material labeled “Philippines”: a vast part of this material contains shells from all over the Pacific and unless the provenance is very certain and well documented, such material has not been included. Checklists and “listings” without iconography are particularly useless as the meaning of the names provided is virtually “empty” today. A few exceptions have been made on the rule above: L. Brown provided a list of the Philippine species shown by Sowerby – probably collected by Cuming. We figured these figures from Sowerby for the family EPITONIIDAE.

THE NUMBERS

For the sake of satisfying curiosity of experts in biodiversity, you will be happy to learn that today, **July 2018** the marine Philippine Molluscan Fauna documented in the PMM volumes and this Listing consists of

Marine molluscs belonging to **307** different families.
Different named Philippine species: **6125.**
Several hundred variant names have also been mentioned.

Experts estimate the total fauna somewhere between 10000 and 12000 marine species. So, there is still a long way to go before we get a more or less complete overview of what exists in Philippine marine seas which cover a vast territory with tremendous bathymetries.

The material used to compile the five PMM volumes comes from a ridiculous small area of the Philippine seas. 99 % of the material comes from a few square kilometers well explored sea bottoms only, seldom deeper than 150 m.

Studies showed that below diving depths, 30 % of the material is new to science down to 200 m deep. When moving deeper, we see numbers as 70 % of the material that is unknown down to 600 m. Deeper we know only shells from a few rare dredge hauls either by the Albatros in the beginning of the 19th century or scarce expeditions by the MNHN, Paris. We there float in the Great Unknown.

AUTHORSHIPS IN THE PHILIPPINE MARINE MOLLUSKS

We here join a detailed list of authorships in the 5 volumes of Philippine Marine Mollusks.

Citations of these books should be as follow:
Example:

Geiger D. in Poppe, G. T.
2008 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume I (Gastropoda Part I). – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks).

2008 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume I (Gastropoda Part I).

Alf , Axel – Architectonicidae, Turbinidae.
Anseeuw, Patrick – Pleurotomaridae.
Beu, Alan – Bursidae, Personidae, Ranellidae.
Bouchet, Philippe – Abyssochrysidae, Dialidae, Litiopidae, Pachychilidae, Scaliolidae, Skeneidae.
Brown, Lenny – Epitonidae.
Eichhorst, Tom – Neritidae.
Fehse, Dirk – Eratoidae, Ovulidae, Pediculariidae, Triviidae.
Geiger, Daniel L. – Anatomidae, Haliotidae, Scissurellidae.
Goto, Yoshihiro – Pleurotomaridae.
Govaert, Frederick – Geology of the Philippines.
Hollmann, Michael – Naticidae.
Kreipl, Kurt – Cassidae, Turbinidae, Xenophoridae.
Kronenberg, Gijs – Personidae, Rostellariidae, Seraphsidae, Strombidae.
Lozouet, Pierre – Batillariidae, Planaxidae, Potamididae.

McLean, James H. – Liotiidae.
Monsecour, Kevin – Angariidae.
Segers, Luc – Ranellidae.
Strong, Ellen – Abyssochrysidae, Atlantidae, Cerithiidae, Dialidae, Litiopidae, Pachychilidae, Plesiotrochidae.
Tagaro, Sheila P. – Calliostomatidae, Cerithiidae, Chilodontidae, Seguenziidae, Solariellidae, Stomatiidae, Trochidae.
Vandenberghe, Noel – Geology of the Philippines.
Vos, Chris – Tonnidae.
Waren, Anders – Eulimidae.

2008 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume II (Gastropoda Part II).

Callomon, Paul – Fasciolariidae.
Cossignani, Tiziano – Cystiscidae, Marginellidae.
Fraussen, Koen – Buccinidae, Babyloniidae.
Houart, Roland – Muricidae.
Martin, Jean-Claude – Nassariidae, Costellariidae.
Monsecour, David – Colubrariidae.
Monsecour, Kevin – Columbellidae.
Olivera, Baldomero M. – Turridae.
Oliverio, Marco – Coralliophilinae.
Petuch, Ed – Olividae.
Raybaudi Massilia, Gabriella – Conidae.
Sargent, Dennis – Olividae.
Snyder, Martin – Fasciolariidae.
Sysoev, Alexander V. – Turrid Groups: Clathurellidae, Clavatulidae, Drilliidae, Turridae.
Tagaro, Sheila P. – Costellariidae, Mitridae.
Terryn, Yves – Terebridae.
Verhecken, Andre – Cancellariidae.

2010 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume III (Gastropoda Part III & Bivalvia Part I).

Alf, Axel – Architectonicidae.
Bieler, Rudiger – Architectonidae.
Golding, Rosemary – Amphibolidae.
Groh, Klaus – Cuculaeidae, Ellobiidae, Onchidiidae, Siphonariidae, Trimusculidae.
Kleemann, Karl – Lithophaginae.
Poppe, Philippe – All Nudibranch Families, Cavoliniidae, Limacinidae.
Raines, Bret – Pectiniidae.
Tagaro, Sheila P. – Acteonidae, Aplustridae, Cyclichnidae, Haminoeidae, Pyramidellidae, Retusidae, Scaphandridae.
Willan, Richard C. – All Nudibranch Families, Acteonidae, Aplustridae, Bullinidae, Bullidae, Cavolinidae, Cyclichnidae, Haminoeidae, Juliidae, Limacinidae, Philinidae, Retusidae, Ringiculidae, Scaphandridae, Smaragdinellidae.

2011 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume IV (Bivalva Part II).

Anseeuw, Bruno – Polyplacophora.
Coan, Gene – Veneridae, Ptericolinae.
De Prins, Roland – Cephalopoda.

Dijkstra, Henk H. – Propeamussiidae.
Haga, Takuma – Pholadidae, Teredinidae, Xylophagaidae.
Langleit, Annie – Tellinidae.
Lutzen, Jorgen – Galeommatidae.
Okutani, Takashi – Verticordiidae, Poromyidae, Cuspidariidae.
Sahlmann, Bernd – Scaphopoda.
Tagaro, Sheila P. – Carditidae, Psammobiidae, Lucinidae, Addendum 1.
Ter Poorten, Jan Johan – Cardiidae.
Von Cosel, Rudo – Solenidae, Pharidae.
Willan, Richard C. – Psammobiidae, Donacidae.

2017 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume V (New records, completing the Volumes I to IV)

Cecalupo, Alberto – Cerithiopsidae.
Perugia, Ivan – Cerithiopsidae.
Tagaro, Sheila – Acteonidae, Aplustridae, Calliostomatidae, Carditidae, Cerithiidae, Chilodontidae, Costellariidae, Cylichnidae, Haminoeidae, Lucinidae, Mitridae, Psammobiidae, Pyramidellidae, Retusidae, Saphandridae, Seguenziidae, Solariellidae, Trochidae.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Particular thanks go to Philippe Poppe who provided us with the unequalled means to do a megajob in a reasonable laps of time. For the version 2.00 he developed extra computer technology that took out many hundreds of technical mistakes from version 1.00. It also avoids delays in the updates to come.

To Jerlyn Sarino, who has spend days and days comparing our nomenclature "species after species" with the WORMS databases.

To Sheila Tagaro who spend months assisting me, looking up and double checking tens of thousands of bits of information. Thanks go to the following experts who provided inputs to the present listing: A. Alf, H. Dijkstra, W. Faber. K. Groh, F. Lorenz, J. J. ter Poorten, Y. Terryn, B. Van Der Bijl, R. Willan. These thanks are extended to dozens of persons that have send hundreds of emails with corrections, photos, articles and remarks on matters concerning the Philippine molluscan fauna.

We extend our gratitude to the curators and directorate of the Houston Museum of Natural Science, who now take care of the precious Philippine collections housed there: Tina Petway, Lisa Rebori, Joel Bartsch and their dedicated staff.

We especially thank Philippe Bouchet who took a considerable part of his important time to go in detail through the version 1.00 of this manuscript, suggesting many hundreds of ameliorations, corrections, updates and referring us to useful literature.

THE LISTING

ABYSSOCHRYSIDAE Tomlin, 1927
Author: Vol. 1 – Philippe Bouchet & Ellen Strong.

Abyssochrysos melanioides Tomlin, 1927 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 86.
Abyssochrysos melvilli (Schepman, 1909) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 86.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Abyssochrysos melanioides* Tomlin, 1927**
Correct is *A. melanioides*, not *A. melanoides*.

ACANTHOCHITONIDAE Pilsbry, 1893
Author: Vol. Vol. 4 – Bruno Anseeuw.

Acanthochitona cf. *intermedia* (Nierstrasz, 1905) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1208.
Acanthochitona leopoldi (Leloup, 1933) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1208.
Craspedochiton laqueatus (G. B. Sowerby II, 1842) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1208.
Leptoplax cf. *coarctata* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1841) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1208.
Notoplax cf. *holosericea* (Nierstrasz, 1905) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1208.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Leptoplax* cf. *coarctata* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1841)** ..... Was in the genus *Notoplax*.

ACLIDIDAE G.O. Sars, 1878
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Aclis cf. *loveniana* A. Adams, 1861 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1264., Add. 1.
Aclis maestratii Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1316.
Cyclonidea carina (Laseron, 1956) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1316.
Cyclonidea dondani Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1316.
Cyclonidea labiata (A. Adams, 1860) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1316.
Cyclonidea notabilis Poppe, 2008 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1264., Add. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1316.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Aclis* cf. *loveniana* A. Adams, 1961**
The holotype can be viewed on the website of the Natural History Museum of London. Okutani (2000) also figured a specimen. The Philippine shells correspond to the Okutani figure but likely concern a different species when compared to the holotype. We therefore now place "cf." for the Philippine shells.

ACTEOCINIDAE Dall, 1913
Acteocina decorata (Pilsbry, 1904) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 761.
Acteocina exilis (Dunker, 1860) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 762.
Acteocina gordonis (Yokoyama, 1927) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 762.

THE FAMILY ACTEOCINIDAE
This family has been revived for Philippine species formerly placed in the genus *Tornatina* in RETUSIDAE. WoRMS follows in this an article by Oskars T.R., Bouchet P. & Malaquias M.A. from 2015 on a new phylogeny of the CEPHALASPIDEA.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
All three *Acteocina* here listed above were in our Volume 3 in the family RETUSIDAE.

ACTEONIDAE d'Orbigny, 1843

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Japonactaeon sieboldii* (Reeve, 1842)**

There is a name change from "*siebaldii*" to "*sieboldii*". The spelling as for the syntype in Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001) was spelled "*siebaldii*", as in the major part of the literature we consulted. We follow here WoRMS as the species is named after Philipp Franz Von Siebold.

Obrussena bracteata* & *Obrussena moeshimaensis

Following Valdès (2008), WoRMS puts *Obrussena moeshimaensis* in synonymy with *O. bracteata*. This is not correct, as it concerns two different *Obrussena*. *O. moeshimaensis* was figured earlier by Okutani (2000) and Habe (1952). The *O. bracteata* has been figured by Valdès in Tropical Deep Sea Benthos of 2008. It concerns a young shell, but almost adult and easy to distinguish from the *O. moeshimaensis*. We maintain both species.

CHANGE OF GENUS

The Genus *Japonactaeon* Taki, 1956

We now use the genus name *Japonactaeon* Taki, 1956 with as type species (by OD) is *A. nipponensis* Yamakawa, 1911, which is a synonym of A. nipponensis. This genus hosts the thin-shelled glossy Acteonids. We misspelled *Japonactaeon* as *Japonacteon* in the volume 3.

The Genus *Maxacteon* Rudman, 1971

This genus is occasionally used for some of the Philippine species. The genus was erected on non-conchological characteristics: mainly on the features of the animals, and is poorly understood. In the literature it is used "at random", especially for the New Zealand ACTEONIDAE. It is seldom a good idea to establish genera without clearly stating which members of the family belong in the new genus. In WoRMS (August 24, 2016):, the *Acteon flammeus* is placed in *Maxacteon*. WoRMS places *Acteon kajiyamai* and *Acteon kirai* in *Punctacteon,* with the type species of that genus *Tornatella fabreanus* Crosse, 1874.

The Genus *Punctacteon* Kuroda & Habe, 1961

The use of *Punctacteon* is "at random" throughout the family and as long as the generic position is not clarified we continue to use *Acteon*.

***Japonactaeon longissimus* Valdés, 2008**..... Was in the genus *Acteon*.
***Japonactaeon sieboldii* (Reeve, 1842)**..... Was in the genus *Acteon*.
***Japonactaeon suturalis* (A. Adams, 1855)**..... We continue to use *Japonactaeon* for "*suturalis*", which is placed in *Pupa* in WoRMS.

ACTINOCYCLIDAE O'Donoghue, 1929

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Hallaxa fuscescens Pease, 1871)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 786.
Hallaxa indecora (Bergh, 1905) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 786.

AEGIRIDAE P. Fischer, 1883

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Aegires citrinus (Bergh, 1875) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 881.
Aegires gardineri (Eliot, 1906) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 879.
Aegires minor (Eliot, 1904) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 880.
Aegires serenae (Gosliner & Behrens, 1997)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 880.
Aegires villosus Farran, 1905 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 881.

CHANGE OF GENUS

Moro & Ortea (2015) reestablished the genus *Notodoris,* and three Philippine species have moved to that genus.

***Notodoris citrina* Bergh, 1875**..... Was in the genus *Aegires*.
***Notodoris minor* Eliot, 1904** ..... Was in the genus *Aegires*
***Notodoris serenae* Gosliner & Behrens, 1997**..... Was in the genus *Aegires*.

AEOLIDIIDAE J. E. Gray, 1827

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Baeolidia moebii Bergh, 1888..... Vol. 3. Pl. 899.
Cerberilla affinis Bergh, 1888..... Vol. 3. Pl. 899.
Limenandra fusiformis (Baba, 1949) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 899.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Baeolidia moebii* Bergh, 1888**

Is the fomer *B. major* in Vol. 3. This synonymy was proposed by Carmona L., Pola M., Gosliner T.M. & Cervera J.L., 2014. (Pers. comm. R. C. Willan, 28 april 2015).

AGLAJIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 (1847)

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Chelidonura amoena Bergh, 1905 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 753.
Chelidonura hirundinina (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 751.
Chelidonura inornata Baba, 1949 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 752.
Chelidonura livida Yonow, 1994 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 751.
Chelidonura pallida Risbec, 1951 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 754.
Chelidonura punctata Eliot, 1903 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 751.
Chelidonura sandrana Rudman, 1973 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 752.
Chelidonura tsurugensis Baba & Abe, 1964 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 752.
Chelidonura varians Eliot, 1903 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 749.
Odontoglaja guamensis Rudman, 1978 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 748.
Philinopsis gardineri (Eliot, 1903) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 749.
Philinopsis pilsbryi (Eliot, 1900) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 750.
Philinopsis reticulata (Eliot, 1903) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 748.
Philinopsis speciosa Pease, 1860 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 748.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Philinopsis speciosa* Pease, 186**

Is the fomer *P. cyanea* in Vol. 3. This change was proposed by Yonow N. (2012). (Pers. comm. R. Willan, 28 april 2015).

ALACUPPIDAE Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015

Alacuppa supracancellata (Schepman, 1913) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 759.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

The former ***Sabatia supracancellata* (Schepman, 1913)**, was in the family CYLICHNIDAE**.**

AMATHINIDAE Ponder, 1987

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Amathina imbricata G. B. Sowerby III, 1889 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1319.
Iselica altum Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Leucotina adamsi Kuroda & Habe, 1971 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 740.
Leucotina digitalis (Dall & Bartsch, 1906) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1319.
Leucotina knopi Poppe & Tagaro, 2010 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1264., Add. 1.
Leucotina sagamiensis Kuroda & Habe, 1971 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1319.
Leucotina species ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 740.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Amathina imbricata* G. B. Sowerby III, 1889**

In WoRMS accepted as incertae sedis imbricata in HIPPONICIDAE. The name "Amathina imbricata" is according to them not valid. The species has been described on one specimen from Mauritius, but at least two dozen have now been found on Mactan Island.

***Leucotina digitalis* Dall & Bartsch, 1906)**

Based on Beu, 2004, WoRMS places *Leucotina digitalis* in the synonymy of *Monotygma amoena* (A. Adams, 1853). The holotype of the latter has been well documented by an excellent photograph in Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). We here follow the *L. digitalis* as figured by Hori & Tsuchida (1995) in Venus, a different species.

***Leucotina sagamiensis* Kuroda & Habe, 1971**

Based on Valdés, 2008, WoRMS places the *sagamiensis* in *Maxacteon* in ACTEONIDAE. But we think it is better to leave this species "as is" in *Leucotina*. The type of *L. sagamiensis* has been figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001).

***Leucotina* species**

The shell shown in Vol. 3, Pl. 740, wrongly figured as *L. sagamiensis*. True *L. sagamiensis* is shown in Vol. 5.

AMPHIBOLIDAE Gray, 1840

Author: Vol. 3 – Rosemary Golding.

Salinator cf. *sanchezi* (Quadras & Möllendorf, 1894) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 910.

AMPULLINIDAE Cossmann, 1919

Cernina fluctuata (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 186.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

***Cernina fluctuata* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825)**

Has been moved from the NATICIDAE to AMPULLINIDAE. It is apparently the only survivor of this vast family of which all other members are known as fossils. *Cernina fluctuata* is endemic to Palawan and the Cuyo Islands. It is not found elsewhere in the Philippines.

ANATOMIDAE McLean, 1989

Author: Vol. 1 – Daniel Geiger.

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Anatoma amydra Geiger & Marshall, 2012 ..... Not yet documented
Anatoma biconica Geiger, 2012 ..... Not yet documented
Anatoma breveprima Geiger, 2012 ..... Not yet documented.
Anatoma equatoria (Hedley, 1899) ..... Not yet documented.
Anatoma finlayi (Powell, 1937) ..... Not yet documented.
Anatoma indonesica Bandel, 1998 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1319.
Anatoma japonica (A. Adams, 1862) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1264., Add. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1320.
Anatoma maxima (Schepman, 1908) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1319.
Anatoma munieri (P. Fischer, 1862) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 24 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1320.
Anatoma philippinica (Bandel, 1998) ..... Not yet documented.
Anatoma porcellana Geiger, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1320.
Anatoma pseudoequatoria (Kay, 1979) ..... Not yet documented.
Anatoma rapaensis Geiger, 2008 ..... Not yet documented.
Anatoma rhynchodentata Geiger, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1320.

THE FAMILIES ANATOMIDAE and SCISSURELLIDAE

Once in a while workers put both families together in one family: SCISSURELLIDAE. At present, both families are looked at as separate and Daniel L. Geiger made an impressive "Monograph of the Little Slit Shells" in 2012, in 2 thick Volumes. Since then, the former SCISSURELLIDAE are split into SCISSURELLIDAE, ANATOMIDAE, LAROCHEIDAE, DEPRESSIZONIDAE, SUTILIZONIDAE and TEMNOCINCLIDAE. In Vols. 5 & 6 we refigure the species of the above families and include the new findings since the publication of the former Volumes.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Anatoma japonica* (A. Adams, 1862)**
The correct name for our former *A. exquisita* (Schepman, 1908)

ANCILLARIIDAE Swainson, 1840
Author: Vol. 2 – Ed Petuch & Dennis Sargent.

Amalda concinna Ninomiya, 1990 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1501.
Amalda hilgendorfi (E. von Martens, 1897) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 546.
Amalda sinensis (G. B. Sowerby II, 1859) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 546.
Ancilla cylindrica (G. B. Sowerby II, 1859) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 546.
Ancilla reboriae Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Turrancilla apicalis (Ninomiya, 1988) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 546.

ANCOSTROCHEIRIDAE Pfeiffer, 1912
Ancisrocheirus lesueurii (d'Orbigny in Férussac & d'Orbigny, 1842) ..... Not yet documented.

ANGARIIDAE Gray, 1857
Author: Vol. 1 – Kevin Monsecour.

Angaria aculeata (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 59.
Angaria delphinus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 59 & 60 & Vol. 5 Pl. 1321.
Angaria delphinus forma *incisus* Reeve, 1843 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1321.
Angaria delphinus forma laciniatus (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1321.
Angaria formosa (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 59 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1322.
Angaria melanacantha (Reeve, 1842) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 60.
Angaria nodosa (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 60.
Angaria poppei K. Monsecour & D. Monsecour, 1999 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 61.
Angaria rubrovaria Günther, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1323.
Angaria scalospinosa Günther, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1324.
Angaria sphaerula (Kiener, 1838) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 62.
Angaria vicdani Kosuge, 1980 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 63.

THE FAMILY ANGARIIDAE
Is better and better understood. However, we feel that more detailed work can still be done.
In volume 5 we refigure much of the family. Especially the *A. delphinus* forma *incisus* lives mixed up with typical shells down to Australia where this form/species (?) may grow particularly large and impressive. The "decollate" *delphinus*, not described as far as we are aware of, definitely deserves a form name as we obtained 80 very similar looking shells over the last 13 years. The *A. delphinus* is popular food, collected at low tide in big quantities.
It is noteworthy that we obtained also 2 decollate *A. poppei*: they are much rarer and not often collected as this species is common only between 20 and 30 m deep on fine gravel bottoms.
Two species have been named recently: *A. rubrovaria* and *A. scalopsinosa*. In Siargao, a new form of *A. formosa* has been discovered, particularly rich in yellow, and therefore called "Gold form" by collectors.

ANOMIIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Anomia chinensis Philippi, 1849 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1047.

Anomia cytaeum Gray, 1850 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1047.
Anomia scabra Reeve, 1859 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1047.
Anomia sol Reeve, 1859 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1047.
Enigmonia aenigmatica (Holten, 1802) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1048.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Anomia achaeus* Gray, 1850**

Based on Huber (2010), In WoRMS (April 22, 2015) we see that *A. scabra* and *A. sol* are both accepted as *A. achaeus* Gray, 1850.
In the classic literature the latter is most often recorded as an Indian Ocean species. *A. scabra* and *A. sol* are in our opinion different Indo-Pacific species, the *A. scabra* has rough brittle shells, while *A. sol* is common in the Philippines inside dead *Pinna*: the shells are flat, very round, exactly as the Reeve shell shown in the Iconica Vol. 11, but white, not pinkish. A matter that deserves more study.

ANULIDENTALIIDAE Chistikov, 1975

Anulidentalium bambusa Chistikov, 1975 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1201.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The single species in this family was in the family GADILINIDAE in Vol. 4.

APLUSTRIDAE Gray, 1847

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Aplustrum amplustre (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 713.
Hydatina albocincta (van der Hoeven, 1839) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 714.
Hydatina fasciata (Bruguière, 1792) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 714.
Hydatina montillai Delsaerdt, 1996 ..... Not yet documented.
Hydatina physis (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 714.
Hydatina zonata (Lightfoot, 1786) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 714.
Micromelo undatus (Bruguière, 1792) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 713.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Micromelo undatus* (Bruguière, 1792)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Micromelo undata*".

APLYSIIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Aplysia dactylomela Rang, 1828 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 770.
Aplysia juliana Quoy & Gaimard, 1832 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 770.
Aplysia kurodai Baba, 1937 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 771.
Aplysia parvula Mörch, 1863 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 773.
Dolabella auricularia (Lightfoot, 1786) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 772.
Dolabrifera dolabrifera (Rang, 1828) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 773.
Notarchus indicus Schweigger, 1820 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 774.
Petalifera petalifera (Rang, 1828) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 773.
Petalifera ramosa Baba, 1959 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 773.

ARCHITECTONICIDAE Gray, 1850

Author: Vol. 3 – Rudiger Bieler & Axel Alf.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Ilaira evoluta* (Reeve, 1843)**

There is only little doubt that the species we called *Spirolaxis rotulacatharinea* is *Ilaira evoluta*. *Ilaira* is not mentioned in Bieler and not in WoRMS, and probably overlooked. In the major works on classification (Moore, Wenz) *Ilaira* Adams & Adams, 1854 is put in or near Turbinidae, not Architetonicidae. The "*evoluta*" from Reeve has been described based on material from Corregidor – likely from Cuming material: judging after the drawings we think that this is the same species as the Visayan shells although a check of the holotype is advised to be absolutely sure. There is one Philippine genus of landsnails which vaguely resembles the decollate condition of Ilaira: the genus Balambania. However, we know only one Balambania from Cebu, another species of the same genus from Siquijor. Both are extremely rare and have not been rediscovered since the original description. Both have very round whorls. So, chances that the Corregidor shells are washed out

land snails are small. Most of the Cuming shells are shallow water and land and freshwater material. He got access sporadically to deep water material: *Conus gloriamaris* is a good example of that. Possibly he obtained shells from deep water shells in Corregidor. So, a check of the type should satisfy our curiosity here.

ARCIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Acar congenita (E. A. Smith, 1885)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 925.
Acar plicata (Dillwyn, 1817) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 925.
Anadara antiquata (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 926.
Anadara broughtonii (Schrenck, 1867) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 926.
Anadara chalcanthum (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 926.
Anadara cornea (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 926.
Anadara ferruginea (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 927.
Anadara globosa (Reeve, 1844)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 927.
Anadara holoserica (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 927.
Anadara inaequivalvis (Bruguière, 1789) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 928.
Anadara kikaizimana (Nomura & Zinbo, 1934) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 928.
Anadara oceanica (Lesson, 1831) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 928.
Anadara pilula (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 934.
Anadara rotundicostata (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 928.
Anadara secticostata (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 928.
Anadara trapezia (Deshayes, 1839)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 929.
Anadara uropigimelana (Bory de Saint-Vincent, 1827) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 929.
Anadara vellicata (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 929.
Arca avellana Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 930.
Arca boucardi Jousseaume, 1894..... Vol. 3. Pl. 930.
Arca kauaia (Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 930.
Arca kobeltiana Pilsby, 1904 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 930.
Arca navicularis Bruguiere, 1789 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 930.
Arca ventricosa Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 931.
Barbatia cometa (Reeve, 1844)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 925.
Barbatia decussata (G. B. Sowerby I, 1833) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 931.
Barbatia foliata (Forsskål in Niebuhr, 1775) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 931.
Barbatia fusca (Bruguière, 1789)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 932.
Barbatia lacerata (Bruguière, 1789) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 932.
Barbatia perinesa Oliver & Chesney, 1994 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1265., Add. 1.
Barbatia stearnsi (Pilsbry, 1895) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 933.
Barbatia trapezina (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 931.
Barbatia virescens virescens (Reeve, 1844).....Not yet documented.
Bathyarca kyurokusimana (Nomura & Hatai, 1940) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 934.
Bathyarca lucida Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Calloarca soyoae (Habe, 1958)..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1327.
Calloarca tenella (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 3. Pl. 936 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1327 & 1499.
Deltaodon rubrotincta (Kuroda & Habe in Habe, 1958) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 934.
Hawaiarca cf. *alia* Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938..... Vol. 3. Pl. 936.
Hawaiarca rectangula Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 936.
Hawaiarca uwaensis (Yokoyama, 1928) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 936.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

In this family, WoRMS mainly followed the Encyclopedic work of Huber (2010).

***Acar congenita* (E. A. Smith, 1885)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Acar congenitus*".

***Acar donaciformis* (Reeve, 1844)**

Is now a synonym *of Acar plicata* (Dillwyn, 1817). We follow this view, the only difference is the sharpness of the "keel" on the valves, a variable feature. The name *donaciformis* can be kept eventually as a form name for shells with a rounded keel.

***Acar plicata* (Dillwyn, 1817)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Acar plicatus*".

***Anadara chalcanthum* (Reeve, 1844)**

Is, according to WoRMS, accepted as *A. gubernaculum*. We see however that these are different species: the types of both have been figured in Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001) and *A. gubernaculum* has a much more elongate shell. We maintain our *A. chalcanthum* as is.

***Anadara holoserica* (Reeve, 1844)**

Is, according to WoRMS, accepted as *A. uropigimelana*. *A. holoserica*, as shown in PMM, corresponds to the type figure of Reeve and has a protruding umbo with a flat base below. The *uropigimelana* has a rounded base, as our shell shown in the book: we follow the general literature in this.

***Anadara secticostata* (Reeve, 1844)**

Is, according to WoRMS, accepted as *A. tuberc*ulosa. The *A. secticostata* has been described by Reeve as with "unknown" locality. But shells corresponding to his figure have been shown by Bosch (1982), Lamprell & Healy (1998) and Huber (2010). The Huber shell does not resemble the drawing of Reeve and is a Caribbean species. We follow the view of Lamprell & Healy (1998) who think this is an Indo-Pacific species. *A. tuberculosa* is a species from the west coast of America (see Robin (2011); Huber (2010) and Keen (1971). We continue to regard *A. secticostata* and *A. tuberculosa* as two different *Anadara*.

***Arca avellana* Lamarck, 1819**

Is now accepted as *A. patriarchalis*. Huber is the only one using *patriarchalis* for this species, an obscure Röding name. *Avellana* is widely accepted, we have 22 references in modern literature. We follow the latter.

***Arca kobeltiana* Pilsbry, 1904**

Is now accepted as *A. boucardi*. We do not agree and continue to distinguish both species, *kobeltiana* having a higher and bigger umbo as seen on plate 930.

***Barbatia decussata* Sowerby, 1833**

Is accepted as *B. trapezina*. We do not agree and follow the article of A. A. Garcia and Oliver on the species discrimination of *Barbatia* in Thailand. (2008).

***Barbatia divaricata* (G.B. Sowerby I, 1833)**

Is now placed in *Byssoarca* and accepted as *Acar plicata* (Dillwyn, 1817). Rechecking our determination, we based ourselves on a figure of Kay (1979) which shows a specimen (fig. E) similar to the Philippine shells. But in the wider context of the literature, we think WoRMS is correct, and the two shells figured in PMM are likely an undescribed species.

***Barbatia fusca* (Bruguière, 1789)**

Is now accepted as *B. amygdalumtostum*. This is a change, likely introduced by Huber, which is senseless. Reeve defined very well and clear the *fusca* from Mindoro Island and Asian writers mainly followed this view (Hung Hu, (1995); Jarrett (2000); Okutani (2000); Oliver (1992); Zhongyan (2004); Bosch (1982); Sharabati – upper specimen only (1984)). There is an equal number of figures of *amygdalumtostum* in the literature, but less clear. We therefore follow the general modern view and continue to use "*fusca*".

***Barbatia lima* (Reeve, 1844)**

Is now accepted as *B. foliata*. It is highly uncertain that our shells, figured as *lima* correspond to the shell figured by Reeve as "*Arca lima*". Technically this is plausible. It is also plausible his shell is a young *B. foliata*. Study of the holotype may prove where is the truth. If the interior of the shell is white, then it is a *B. foliata* without doubt. We could not determinate properly the

three shells shown in PMM – a small growth series – and think it is most likely an undescribed species. They should be quoted as "*Barbatia species*".

***Calloarca tenella* (Reeve, 1844)**

Our *Striarca sculptilis*, Plate 936, Fig. 9 is this species. We refigure the species in Volume 5 in NOETIIDAE.

***Deltaodon rubrotincta* (Kuroda & Habe in Habe, 1958)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Deltaodon rubrotinctus*".

***Tegillarca granosa* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

In Vol. 3. Pl. 934: This is the shell figured as fig. 9. The Fig. 10 is *Tegillarca nodifera* (Martens, 1860).

***Tegillarca nodifera* (Martens, 1860)**

Vol. 3. Pl. 934: This is the shell figured *as T. granosa* (Linnaeus, 1758), fig. 10.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Acar cometa* (Reeve, 1844)** ..... Was in the genus *Acar*.
***Anadara pilula* (Reeve, 1843)** ..... Was in the genus *Potiarca*.
***Arcopsis sculptilis* (Reeve, 1844)**..... Was in the genus *Striarca*.
***Calloarca tenella* (Reeve, 1844)** ..... Was in the genus *Barbatia*.
***Tegillarca* cf. *addita* (Iredale, 1939)** ..... Was in the genus *Potiarca*.
***Xenophorarca irregularis* (Hayami & Kase, 1993)**..... Was in the genus *Bentharca*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

In the past we were suspicious about the splitting of ARCIDAE and NOETIIDAE. Recent molecular studies confirmed that it concerns two different species. A list of NOETIIDAE genera is given below that family. The studies were carried out by Combosch D.J. & Giribet G. (2016).
We refer to the NOETIIDAE for the species moved to that family and formerly shown in Volume 3 with 3 more species demonstrated in the present volume.

ARGONAUTIDAE Cantraine, 1841

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Argonauta argo Linnaeus, 1758..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1251.
Argonauta argo forma *cygnus* Monterosato, 1889 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1252.
Argonauta hians Lightfoot, 1786 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1252 & 1253.
Argonauta hians forma *boettgeri* Maltzan, 1881 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1253.
Argonauta hians forma *gondola* Dillwyn, 1817 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1253.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

We based our determination of the shells on conchological grounds. The *gondola* from Dillwyn, as refigured by Reeve (1861) and Sowerby (1866) are definitely in the sphere of the almost "normal" *A. hians*. They have nothing to do with what is understood today as *A. nodosus* by the public, which is a white shell from the *A. argo* group. Whether *gondola* or *boettgeri* are forms or species will depend on extensive studies in the future. For students: WoRMS regards *A. argo* forma *cygnus* as *A. argo*, *A. hians* forma *boettgeri* is accepted as *A. hians* and *A. hians* forma *gondola* is accepted as *A. nodosus*.
Finn J.K. (2013), studied the taxonomy and biology of the Argonauta, with particular references to Australian material. He recognizes 4 species: *A. nodosus, A. hians, A. argo* and *A. nouryi*. Two of these have been recorded from the Philippines.

ARMINIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (1841)

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Armina cf. *japonica* (Eliot, 1913) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 886.
Armina semperi (Bergh, 1866) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 886.
Dermatobranchus fortunatus (Bergh, 1888) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 885.
Dermatobranchus ornatus (Bergh, 1874)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 885.
Dermatobranchus primus Baba, 1976 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 885.

Dermatobranchus rubidus (Gould, 1852) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 885.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Dermatobranchus rubidus* (Gould, 1852)**

The *Dermatobranchus rubidus* is the fomer *D. pulcherrimus* in Vol. 3. This synonymy was proposed by Gosliner & Fahey (2011) (pers. comm. R.C. Willan, 28 April 2015).

ASSIMINEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 856

Assiminea quadrasi Möllendorff, 1894 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1264.
Metassiminea philippinica (O. Boettger, 1887) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1264.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Assiminea quadrasi* Möllendorff, 1894**

Gary Rosenberg places *Assiminea quadrasi* in *Omphalotropis*. The type species of *Omphalotropis* is *O. hieroglyphica* (Poitiez & Michaud, 1838) and this is a very elongate, almost turriculate shell. The *A. quadrasi* is much more close in texture as well as in shape to the European *A. grayani*, type species of *Assiminea*.

ATLANTIDAE Rang, 1829

Author: Vol. 1 – Ellen Strong.

Atlanta echinogyra Richter, 1972 ..... Not yet documented.
Atlanta gaudichaudi Gray, 1850 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 196.
Atlanta helicinoidea Gray, 1850 ..... Not yet documented.
Atlanta inclinata Gray, 1850 ..... Not yet documented.
Atlanta inflata Gray, 1850 ..... Not yet documented.
Atlanta lesueuri Gray, 1850 ..... Not yet documented.
Atlanta rosea Gray, 1850 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 196.
Atlanta turriculata d'Orbigny, 1835 ..... Not yet documented.
Oxygyrus inflatus Benson, 1835 ..... Not yet documented.

BABAKINIDAE Roller, 1973

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Babakina indopacifica Gosliner, Gonzalez-Duarte & Cervera, 2007 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 910.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

We do not agree with WoRMS on the change of BABAKINIDAE to FACELINIDAE. During a review of the genus *Babakina* in 2007, Gosliner *et al.* said: "The phylogeny suggests that BABAKINIDAE should be maintained as a distinct taxon separated from FLABELLINIDAE and FACELINIDAE by several autapomorphies" and no publication has subsequently changed that opinion. (pers. comm. R.C. Willan, 28 April 2015). Bouchet Ph. confirmed also that he will restore BABAKINIDAE in an upcoming Revised Classification of the gastropoda. (pers. comm., 24 August 2016)

BABYLONIIDAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971

Author: Vol. 2 – Koen Fraussen.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Babylonia ambulacrum (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 420.

Babylonia borneensis (G. B. Sowerby II, 1864) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 420.
Babylonia spirata (Linnaeus, 1758)..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1265., Add. 1.

BATILLARIIDAE Thiele, 1929
Author: Vol. 1 – Pierre Lozouet.

Batillaria zonalis (Bruguière, 1792) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 88.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Batillaria zonalis* (Bruguière, 1792)**
The correct spelling for the former "*Batillaria zonale*".

BELOMITRIDAE Kantor, Puillandre, Rivasseau & Bouchet, 2012.
Belomitra leobrerorum Poppe & Tagaro, 2010 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1265., Add. 1.

BOLITAENIDAE Chun, 1911
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Japetella diaphana Hoyle, 1885 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1263.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
WoRMS places BOLITAENIDAE as a subfamily (BOLETAENINAE) in AMPHITRETIDAE Hoyle, 1886. This has recently been confired by a molecular phylonegy: Strugnell & All. (2014).

BORNELLIDAE Bergh, 1874
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Bornella anguilla Johnson, 1984 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 889.
Bornella stellifera (A. Adams & Reeve [in A. Adams], 1848)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 889.

BRACHIOTEUTHIDAE Pfeffer, 1908
Brachioteuthis picta Chun, 1910..... Not yet documented.
Brachioteuthis riisei (Steenstrup, 1882) ..... Not yet documented.

BUCCINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Author: Vol. 2 – Koen Fraussen.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Caducifer decapitatus (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 320.
Caducifer truncatus (Hinds, 1844) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 320.
Calagrassor bacciballus Fraussen & Stahlschmidt, 2016..... Not yet documented.
Calagrassor pidginoides Fraussen & Stahlschmidt, 2016 ..... Not yet documented.
Calagrassor poppei (Fraussen, 2001)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 313.
Cantharus eximius Reeve, 1946..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1265., Add. 1.

THE FAMILY BUCCINIDAE

The content of the Indo-Pacific BUCCINIDAE changed considerably following the 2016 article of Galindo, Puillandre, Utge, Lozouet & Bouchet on the phylogeny and systematics of the NASSARIIDAE. For details of the this important article we refer to the Bibliography. The same article also showed that the BUCCINIDAE are polyphyletic, and one group stands particularly apart: the future PISANIIDAE. In his upcoming revision on the classification of the gastropods, Ph. Bouchet will handle the PISANIIDAE indeed as a full family (pers. comm. 24 August 2016).

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Cantharus melanostoma* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Cantharus melanostomus*" .

***Engina histrio* (Reeve, 1846)**

Checking with WoRMS also revealed another problem: the *Engina histrio* from PMM, on plate 321 figs. 7 to 9 are not that species. They are likely undescribed species, and possibly even different species from each other. The true "*Ricinula histrio* Reeve" is a synonym of the "*Purpura alveolata*" from Kiener, both placed in the genus *Engina* today. The figure of our *E. alveolata* on plate 320 fig. 1 is correct.

***Engina obliquecostata* (Reeve, 1846)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Engina obliquicostatus*".

***Enginella spica* (Melvill & Standen, 1895)**

The shell figured as *Enginella spica* (Melvill & Standen, 1895) on plate 321 fig. 2 has been described as *E. mandarinoides* Fraussen & Chino, 2011. *Engina spica* Melvill & Standen, 1895 is now the correct name for our former *E. mactanensis* Cernohorsky, 1985. The latter name is now a plain synonym.

***Pisania crenilabrum* A. Adams, 1855**

Is accepted as *P. fasciculata* (Reeve, 1846) but we do not agree with that and follow the original idea of Fraussen in PMM.

***Pollia egregia* (Reeve, 1844)**

We do not agree with WoRMS (25 April 2015) that *Cantharus egregia* (Reeve, 1844) should be placed in *Engina*. This species is almost a sister species of the European *Pollia dorbignyi* (Payraudeau, 1826). We therefore move "*egregia*" to the genus *Pollia*.

***Pollia sowerbyana vicdani* (Kosuge, 1984)**

Pollia vicdani (Kosuge, 1984) is now a subspecies of *Pollia sowerbyana* (Melvill & Standen, 1903). The *P. sowerbyana* is from the Horn of Africa, recorded from Eastern Arabia and the Gulf of Oman in recent literature. The shells are slightly broader than the eastern "*vicdani*". Wether this is a subspecies or clinal variant has to be proven with dredgings in the Indian Ocean – there were done virtually none.

***Prodotia billeheusti* (Petit de la Saussaye, 1853)**

Is accepted as *P. iostoma* (Gray, 1834), we do not agree and continue to use the opinion of Fraussen.

CHANGE OF GENUS

The Genus *Calagrassor* Kantor, Puillandre, Fraussen, Fedosov & Bouchet, 2013

A new genus has been erected for a group of Buccinids formerly placed in *Eosipho*: *Calagrassor* Kantor, Puillandre, Fraussen, Fedosov & Bouchet, 2013. This genus now houses *aldermenensis* (Powell, 1971) – Type species; *poppei* (Fraussen, 2001); *tashiensis* (Lee & Lan, 2002) and *zephyrus* (Fraussen, Sellanes & Stahlschmidt, 2012). We apply this here.

***Clivipollia astricta* (Reeve, 1846)**WoRMS places "*astricta* Reeve, 1846" in the genus *Engina*, while in our book it was placed in *Enzinopsis*.

According to WoRMS, *Enzinopsis* is a synonym of *Clivipollia*. We also state and feel that the *astricta* from Reeve fits much more in *Clivipollia* than in *Engina* and apply this, although this has not yet been confirmed by other sources.

***Clivipollia contracta* (Reeve, 1846)** .....Was in the genus *Engina*
***Eclectofusus dedonderi* (Fraussen & Hadorn, 2001)**.....Was in the genus *Pararetifusus*.
***Engina zonalis* (Lamarck, 1822)** .....Was in the genus *Enginella*.
***Speccapollia recurva* (Reeve, 1846)** ..... Was in the genus *Clivipollia*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The following genera have now been moved to NASSARIIDAE:
Antillophos
Phos
Nassaria
The following genera have now been moved to COLUBRARIIDAE:
Kanamarua
Metula
The following genus has now been moved to BELOMITRIDAE:
Belomitra – this is a new family: BELOMITRIDAE Kantor, Puillandre, Rivasseau & Bouchet, 2012. We know of only one Philippine species that moved to this family at present: *Belomitra leobrerorum* Poppe & Tagaro, 2010.

BULLIDAE Gray, 1827
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan.

Bulla ampulla Linnaeus, 1758.....Vol. 3. Pl. 742.
Bulla orientalis Habe, 1950.....Vol. 3. Pl. 742.
Bulla vernicosa Gould, 1859.....Vol. 3. Pl. 742.

BULLINIDAE Gray, 1850
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan.

Bullina nobilis Habe, 1950.....Vol. 3. Pl. 715.
Bullina virgo Habe, 1950.....Vol. 3. Pl. 715.
Rictaxiella choshiensis Habe, 1958 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 715.
Rictaxiella debelius Poppe, Tagaro & Chino, 2011.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1331.
Rictaxiella joyae Poppe, Tagaro & Chino, 2011.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1331.

BURSIDAE Thiele, 1925
Author: Vol. 1 – Alan Beu
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Bufonaria cavitensis (Reeve, 1844).....Vol. 1. Pl. 253.
Bufonaria cristinae Parth, 1989 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 253.
Bufonaria margaritula (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 253.
Bufonaria perelegans Beu, 1987.....Vol. 1. Pl. 253.
Bufonaria rana (Linnaeus, 1758).....Vol. 1. Pl. 254.
Bufonaria thersites (Redfield, 1846) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 252.
Bursa affinis (Broderip, 1833).....Vol. 1. Pl. 255. Fig. 1 & Vol. 4. Pl. 1266., Add. 1.
Bursa angioyorum Parth, 1990.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1266., Add. 1.
Bursa asperrima Dunker, 1862 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 251.
Bursa awatii Ray, 1949 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 254.
Bursa awatii forma *irregularis* (Cossignani, 1994).....Vol. 1. Pl. 254.

Bursa bufonia (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 255.
Bursa condita (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 252.
Bursa cruentata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1835) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 252.
Bursa davidboschi Beu, 1987 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 254.
Bursa fosteri Beu, 1987 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 255.
Bursa granularis granularis (Röding, 1798) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 255.
Bursa lamarckii (Deshayes, 1853) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 255 & Vol. 4. Pl. 1266, Add. 1.
Bursa latitudo Garrard, 1961 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 252.
Bursa lucaensis Parth, 1991 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 256.
Bursa muehlhaeusseri Parth, 1990 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1266., Add. 1.
Bursa quirihorai Beu, 1987 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 256.
Bursa rhodostoma (G. B. Sowerby II, 1835) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 256.
Bursa rosa (Perry, 1811) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 256.
Bursa tuberosissima (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 256.
Bursina borisbeckeri (Parth, 1996) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 251.
Bursina fijiensis (Watson, 1881) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 252.
Bursina gnorima (Melvilll, 1918) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 251.
Bursina ignobilis (Beu, 1987) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 251.
Bursina nobilis (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 251.
Tutufa boholica Beu, 1987 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 258.
Tutufa bubo (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 258.
Tutufa bufo (Roding, 1798) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 256.
Tutufa oyamai (Habe, 1973) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 257.
Tutufa rubeta (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 257.
Tutufa tenuigranosa (E. A. Smith, 1914) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 257.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Bufonaria cavitensis* (Reeve, 1844)**

We now look at this taxon as a valid species, no longer as a subspecies of *B. crumena*.

***Bursa affinis* (Broderip, 1833)**

We do not agree with WoRMS that *Bursa affinis* is accepted as *B. granularis*. This species is well defined in the Visayas, and lives together with *B. granularis* without intermediates.

***Bursa angioyorum* Parth, 1990**

Bursa angioyorum Parth, 1990 is easy to distinguish from *B. lamarckii* and we continue to consider both different species, as well defined by Parth. Moreover, the *B. lamarckii* is a shallow water species while *B. angioyorum* is from rather deep – continental shelf - bottoms. The basic color of the shells is constantly different and also the shape and lengtht of the spines. Molecular data show that this is correct. (Ph. Bouchet, pers. comm. 24 August 2016).

***Bursa muehlhaeusseri* Parth, 1990**

Bursa muehlhaeusseri Parth, 1990 is easy to distinguish from *B. lamarckii* and we continue to consider both different species, as well defined by Parth.

***Bursa rhodostoma* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1835)**

We agree with WoRMS that *Bursa rhodostoma* has no subspecies.

CAECIDAE Gray, 1850

Caecum attenuatu de Folin, 1880 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1332.
Caecum bathus Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1332.
Caecum campanulatum Raines & Pizzini, 2005 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1332.
Caecum chinense de Folin, 1868 ..... Not yet documented.
Caecum cooki Pizzini & Raines, 2011 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1332.
Caecum dakuwaqa Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1332.

Caecum exile de Folin, 1875 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1332.
Caecum glabellum (A. Adams, 1868) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1332.
Caecum gulosum Hedley, 1899 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1333.
Caecum inflatum Folin, 1869 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1333.
Caecum japonicum (Habe, 1978) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1333.
Caecum kontiki Pizzini & Raines, 2011 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1333
Caecum lapita Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1333.
Caecum maestratii Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1333.
Caecum mauritianum de Folin, 1868 ..... Not yet documented.
Caecum modestum de Folin, 1868 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1334.
Caecum musorstomi Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1334.
Caecum neocaledonicum de Folin, 1868 ..... Not yet documented.
Caecum rostratum de Folin, 1881 ..... Not yet documented.
Caecum sepimentum de Folin, 1868 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1334.
Caecum succineum de Folin, 1880 ..... Not yet documented.
Caecum vertebrale Hedley, 1899 ..... Not yet documented.
Caecum virginiae Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1334.
Gladioceras armorum Iredale & Laseron, 1957 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1334.
Meioceras kajiyamai Habe, 1963 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1334.
Meioceras rhinoceros Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1335.
Parastrophia cornucopiae (de Folin, 1869) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1335.
Parastrophia cygnicollis (Hedley, 1904) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1335.
Parastrophia japonica (Hinoide & Habe, 1978) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1335.
Parastrophia megadattilida Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1336.
Parastrophia melanesiana Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Not yet documented.
Parastrophia pulcherrima Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Not yet documented.
Parastrophia queenslandica (Iredale & Laseron, 1957) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1336.
Strebloceras cornuoides Carpenter, 1859 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1336.
Strebloceras hinemoa Finlay, 1931 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1336.
Strebloceras kilburni Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1336.

THE FAMILY CAECIDAE
The family CAECIDAE in the South-West Pacific have been revised by Pizzini, Raines & Vannozzi in 2013.
Their results and recent re-discoveries join 32 species to the Philippine malacological diversity. The article is very well done, but the iconographic part is poor, with many species only shown with SEM photographs. We expect much more changes in the family when further studies with extensive photographic material are carried out.

CALIPHYLLIDAE Tiberi, 1881

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Cyerce elegans Bergh, 1870 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 780.
Cyerce nigra Bergh, 1871 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 780.
Polybranchia orientalis (Kelaart, 1858) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 779.

CALLIODENTALIIDAE Chistikov, 1975

Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Calliodentalium balanoides (Plate, 1908) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1200.
Calliodentalium crocinum (Dall, 1907) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1200.
Calliodentalium semitracheatum (Boissevain, 1906) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1200.

CALLIOSTOMATIDAE Thiele, 1924 (1847)
Author: Vol. 1 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Calliostoma aculeatum aliguayense Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 53
Calliostoma anseeuwi Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 53.
Calliostoma basulense Poppe, Tagaro & Vilvens, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1337.
Calliostoma chinoi Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 53.
Calliostoma connyae Poppe, Tagaro & Vilvens, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1337.
Calliostoma dedonderi Vilvens, 2000 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 53.
Calliostoma emmanueli Vilvens, 2000 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 53.
Calliostoma escondidum Poppe, Tagaro & Vilvens, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1337.
Calliostoma fragum (Philippi, 1848) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 53.
Calliostoma guphili Poppe, 2004 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 54.
Calliostoma haliarchus (Melvill, 1889) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 54.
Calliostoma iris (Kuroda & Habe, 1961) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 54.
Calliostoma jackelynae Bozzetti, 1997 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1338.
Calliostoma katorii Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Calliostoma maekawai Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Calliostoma mariae Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 54.
Calliostoma multispinosus Schepman, 1908 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1338.
Calliostoma paucicostatum Kosuge, 1984 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 54.
Calliostoma philippei Poppe, 2004 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 54.
Calliostoma poppei Vilvens, 2000 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 54.
Calliostoma punctocostatum (A. Adams, 1853) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1338.
Calliostoma rubropunctatus (A. Adams, 1853) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1338.
Calliostoma sakashitai (Sakurai, 1994) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 54.
Calliostoma scobinatum (A. Adams in Reeve, 1863) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 55.
Calliostoma shinayaka (Habe, 1961) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1339.
Calliostoma simplex Schepman, 1908 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1339.
Calliostoma stephanephorum (Watson, 1886) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1267., Add. 1.
Calliostoma suduirauti Bozzetti, 1997 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 55.
Calliostoma swinneni Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 55.
Calliostoma takujii Kosuge, 1986 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 55.
Calliostoma ticaonicum (A. Adams, 1851) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 55 & 562.
Calliostoma trotini Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 56.
Calliostoma vicdani Kosuge, 1984 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 56.
Calliostoma vilvensi Poppe, 2004 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 56.
Calliostoma xylocinnamomum Vilvens, 2005 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1267., Add. 1.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Calliostoma aculeatum aliguayense* Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006**
The correct spelling is *"aliguense"*. WoRMS places the species in "*Tristichotrochus*".

***Calliostoma basulense* Poppe, Tagaro & Vilvens, 2014**
The correct spelling for the former "*Calliostoma basulensis*".
***Calliostoma escondidum* Poppe, Tagaro & Vilvens, 2014**
The correct spelling for the former "*Calliostoma escondida*".
***Calliostoma multispinosus* (Schepman, 1908)**
The correct spelling for the former "*Calliostoma multispinosum*".
***Calliostoma punctocostatum* (A. Adams, 1853)**
The correct spelling for the former "*punctocostatus*".
***Calliostoma rubropunctatum* (A. Adams, 1853)**
The correct spelling for the former "*rubropunctatus*".
***Calliostoma stephanephorum* (Watson, 1886)**
Is the older name for the shell figured as *C. toshiharui*. See Vol. 4, Plate 1267.
***Calliostoma xylocinnamomum* Vilvens, 2005**
We are now convinced that this is the correct name for the shell figured as *C. quadricolor* on Vol. 4, Plate 1267 The type of *C. quadricolor* is a white juvenile *Calliostoma* from Indonesia.

CHANGE OF GENUS
We look at the use of the genera in *Calliostoma* in WoRMS with a very suspicious eye: the work is not even half done, as the "genus" *Calliostoma* should be devided in dozens of genera, which in fact are very well defined conchologically. At present several of the genera have been made at random without a genral overview of the family and with randomly chosen characteristics which have little to do with a good conchological approach. We therefore maintain *Calliostoma* for *multispinosus* (in WoRMS in *Bathyfautor*); for *punctocostatum* (in WoRMS in *Astele*); for *rubropunctatum* (in WoRMS in *Laetifautor*).

CALLIOTROPIDAE Hickman & McLean, 1990

CHANGE OF GENUS
The former subgenus *Spinicalliotropis* Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker is now a genus.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The family CALLIOTROPIDAE was formerly part of the CHILODONTIDAE. For the genera that moved from CHILODONTIDAE to CALLIOTROPIDAE, see in the remarks below in the family CHILODONTIDAE.

CALLOCHITONIDAE Plate, 1901
Author: Vol. 4 – Bruno Anseeuw.

Callochiton cf. *subsulcatus* Kaas & Van Belle, 1985 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1205 & 1209.

CALYPTRAEIDAE Lamarck, 1809
Calyptraea pellucida (Reeve, 1859) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 98.
Desmaulus extinctorium (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1339.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Desmaulus extinctorium* (Lamarck, 1822)** .....Was in the genus *Crucibulum*.

CANCELLARIIDAE Forbes & Hanley, 1851
Author: Vol. 2 – André Verhecken.

Admetula atopodonta (Petit & Harasewych, 1986) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1340.
Admetula garrardi Petit, 1974 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1340.
Brocchinia fischeri (A. Adams, 1860) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1340.
Cancellicula aethiopica (Thiele, 1925) ..... Not yet documented.
Fusiaphera dampierensis (Garrard, 1975) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1340.
Fusiaphera macrospira (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 703.
Fusiaphera tosaensis Habe, 1961 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 703.
Merica aqualica (Petit & Harasewych, 1986) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1340.
Merica asperella (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704.
Merica boucheti (Petit & Harasewych, 1986) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704.
Merica deynzeri Petit & Harasewych, 2000 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1340.
Merica ektyphos Petit & Harasewych, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704.
Merica elegans (G. B. Sowerby I, 1822) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704.
Merica gigantea (Lee & Lan, 2002) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1341.
Merica oblonga (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704.
Merica purpuriformis (Kiener, 1841) ..... Not yet documented.
Microsveltia haswelli (Garrard, 1975) ..... Not yet documented.
Microsveltia humaboni Verhecken, 2011 ..... Not yet documented.
Microsveltia karubar Verhecken, 1997 ..... Not yet documented.
Microsveltia machaira Verhecken, 2011 ..... Not yet documented.
Microsveltia tupasi Verhecken, 2011 ..... Not yet documented.
Nipponaphera habei Petit, 1972 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 705.
Nipponaphera iwaotakii Habe, 1961 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 705.
Nipponaphera nodosivaricosa (Petuch, 1979) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 705.
Nipponaphera suduirauti (Verhecken, 1999) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 705.
Nipponaphera teramachii (Habe, 1961) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 705.
Plesiotriton silinoensis Verhecken, 2011 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1341.
Plesiotriton vivus Habe & Okutani, 1981 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 703.
Scalptia aliguayensis Verhecken, 2008 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 706.
Scalptia contabulata (G. B. Sowerby I, 1832) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 706.

Scalptia crenifera (G. B. Sowerby I, 1832)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 705.
Scalptia crispatoides Verhecken, 2008 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 706.
Scalptia crossei (Semper, 1861)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 706.
Scalptia mercadoi Old, 1968..... Vol. 2. Pl. 706.
Scalptia nassa (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 706.
Scalptia obliquata (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 706.
Scalptia textilis (Kiener, 1841)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 707.
Scalptia vangoethemi Verhecken, 1995..... Vol. 2. Pl. 707.
Scalptia verreauxii (Kiener, 1841)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704.
Sydaphera christiana Verhecken, 2008..... Vol. 2. Pl. 704.
Trigonostoma bicolor (Hinds, 1843) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 705.
Trigonostoma scalare (Gmelin, 1791)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 707.
Trigonostoma thysthlon Petit & Harasewych, 1987 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 707.
Tritonoharpa antiquata (Hinds in Reeve, 1844)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 703.
Tritonoharpa beui Verhecken, 1997..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1341.
Tritonoharpa brunnea Beu & Maxwell, 1987 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1341.
Tritonoharpa pseudangasi Beu & Maxwell, 1987 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 703.
Zeadmete apoensis Verhecken, 2011..... Not yet documented.
Zeadmete sikatunai Verhecken, 2011 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1341.

THE FAMILY CANCELLARIIDAE

In 2011, A. Verhecken published extensively on this family, especially on the results of the Panglao expedition. This paper is a nice addition to the treatment of this family, by the same author as the chapter in Volume 2 of Philippine Marine Mollusks. We figure part of the new records for the country in this volume, part in the next volume.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Fusiaphera dampierensis* Garrard, 1975**

We keep *Fusiaphera dampierensis* Garrard, 1975 as a valid species, after we got one shell at 400 m deep in front of Punta Engano. This does not look as a *F. macrospira*. We agree with earlier experts on this matter, such as Hemmen (2007) and Petit & Harasewych (1990).

***Fusiaphera macrospira* (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850)**

Based on Bouchet & Petit (2008) *Fusiaphera macrospiratoides* is in synonymy with *F. macrospira*. Both the holotypes have been figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). The *macrospiratoides* is bigger (28 mm, versus 23 mm for the *F. macrospira*) and has much more color pattern with a pale band mid-whorl. Otherwise, differences are indeed minimal and we adopt this view. So, the shell figured on Pl. 703 in Vol. 2 should be renamed *F. macrospira*. The holotype of *F. macrospira* is white and has slight differences with our very colored shell. Further study and a revision of the group is advised.

***Fusiaphera tosaensis* Habe, 1961**

In the same genus, we do not agree with WoRMS, based on Bouchet & Petit (2008) that *F. tosaensis* is accepted *as F. macrospira*. These are two very different species. The lectotype of *F. macrospira* has been figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto in 2001. It is a white shell with a hardly elevated tiny sculpture. The spire is high and slender. The Holotype of *F. tosaensis* has been shown by the same authors. It is also a whitish shell, but much more cream colored than *F. macrospira*. It is slightly smaller with a very rough and elevated sculpture. The spire is much smaller.

***Nipponaphera nodosivaricosa* (Petuch, 1979)**

The date changes from 1997 into 1979.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Merica ektyphos* Petit & Harasewych, 2000**..... Was in the genus *Cancellaria*.
***Merica gigantea* (Lee & Lan, 2002)** ..... Was in the genus *Sydaphera*.
***Trigonostoma bicolor* (Hinds, 1843)** ..... Was in the genus *Scalptia*.

CAPULIDAE Fleming, 1822

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Capulus bicarinata Pease, 1861 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1267., Add. 1.
Capulus dilatatus A. Adams, 1860 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 99.
Capulus japonicus A. Adams, 1861 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 99.
Capulus kawamurai Habe, 199 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 99.
Capulus spondylicola Habe, 1967 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 98.
Capulus tricarinata (Linnaeus, 1767) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1267., Add. 1.
Capulus violaceus Angas, 1867 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1342.
Hyalorisia tosaensis Otuka, 1939 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 99.
Separatista helicoides (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 98.
Trichotropis crassicostata Melvill, 1912 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1342.
Trichotropis flavida (Hinds, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 98.
Trichotropis quadricarinata A. Adams, 1861 ..... Vol. 4 Pl. 1267., Add. 1.
Trichotropis townsendi Melvill & Standen, 1901 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 98.
Turritropis turrita (Habe, 1962) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1267, Add. 1.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Capulus danieli* (Crosse, 1858)**
Based on Beu (2004) *Capulus dilatatus, C. kawamurai* and *C. spondylicola* are all regarded as synonyms of *C. danieli* (Crosse, 1858), an impossible affair when checking the modern literature – which – we must say, does not always figure the holotype. In this case of major doubts, we maintain all these species.
***Separatista helicoides* (Gmelin, 1791)**
Zelippistes eccentricus versus *Separatista helicoides* continues the permanent dance between validity or not. We now follow WoRMS, based on Beu (2010) and the opinion of several conchologists that contacted us on this matter and change into *Separatista helicoides* as the valid name. We refer to WoRMS for the long list of synonyms of this species. We here mention the best known one apart from *Z. eccentricus*: *Trichotropis blainvilleanus* Petit de la Saussaye, 1851.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Hyalorisia tosaensis* Otuka, 1939** ..... Was in the genus *Capulus*.
***Trichotropis flavida* (Hinds, 1843)** ..... We maintain *Trichotropis flavida* in *Trichotropis*, not in *Separatista*.
***Trichotropis turrita* Dall, 1927** ..... Was in the genus *Turritropis*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
Capulus bicarinata* and *C. tricarinata
The taxonomic and nomenclatural adventures of some of the capulids are interesting. In 1987 Ponder placed some of the species in the family AMATHINIDAE. We maintain two of the AMATHIIDAE of authors (*bicarinata* and *tricarinata*) in the family CAPULIDAE, as their shape and life-style are identical to classic Capulids.
***Malluvium otohimeae* (Habe, 1946)**
Is now in the family HIPPONICIDAE, was in CAPULIDAE in the genus *Capulus*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Turritropis turrita* (Habe, 1962)**

CARDIIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Author: Vol. 4 – Jan Johan Ter Poorten.

Acrosterigma dianthinum (Melvill & Standen, 1899) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1088.
Acrosterigma discus Vidal, 1999 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1090.
Acrosterigma hobbsae Vidal, 1999 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1088.
Acrosterigma impolitum (G. B. Sowerby II, 1841) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1088.
Acrosterigma maculosum (W. Wood, 1815) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1088.
Acrosterigma punctolineatum Healy & Lamprell, 1992 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1088.
Acrosterigma simplex (Spengler, 1799) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1089.

THE FAMILY CARDIIDAE

The CARDIIDAE appeared first in Volume 4 in 2011, from the hands of J.J. ter Poorten – only 5 years ago, which explains that there are few changes only. Experts may be happy with the 2009 publication of ter Poorten in Vita Malacologica on the CARDIIDAE of the Panglao Marine Biodiversity Project and the 2005 Panglao Deep –Sea Cruise. The same author reviewed the genus *Nemocardium* in Basteria in 2013 and described the long overlooked *Fragum vanuatense* in 2015.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

"*Corculum*" Röding, 1798

In March 2013, Markus Huber described a new species of *Corculum, C. lorenzi* in Conchylia.

He also refers to species he now considers as valid, and presented as such in his new book on bivalves earlier. Jan Johan ter Poorten acknowledged that molecular research did not demonstrate sufficient "distance" to accept specific level. We therefore treat these "species" here are mere forms.

***Frigidocardium kiranum* Sakurai & Habe, 1966**

The proper spelling for the former "*Frigidocardium kirana*".

***Fulvia nienkeae* ter Poorten, 2012**

The new species *Fulvia nienkeae* ter Poorten, 2012 has been figured earlier in Vol. 4 as *Fulvia* aff. *F. australis*.

***Lunulicardia hemicardium* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

The proper spelling for the former "*Lunulicardia hemicardia*".

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Discors multipunctatum* (G. B. Sowerby I in Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1833)** The former *"Laevicardium" multipunctatum* now found a proper place in the genus *Discors*.

CARDILIIDAE P. Fischer, 1887

Cardilia semisulcata (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1187.

CARDITIDAE Férussac, 1822

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Arcturellina elegantula (Deshayes, 1854) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1347.
Arcturellina pelseneeri (Prashad, 1932) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1347.
Beguina semiorbiculata (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1052.
Cardita crassicosta Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1051.
Cardita pica Reeve, 1843 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1052.
Cardita variegata Bruguière, 1792 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1052.
Carditellopsis toneana (Yokoyama, 1922) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1053.
Cardites bicolor (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1053.
Cardites canaliculatus (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1053.
Centrocardita millegrana (Nomura & Zinbo, 1934) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1053.
Centrocardita pseudocardita (Poutiers, 1981) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1347.
Centrocardita sagamiensis (Kuroda & Habe in Habe, 1961) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1053.
Megacardita nodulosa (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1052.
Megacardita turgida (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1053.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Cardites canaliculatus* (Reeve, 1843)**

Based on Huber (2010), the *Cardites cardioides* and *C. canaliculatus*, both from Reeve in the same year are synonyms. We agree with that and the correct name becomes *C. canaliculatus*.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Megacardita nodulosa* (Lamarck, 1819)** ..... Was in the genus *Cardita*.

CASSIDAE Latreille, 1825

Author: Vol. 1 – Kurt Kreipl.

THE FAMILY CASSIDAE

On the genus *Casmaria* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

As time went and dives and exploration went on, we got our own ideas as to a more correct definition on the species level. The genus *Casmaria* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 was also well monographed by Buijse J., Dekker H. and Verbinnen G. in the may 2013 number of Acta conchyliorum, volume 14. We adapted their new name of *C. cernica* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1888) for the former *C. nipponensis* Abbott, 1968 and accepted *C. kayae* Buijse, Dekker & Verbinnen, 2013 as a new species.

In 2016 appeared one more monograph: "CASSIDAE. An Amazing Family of Seashells". This excellent work with an extensive iconography was from the hand of 5 European passionate expert collectors: G. Verbinnen, L. Segers, F. Swinnen, K. Kreipl and D. Monsecour. Together their material is at least to be called "impressive", and for three decades they gathered about all what became available from fishermen, dealers and all kind of other sources. We did not study their publication as yet, but the result will be absorbed in the Volume 6.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Casmaria cernica* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1888)**

The new name for the former *C. nipponensis*.

***Casmaria erinaceus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

The spelling of *C. erinacea* changes in *C. erinaceus*. We split this taxon into two species and look at *C. vibex* as a valid species and no longer a form of *C. erinaceus*.

***Casmaria ponderosa* (Gmelin, 1791)**

We now consider *C. ponderosa* and *C. turgida* both as valid species.
WoRMS considers "form *nodulosa*" a synonym of *C. ponderosa*, but we continue to use the name as a form name.

***Echinophoria kurodai* (Abbott, 1968)**

We do not agree with Kreipl (1997) that *Echinophoria kurodai* is a synonym of *E. wyvillei*, and keep it as a separate species.

***Phalium bandatum* (Perry, 1811)**

Phalium bandatum becomes a species without subspecies.

***Semicassis booleyi* (G. B. Sowerby, 1900)**

We consider *Semicassis booleyi* as a valid species and keep this species in *Semicassis*, not *Phalium*. The reason we keep *S. booleyi* as a valid species is because we repeatedly dived this species at depths around 20 meters during nighttime, together with specimens of *S. bisulcata*: there are no intermediates between these two species and they live literally on the same square meters, in the same areas, in the Visayas.

***Semicassis japonica* (Reeve, 1848)**

Semicassis japonica is accepted as *S. bisulcata* in WoRMS but we keep this as a valid species.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Semicassis diuturna* (Schubert & Wagner, 1829)**

CATAEGIDAE McLean & Quinn, 1987

Cataegis leucogranulatus (Fu & Sun, 2006) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1350.

CAVOLINIIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815)

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Cavolinia gibbosa (d'Orbigny, 1834) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 764.
Cavolinia globulosa Gray, 1850 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 764.
Cavolinia globulosa (Gray, 1850) ..... Not yet documented.
Cavolinia inflexa (Lesueur, 1813) ..... Not yet documented.
Cavolinia uncinata (Rang, 1829) ..... Not yet documented.
Diacavolinia longirostris (Blainville, 1821) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 764 & 766.
Diacria quadridentata (Blainville, 1821) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 764.
Diacria schmidti van Leyen & van der Spoel, 1982 ..... Not yet documented.
Diacria trispinosa (Blainville, 1821) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1350.

THE FAMILY CAVOLINIIDAE

The former CAVOLINIIDAE from the Philippines are now in 4 different families: CAVOLINIIDAE, CLIIDAE, CRESEIDAE and CUVIERINIDAE. The modern CAVOLINIIDAE only contain the recent genera *Cavolinia, Diacavolinia, Diacria* and *Vaginella*.

CERITHIIDAE Fleming, 1822

Author: Vol. 1 – Ellen Strong & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Argyropeza divina Melvill & Standen, 1901 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 89.
Argyropeza schepmaniana Melvill, 1912 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 89.
Ataxocerithium abnormale (G.B. Sowerby III, 1903) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1350.
Bittium glareosum Gould, 1861 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 89.
Bittium xanthum Watson, 1886 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1350.
Cacozeliana variegata (Henn & Brazier, 1894) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 89.

Rhinoclavis kochi (Philippi, 1848) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 93.
Rhinoclavis longicaudata (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1351.
Rhinoclavis pilsbryi (Kuroda & Habe, 1961) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1351.
Rhinoclavis sinensis (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 92.
Rhinoclavis sordidula (Gould, 1849) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 93.
Rhinoclavis taniae Cecalupo, 2008 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 93 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1351.
Rhinoclavis vertagus (Linnaeus, 1767) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 93.
Royella sinon (Bayle, 1880) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 93.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Cerithium balteatum* Philippi, 1848**

We specify two form names, which regularly turn up in nature, in the *Cerithium balteatum*.
C. balteatum forma *coronatum* G. B. Sowerby II, 1855, corresponds to Plate 89 fig. 6.
C. balteatum forma *nigrobalteatum* E. A. Smith, 1884, corresponds to Plate 89 fig. 10.

***Cerithium kreukelorum* van Gemert, 2012**

Cerithium kreukelorum van Gemert, 2012 is now the correct name for the shell figured as *Cerithium madreporicola* Jousseaume, 1930.

***Cerithium tenuifilosum* G.B. Sowerby II, 1866.**

WoRMS accepts *Cerithium tenuifilosum* as *C. tenellum* G. B. Sowerby II, 1855. We do not follow this opinion as the shells we figure as *C. tenellum* correspond perfectly to the Sowerby shell (figured 1866 by a drawing) and the shell called as such in Cernohorsky (1972). We have however our doubts as the *C. tenuifilosum* shown in the Compendium of Abbott & Dance (1982) and the *C. tenuifilosum* sensu Thach (2012) is definitely not that species.

***Cerithium zonatum* (Wood, 1828)**

Cerithium lemniscatum, as figured in Volume 4 are indeed better determinated as *C. zonatum*, as shown earlier in Volume 1, plate 92. WoRMS accepts *lemniscatum* as *C. zonatum*. In the modern literature, the *C. zonatum* is very well present, with more than 35 photographs, but only a few of these show what we eventually can call the "form" *lemniscatum*, which are the white shells with well defined very broad black or dark brown bands. Apart from PMM, only Sowerby (1855), Cecalupo (2004), Tryon (1887) and Kiener show the *lemniscatum*. All of these, except Cecalupo demonstrate the highly contrasted black and white shells.

***Pictorium versicolor* (Strong & Bouchet, 2013)**

We figured this beautiful *Pictorium* wrongly as *Cerithium koperbergi* Schepman, 1907 in Vol. 1, Pl. 91, figs. 7 & 8.

Rhinoclavis longicaudata & taniae

In 2008 Cecalupo could distinguish a new species in the Philippine shells of what was then called "*R. longicaudata*". It has been named *R. taniae*. The *taniae* in the Philippines is slightly more common than *longicaudata* and is definitely a valid species. The *R. longicaudata* in Vol. 1 is in fact a dark colored *R. taniae*. Apart from the shorter and more curved siphonal canal, the subsutural spiral rib which is more swollen are all good distinguishing characteristics of *R. taniae*. The real *R. longicaudata* will be figured with other *R. taniae* in an upcoming work.

***Rhinoclavis pilsbryi* (Kuroda & Habe, 1961)**

WoRMS accepts this species as *Rhinoclavis articulata* (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850), a lumper view which we think has been suggested first by Houbrick (1978). The species is definitely valid and a paratype has been shown in color by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001).

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Cacozeliana variegata* (Henn & Brazier, 1894)** ..... Was in the genus *Bittium*.
***Cerithidium diplax* (Watson, 1886)** ..... Was in the genus *Bittium*.
***Pictorium koperbergi* (Schepman, 1907)** ..... Was in the genus *Cerithium*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

The genus *Ataxocerithium* Tate, 1894 is now in the family NEWTONIELLIDAE.

CERITHIOPSIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Cerithiopsidella ziliolii Cecalupo & Perugia, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1352.

THE FAMILY CERITHIOPSIDAE

The CERITHIOPSIDAE and NEWTONIELLIDAE of the Indo-Pacific have been seriously studied and described by Cecalupo and Perugia. A first Volume, dated 2011, but which appeared in 2012, handles these families for the central Philippines. Of the 175 species documented, 171 were new.
In 2013, the same authors came up with a second book: "The CERITHIOPSIDAE of Espiritu Santo – Vanuatu. This was mainly the result of the material from the Santo 2006 expedition. In this work, 147 species, of which 91 were new to science, were documented. 54 species from Santo were already earlier discovered in the Philippines.
2014 saw the publication of two more studies: The CERITHIOPSIDAE and NEWTONIELLIDAE from French Polynesia, published in Novapex and the CERITHIOPSIDAE of South Madagascar, published in the Bolletino Malacologico.
Earlier this year, in 2016, these prolific authors produced an extensive monograph on the CERITHIOPSIDAE and NEWTONIELLIDAE from New Caledonia, published in Visaya. This work documents 171 species, of which 76 were new to science and it expanded considerably the range of 92 already known species.

This major taxonomic and nomenclatural achievement of Cecalupo & Perugia was almost exclusively based on material from the expeditions of the MNHN in the respective areas.
The present list adds some more of the Santo shells (re)discovered in the Philippines.
The authors and the MNHN, Paris, were so kind to let us re-document many of the types in Volume 5. The total number of the Philippine well determinated CERITHIOPSIDAE is not less than 179 species at present. Discoveries slowly continue to be made.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Clathropsis poppearum* Cecalupo & Perugia, 2012**
Is the correct name for the species earlier figured as *Cerithiopsis fosterae* in Vol 4 on plate 1268.

***Joculator arduinii* Cecalupo & Perugia, 2012**
The species figured as *Joculator albocinctum* on plate 312 in Vol. 1. Is now called *Joculator arduinii*.

***Seila exquisita* Cecalupo & Perugia, 2012**
The species figured as *Paraseila heronensis* on plate 312 in Vol. 1. Is now called S*eila exquisita*.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Granulopsis thelcterium* (Tomlin, 1929)** ..... Was in the genus *Callisteuma*.
***Horologica semipicta* (Gould, 1861)** ..... Was in the genus *Joculator*.
***Seila morishimai* (Habe, 1970)** ..... Was in the genus *Notoseila*.

CETOCONCHIDAE Ridewood, 1903

Cetoconcha boucheti Poutiers & Bernard, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1058.
Cetoconcha exigua Poutiers & Bernard, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1058.
Cetoconcha tenuissima Okutani, 1966 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1058.

THE FAMILY CETOCONCHIDAE

Part of this family has now moved to CETOCONCHIDAE, a revived family created in 1903 by Ridewood. This is now one out of two families forming the superfamily POROMYOIDEA Dall, 1886, the other family being the POROMYIDAE. The CETOCONCHIDAE contains only one genus: *Cetoconcha* and the former *Cribrosoconcha* and *Silenia* are now synonyms of this genus too.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Cetoconcha tenuissima* Okutani, 1966** ..... From the former genus *Poromya*.

CHAMIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Amphichama argentata (Kuroda & Habe, 1958) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1075.
Amphichama scutulina (Poutiers, 1981) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1075.
Chama ambigua Lischke, 1870 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1080.
Chama asperella Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1075.
Chama brassica Reeve, 1847 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1079.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Chama croceata* Lamarck, 1819**

Chama dunkeri forma *imbricata* is now, according to WoRMS, which follows in this Huber (2010) a valid species called *Chama croceata* Lamarck, 1819. The living shell on page 164 in Volume 4 is also this species.

***Chama fragum* Reeve, 1847**

Chama fragum Reeve, 1847 is a nomen dubium according to Huber (2010), but the 29.5 mm holotype from Reeve has been documented and figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001) and corresponds to the shells we figure from the Philippines.

***Chama hendersoni* Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938**

Huber (2010) puts *Chama hendersoni* in the synonymy *of C. asperella*. The types of *C. hendersoni*, well figured in Dall, Bartsch & Rehder (1938) are very small and quadrangular in shape, not round as most *C. asperella* are. It is an "unpolished" decision to bluntly put the *hendersoni* in synonymy with *asperella*. The present piece, from quite deep and also quadrangular in shape and small, fits much more the description of *C. hendersoni* than the round and larger *C. asperella*.

***Chama iostoma* Conrad, 1837**

We continue to consider *C. iostoma* as a valid species from the shallows, well documented, with much blue inside and most often found on mud in mangroves. The *C. limbula* lives slightly deeper and is most often strongly attached to rocks. The spines are in most shells well developed and present. *C. limbula* is also much larger.

***Chama oomedusae* Matsukuma, 1996**

The correct spelling for the former *"comedusae"*.

***Chama plinthota* Cox, 1927**

As long as we could not study the types, we consider *C. plinthota* as a valid species, and not a synonym of *C. croceata*.

Chama reflexa* versus *C. pacifica

We agree that *C. reflexa* is a synonym of *C. pacifica*. This concerns the shell figured on Vol. 4. Pl. 1077, as *C. reflexa*.

***Eopseuma phyllotrapezium* Matsukuma, 1996**

Is the correct spelling for the former *"Eopseuma phyllotrapezia"*.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Chama pulchella* Reeve, 1846** ..... Was in the genus *Pseudochama*.

CHILODONTIDAE Wenz, 1938

Author: Vol. 1 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Euchelus quadricarinatus* (Holten, 1802).**

WoRMS looks at this species as a synonym of *E. asper* (Gmelin, 1791). The *E. asper* in the literature have nothing to do with what is commonly called E. quadricarinatus. We therefore maintain that name.

***Herpetopoma eboreum* Vilvens & Heros, 2003**

Is, according to Herbert (2012) a synonym of the Omanese species *H. xeniolum* (Melvill, 1918). We do not agree. The holotype of *H. xeniolum* is online, and has only 4 spiral ridges on the body whorl, with different granules than the *H. eboreum* which has 5 spiral ridges and which is definitely a different species. Herbert (2012) figured 4 *Herpetopoma* look-alikes on his figure 37. We think the two left specimens with 4 spiral ridges are NOT the *eboreum*. But we agree that the two right shells are "possibly" *H. eboreum*. In this case, the *H. waiwailevensis* Ladd, 1982 should be the valid name. However, in the two right shells the number of plicae inside the aperture look very different. A new study of all this type material with big elargements is highly needed. It is even possible that what we figured as *H. eboreum* from the Philippines is a different species when closely compared to the New Caledonian *eboreum* as described by Vilvens & Heros. We leave things "as is" for the moment. It is clear that we here deal with a complex group of "look alike" deep water species.

***Hybochelus cancellatus* (Krauss, 1848)**

According to Herbert (2012), *H. fossulatus* and *H. cancellatus* are both the same species, *H. cancellatus* being the valid name for that species. The type figure of the *Trochus fossulatus* in the Journal de Conchyliologie shows a higher spired shell when compared to typical Philippine *H. cancellatus*. However, we can agree with WoRMS: the *fossulatus* we figured in figure 9 being possibly a dead collected shell with faded sculpture. There should be further studies comparing New Caledonian "*cancellatus – fossulatus*" with the Philippine *cancellatus*, as to establish clearly the possible synonymy of both species.

***Perrinia angulifera* (A. Adams, 1853)**

According to Herbert (2012), *Perrinia plicifera* (Schepman, 1908) is a synonym of *P. angulifera* (A. Adams, 1853), a much older name. Regarding the big variation in this shell, which we obtain sporadically from different localities, and checking with the holotype of *P. angulifera*, shown earlier by Kaicher, this is correct. The holotype of *P. plicifera* is a young shell, very broad in shape. We found this type of shell repeatedly in the Philippines, but there are many intermediates with the slender and less sculptured *P. angulifera*.

***Perrinia squamicarinata* (Schepman, 1908)**

The correct *spelling for the former* "*Perrinia squamocarinata*"

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Ascetostoma ringens* (Schepman, 1908)** ..... Was in the genus *Herpetopoma*.
***Clypeostoma elongatum* (Vilvens, 2001)** ..... Was in the genus *Agathodonta*.
***Clypeostoma nortoni* (McLean, 1984)** ..... Was in the genus *Agathodonta*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
CHILODONTIDAE, CALLIOTROPIDAE and CATAEGIDAE

The CHILODONTIDAE have now been split into CHILODONTIDAE, CALLIOTROPIDAE and CATAEGIDAE.
The CHILODONTIDAE recent genera that moved to CALLIOTROPIDAE are:

Bathybembix
Calliotropis
Cidarina
Convexia
Echinogurges
Ginebis
Lischkeia
Putzeysia
Spinicalliotropis
Tibatrochus

The CHILODONTIDAE genus that moved to CATAEGIDAE is:

Cataegis

The *Euchelus* from Volume I have moved from TROCHIDAE to CHILODONTIDAE.

CHIROTEUTHIDAE Gray, 1849

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Chiroteuthis picteti Joubin, 1894 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1261.
Chiroteuthis veranii (Férussac, 1835) ..... Not yet documented.
Grimalditeuthis bonplandi (Vérany, 1839) ..... Not yet documented.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

Chiroteuthis picteti is now the correct name for the species we figured as *C. imperator*.

CHITONIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 4 – Bruno Anseeuw.

Acanthopleura gemmata (Blainville, 1825) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1206 & 1211.
Acanthopleura spinosa (Bruguière, 1792) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1206 & 1211.
Chiton cf. *speciosus* Nierstrasz, 1905 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1207.
Chiton densiliratus Carpenter in Pilsbry, 1893 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1206 & 1212.

Chiton hululensis (E. A. Smith, 1903) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1207.
Chiton komaianus Is. & Iw. Taki, 1929 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1207.
Chiton pulcherrimus G. B. Sowerby II, 1842 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1207.
Lucilina cf. *floccata* (Sowerby, 1842) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1207.
Lucilina lamellosa (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1207 & 1211.
Squamopleura miles (Carpenter in Pilsbry, 1893) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1206.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Chiton komaianus* Is. & Iw. Taki, 1929**
The correct spelling for the former "*Chiton komaiana*".
***Chiton pulcherrimus* G. B. Sowerby II, 1842**
The correct spelling for the former "*Chiton pulcherrima*".

CHANGE OF GENUS
The Genus *Rhyssopla*
Is now subgenera of the genus *Chiton*.

The Genus *Tegulaplax*
Is now subgenera of the genus *Chiton*.

CHROMODORIDIDAE BERGH, 1891
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Ardeadoris cruenta (Rudman, 1986) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 826.
Ardeadoris egretta Rudman, 1984 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 823.
Ardeadoris electra (Rudman, 1990) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 825.
Cadlinella ornatissima (Risbec, 1928) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 786.
Casella rubra Bergh, 1905 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 835.
Ceratosoma gracillimum Semper in Bergh, 1876 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 789.
Ceratosoma tenue Abraham, 1876 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 789.
Ceratosoma trilobatum (J.E. Gray, 1827) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 790.
Chromodoris annae Bergh, 1877 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 800.
Chromodoris aspersa (Gould, 1852) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 791.
Chromodoris cf. *lochi* Rudman, 1982 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 805.
Chromodoris colemani Rudman, 1982 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 802.
Chromodoris dianae Gosliner & Behrens, 1998 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 803.
Chromodoris elisabethina Bergh, 1877 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 799.
Chromodoris joshi Gosliner & Behrens, 1998 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 806.
Chromodoris magnifica (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 801.
Chromodoris michaeli Gosliner & Behrens, 1998 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 805.
Chromodoris striatella Bergh, 1877 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 806 & 807.
Chromodoris strigata Rudman, 1982 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 803.
Chromodoris willani (Crosse, 1875) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 804.
Diversidoris crocea (Rudman, 1986) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 820.
Diversidoris flava (Eliot, 1904) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 820.

Noumea laboutei Rudman, 1986 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 820.
Noumea norba Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 819.
Thorunna australis (Risbec, 1928) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 821.
Thorunna daniellae (Kay & Young, 1969) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 822.
Thorunna florens (Baba, 1949) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 821.
Thorunna furtiva Bergh, 1878 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 821.
Thorunna halourga R. F. Johnson & Gosliner, 2001 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 822.
Thorunna punicea (Rudman, 1995) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 822.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Chromodoris striatella* Bergh, 1877**
Is the new name for the former *Chromodoris lineolata* Bergh, 1874.

***Goniobranchus tinctorius* (Rüppell & Leuckart, 1830)**
Is the new name for the former *Chromodoris reticulata* (Pease, 1866).

***Hypselodoris emma* Rudman, 1977**
Correct spelling is "*emma*", not "*emmae*".

CHANGE OF GENUS

Several of the ***Ceratosoma*** are now in the genus ***Miamira***: it concerns the species *alleni*, *magnifica*, *miamirana*, *moloch* and *sinuata*.
Many of the members of the genus ***Chromodorus*** are now in the genus ***Goniobranchus***: it concerns the species *albopuntatus, aureopurpureus,* cf. *G. roboi, coi, collingwoodi, decorus, fidelis, geometricus, hintuanensis, kuniei, leopardus, preciosus, rubrocornutus, rufomaculatus, tinctorius, tumuliferus, verrieri*.
The genus ***Durvilledoris*** is now called ***Mexichromis***.
The genus ***Risbecia*** are now ***Hypselodoris***.
The genus ***Pectenodoris*** are now ***Mexichromis***.
***Ardeadoris cruenta* (Rudman, 1986)** ..... Was in the genus *Glossodoris*.
***Ardeadoris electra* (Rudman, 1990)** ..... Was in the genus *Glossodoris*.
***Diversidoris crocea* (Rudman, 1986)** ..... Was in the genus *Noumea*.
***Diversidoris flava* (Eliot, 1904)** ..... Was in the genus *Noumea*.
***Doriprismatica atromarginata* (Cuvier, 1804)** ..... Was in the genus *Glossodoris*

CHTENOPTERYGIDAE Grimpe, 1922

Chtenopteryx siculus (Vérany, 1851) ..... Not yet documented.

CLAVAGELLIDAE d'Orbigny, 1844

Dianadema cf. *japonica* (Habe, 1981) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1054.

THE FAMILY CLAVAGELLIDAE

Has been split into CLAVAGELLIDAE and PENICILLIDAE.
CLAVAGELLIDAE contains the genera
Bryopa
Dacosta
Dianadema
Stirpulina
The genus *Clavagella* proper is limited to fossil species.
PENICILLIDAE contains the genera
Brechites
Foegia
Humphreyia
Kendrickiana
Nipponoclava
Verpa – the former genus *Penicillus* is now a synonym of *Verpa*.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Dianadema* cf. *japonica* (Habe, 1981)**.....Was in the genus *Clavagella*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
Brechites philippinensis is now in PENICILLIDAE.

CLIIDAE Jeffreys, 1869

Clio convexa Boas, 1886 .....Not yet documented.
Clio cuspidata (Bosc, 1802) .....Not yet documented.
Clio pyramidata Linnaeus, 1767 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 768.

THE FAMILY CLIIDAE
The family CLIIDAE Jeffreys, 1869 contains the genera *Clio* and *Praehyalocyclis*. Until recently, these genera were usually placed in the family CAVOLINIIDAE.

COCCULINIDAE Dall, 1882

Coccopigya punctoradiata (Kuroda & Habe, 1949).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1378.
Cocculina alveolata Schepman, 1908.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1377.
Cocculina cingulata Schepman, 1908 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1377.
Cocculina nipponica Kuroda & Habe, 1949 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1377.
Cocculina oblonga Schepman, 1908 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1378.
Cocculina ovata Schepman, 1908.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1378.
Cocculina subcompressa Schepman, 1908 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1378.
Cocculina subquadrata Schepman, 1908 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1378.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Cocculina nipponica* Kuroda & Habe, 1949 & *Cocculina subcompressa* Schepman, 1908**
Higo & All (2001) has put *Cocculina nipponica* in synonymy of the *C. subcompressa*. We think these are two different species, the Schepman species being twice more flat than the *C. nipponica* for shells of the same size. The general shape is also slightly different. But we did not study as yet the holotype of *C. nipponica* which we did not find a figure of in our library at present.

COLLONIIDAE Cossmann, 1917

Cantrainea tosaense (Habe, 1953).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1379.
Collonista glareosa (A. A. Gould, 1861) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1379.
Collonista granulosa (Pease, 1868).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1379.
Collonista kreipli (Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1379.
Collonista picta (Pease, 1868).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1379 & 1380.
Collonista thachi Huang, Fu & Poppe, 2016 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1380.
Homalopoma concors Huang, Fu & Poppe, 2016 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1380.
Homalopoma donghaiense (Dong, 1982).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1381.
Homalopoma eoa Azuma, 1972.....Vol. 1. Pl. 71 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1382.
Homalopoma eoa forma *decolorum* Tiba, 1983 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1382.
Homalopoma himuquitanense Huang, Fu & Poppe, 2016 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1382.
Homalopoma hui Huang, Fu & Poppe, 2016 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1382.
Homalopoma imberculi Huang, Fu & Poppe, 2016.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1381.

THE FAMILY COLLONIIDAE
The COLLONIIDAE from Taiwan and the Philippines have been revised – in part – by Huang, Fu & Poppe in 2016.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Collonista granulosa* (Pease, 1868)**
Leptothyra inepta (Gould, 1861) the species figured as such on Vol. 1. Pl. 71 figs. 5. is now called *Collonista granulosa*. This is a change because McLean send the photo of the lectotype of *C. granulosa* for the study by Huang, Fu & Poppe in early 2016. It exactly matches the shells we figured as *L. inepta* in the Volume 1.
***Collonista picta* (Pease, 1868)**
This is the correct name for the *Leptothyra nanina* shown in Figs. 2 & 3.
***Collonista thachi* Huang, Fu & Poppe, 2016**
The new name for the former *Homalopoma rubricincta* (Mighels, 1845) in our book. The *rubricincta* is now placed in *Collonista* and is a Hawaiian species. This is the species shown as Fig. 1. in Vol. 1.
***Homalopoma laevigatum* (G.B. Sowerby, 1914)**
Our figure 4 is not that species, but the *H. imberculi* Huang, Fu & Poppe, 2016. *H. laevigatum* has not yet been collected in the Philippines. It lives in Taiwan and the East China Sea.

COLUBRARIIDAE Dall, 1904
Author: Vol. 2 – David Monsecour.

Metula metulina (Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971)..Vol. 2. Pl. 313 &Vol. 5. Pl. 1388.
Metula parthi Bondarev, 1997 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1388.
Metula santoensis Ladd, 1976.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1265., Add. 1.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Colubraria cumingi* (Dohrn, 1861)**
The correct spelling is with only one "i" at the end of "*cumingi*".

***Colubraria sowerbyi* (Reeve, 1844)**
Is the correct spelling for the former "*Colubraria souverbii*".

***Kanamarua magnifica* Fraussen & Chino, 2012**
The new name for the shell figured as cf. *Kanamarua tazimai* Kuroda, 1951

***Metula metula* (Hinds, 1844)**
Is the correct name for *Metula mitrella* (Adams & Reeve, 1850). Not to confuse with *C. metulina* (Kuroda & Habe, 1971), a different species.

***Metula santoensis* Ladd, 1976**
We think "*Colubaria tumida*" Ma & Zhang, 2000 is a synonym of the fossil *M. santoensis*. The name can eventually be used as a subspecies name for recent shells.

COLUMBELLIDAE Swainson, 1840

Author: Vol. 2 – Kevin Monsecour.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Aesopus clausiliformis (Kiener, 1834).....Vol. 2. Pl. 333.
Aesopus cumingii (Reeve, 1859).....Vol. 2. Pl. 333.
Anachis vermiculucostata K. & D. Monsecour, 2009 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1268., Add. 1.
Ascalista polita (G. Nevill & H. Nevill, 1875) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 327.
Euplica borealis (Pilsbry, 1904) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 327.
Euplica brunnidentata de Maintenon, 2008 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 327.
Euplica deshayesii (Crosse, 1859) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 327.
Euplica ionida (Duclos, 1840) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 327.
Euplica scripta (Lamarck, 1822) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 327.
Euplica turturina (Lamarck, 1822).....Vol. 2. Pl. 327.
Euplica varians (Sowerby I, 1832).....Vol. 2. Pl. 328.
Graphicomassa albina (Kiener, 1841) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 328.
Graphicomassa ligula (Duclos, 1840).....Vol. 2. Pl. 329.
Indomitrella conspersa (Gaskoin, 1852) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 328.
Metanachis jaspidea (G. B. Sowerby I, 1844) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 328.
Metanachis laingensis Sleurs, 1985.....Vol. 2. Pl. 331.
Mitrella baculus (Reeve, 1859).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1269., Add. 1.
Mitrella brunnealineata K. Monsecour & D. Monsecour, 2011 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1269., Add. 1.
Mitrella chinoi K. Monsecour & Dekkers, 2013 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1389.
Mitrella confusa K. Monsecour & Dekkers, 2013.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1389.
Mitrella essingtonensis (Reeve, 1859).....Vol. 2. Pl. 328.
Mitrella fineti Poppe & Tagaro, 2010.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1269., Add. 1.
Mitrella haziersensis (Drivas & Jay, 1990).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1269., Add. 1.
Mitrella longissima K. Monsecour & D. Monsecour, 2007.....Vol. 2. Pl. 329.
Mitrella maestratii K. Monsecour & D. Monsecour, 2011 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1269., Add. 1.
Mitrella mindorensis (Reeve, 1859) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 329.
Mitrella moleculina (Duclos, 1840).....Vol. 2. Pl. 329.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Aesopus cumingii* (Reeve, 1859)**

The correct author is (Reeve, 1859) and not (Duclos in Chenu, 1846).

***Indomitrella conspersa* (Gaskoin, 1852)**

The date of description changes from 1851 to 1852.

***Mitrella chinoi* K. Monsecour & Dekkers, 2013**

This is the name now used for our former *M. circumstriata* (Schepman, 1911) – at present in *Sulcomitrella*. In Vol. 2. Pl. 328. Monsecour & Dekkers published on this subject in Gloria Maris Vol. 52-3-4 (2013). We do not fully agree with them as yet, as their *M. circumstriata* does not correspond very well to the Schepman figure. We also think that their *M. chinoi* may contain two different species. According to Monsecour & Dekkers, our *Mitrella albofulvata* from Vol. 4. Pl. 269., Add. 1. is also *M. chinoi*.

***Pardalopsis* cf. *testudinaria* (Link, 1807)**

Pardalinops japonica Reeve, 1858 is, according to WoRMS, accepted as *P. testudinaria* (Link, 1807). This is an extremely variable species. The shell we figured is somewhat problematic as it has exactly the shape of the type of "*Columbella japonica* Reeve", but not the coloration. This type has been figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001), and there it is visible that we deal with a finely patterned form of what we think is indeed *P. testudinaria*. Awaiting further material of the form we figured, it is best to determinate the shell of figure 9 at present as *Pardalinops testudinaria* cf.

***Pyreneola melvilli* (Hedley, 1899)**

The correct author is (Hedley, 1899) – there was a confusion with *Mitrella melvilli* (Kundsen, 1956).

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Graphicomassa albina* (Kiener, 1841)** ..... Was in the genus *Mitrella*.
***Graphicomassa ligula* (Duclos, 1840)** ..... Was in the genus *Mitrella*.
***Indomitrella conspersa* (Gaskoin, 1852)** ..... Was in the genus *Mitrella*.
***Mitrella haziersensis* (Drivas & Jay, 1990)** ..... Was in the genus *Indomitrella*
***Seminella comistea* (Melvill, 1906)** ..... Was in the genus *Zafra*.
***Sulcomitrella kanamaruana* (Kuroda, 1953)** ..... Was in the genus *Mitrella*.
***Sulcomitrella mondonta* (Habe, 1958)** ..... Was in the genus *Mitrella*.

CONDYLOCARDIIDAE Bernard, 1896

Crassacuna praecalva (Hedley, 1909) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1054.
Crassacuna pusilla (H. Lynge, 1909) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1389.

CONIDAE Fleming, 1822

Author: Vol. 2 – Gabriella Raybaudi Massilia.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Conus achatinus Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 582.
Conus acutangulus Lamarck, 1810 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 648.
Conus acutangulus forma *gemmulatus* G. B. Sowerby II, 1870 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 648.
Conus aegrotus Reeve, 1843 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 596.
Conus alabaster Reeve, 1849 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1270., Add. 1.
Conus albicans G. B. Sowerby II, 1857 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 595 & 596.
Conus alexandrei (Limpalaër & Monnier, 2012) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 640.
Conus ammiralis ammiralis Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 624.
Conus ammiralis ammiralis forma *archithalassus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 624.
Conus andremenezi Olivera & Biggs, 2010 ..... Vol. 2 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1390.
Conus aphrodite Petuch, 1979 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 613.
Conus arafurensis (Monnier, Limpalaër & Robin, 2013) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1391.
Conus araneosus nicobaricus Hwass in Bruguière, 1792 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 549.
Conus arenatus Hwass in Bruguière, 1792 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 575.
Conus arenatus forma *granulosa* Lamarck, 1822 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 575, figs. 1 & 3.
Conus arenatus forma *undata* Dautzenberg, 1937 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 575.
Conus aristophanes G. B. Sowerby II, 1857 ..... Vol 2. Pl. 553 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1390.
Conus armadillo Shikama, 1971 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 636.
Conus articulatus G. B. Sowerby II, 1873 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 611.
Conus asiaticus da Motta, 1985 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 638.
Conus assimilis A. Adams, 1855 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 599.
Conus assimilis forma *fulvobullatus* da Motta, 1982 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 598-600.
Conus aulicus Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 2. PL. 652.
Conus aulicus forma *aurantia* Dautzenberg, 1937 ..... Vol. 2. PL. 652.
Conus aulicus forma *propenudus* Melvill, 1900 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 652.
Conus aureus Hwass in Bruguiere, 1792 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 656.
Conus auricomus Hwass in Bruguiere, 1792 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 657.
Conus aurisiacus Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 586.
Conus australis Holten, 1802 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 636.
Conus australis forma *cebuganus* da Motta & Martin, 1982 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 636.

THE FAMILY CONIDAE

In 2009 J.K. Tucker & M. J. Tenorio published a book titled "Systematic Classification of Recent and Fossil Conoidean *Conus*. In this work, the Conidae were split up into genera, based on "scientific" information. The result is already a big step forwards but still a classification where the "gut" feeling tells any experienced conchologist that there are still major gaps in the results. As nothing better was written down until then, we think it is the best existing classification at present.
In September 2014 appeared another paper from the hand of N. Puillandre, T.F. Duda, C. Meyer, B.M. Olivera and P. Bouchet. The title "One, four or 100 genera ? A new classification of cone shells" tells us once more another story. This article also goes against any "conchological" thinking, as many connoisseurs will tell you in seconds that the vast Conidae family contains several dozen good genera.
An better solution could have been the establishment of 4 subfamilies (the genera of the latter article), with the application of the genera as proposed by Tucker & Tenorio.
So, the subject is still in full "movement". In the meantime, until a satisfactory and durable classification is made we continue to apply the name "Conus" for all members of the family.

We still continue the use of the many "forms" existing in Conidae. Most of these are well established and they have their use in communication between all students and/or collectors of Conidae.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Conus albicans* G. B. Sowerby II, 1857**

Is accepted in WoRMS as *C. furvus* Reeve, 1843

The name "*Conus furvus*" is at present used as a common denomination for a genus – or subgenus - of look-alike species. We maintain *C. albicans* as a good species, the same for some other species of the sphere of *C. furvus*.

***Conus alexandrei* (Limpalaër & Monnier, 2012)**

Is a new name for the shells figured as *C. proximus* forma *cebuensis* Wils, 1990. We agree that this is a valid species indeed.

***Conus andremenezi* Olivera & Biggs, 2010**

Is the new species for what is called in PMM on plate 648 *C. praecellens* forma *bicolor,* figs. 6, 7 & 9 and figured in Visaya 2(2) on p. 90 as *C. praecellens* A. Adams, 1855. We agree that this is a valid species indeed.

***Conus arenatus* forma *granulosa* Lamarck, 1822**

We join this form name for the granulate shells: Vol. 2. Pl. 575, figs. 1, 3 & 4.

***Conus aristophanes* G. B. Sowerby II, 1857**

We now consider this as a valid species. The shell figured on Pl. 553 nr. 7 as *C. coronatus* forma *aristophanes* is possibly a young *C. aristophanes*.

***Conus balabacensis* Filmer, 2012**

Figured earlier as *C. andamanensis* E. A. Smith, 1879. Now described as a valid species and we agree with that.

Conus bandanus & Conus cuyoensis

The splitting between *C. bandanus* and *C. marmoreus* Linneaus, 1758 is clear. However, some problems, especially within the *C. bandanus*-complex remain: especially when one approaches Palawan, Sabah and the Sulu Sea Islands. The classic *C. bandanus vidua* Reeve, 1843 is easy to distinguish, and so is the form *mozoii* Melvin & Melvin, 1980. On plate 548: the *Conus bandanus vidua* fig. 1 is defInitely *Conus cuyoensis*, the locality "Palawan" is in error. Most of the fishermen returning from Palawan to Olango Island make a stop in the Cuyo Islands and much of the Cuyo material arrives mixed up and is sold as "Palawan", from where this mistake. In 2012 Lorenz & Barbier described *Conus vidua cuyoensis* from a small area in the Cuyo Islands. These shells are well documented today. In the context of the approach of G. Raybaudi, we should handle these *cuyoensis* as a subspecies of *C. bandanus*, *C. vidua* in her opinion being a subspecies *of C. bandanus*. We prefer however to consider *C. cuyoen*sis Lorenz & Barbier, 2012 as a valid species, as the taxon is well defined, and easy to distinguish from other members of the *marmoreus-bandanus* group. *Conus cuyoensis* is now known to appear in three different forms, living together: (1) black shells, (2) orange shells – which in fact are the same phenomenon as occurs in the Puerto Princesa region with the *Conus vidua* – and (3)pure white shells with a purple-blue siphonal canal only. We document all these in the Volume 5. Next to classic "*cuyoensis*", the Cuyo Islands are home to a small number of "*vidua*-like" *Conus* that escaped until now appropriate studies. We expect more descriptions and studies on the subject in the future.

***Conus beatrix* Linnaeus, 1758**

This is a valid species, not a subspecies of *C. gratacapii* Pilsbry, 1904. The holotype of *C. gratacapii* has been figured by Higo & All. and is a very different species. Correct authors for *C. beatrix* are Tenorio, Poppe & Tagaro, 2007.

***Conus betulinus* Linnaeus, 1758**

Was pretty poorly documented when it comes to the already named forms. The variation within the species is gigantic, the relationship to other species unclear, as some of the forms look intermediate with *C. figulinus* and even *C. suratensis*. We here go a little further in the documentation of the variation in the species, and document some of the Dautzenberg forms, mainly made by that author based on material from Indonesia.

Conus betulinus forma *alternans* Dautzenberg, 1937

With rows of very small "pointillé" spots between the rows of bigger spots.

Conus betulinus forma *immaculata* Dautzenberg, 1906

No spots, all unicolored, orange-yellow all over. Differes from the *rufoluteus* by the absence of "reversed" – pale bands visible in the base coloration.

Conus betulinus forma *paucimaculata* Dautzenberg, 1937

Few spots, often quite round in shape.

Conus betulinus forma *plurizonata* Dautzenberg, 1937

Compact design with about 30 lines, not interrupted.

Conus betulinus forma *rufoluteus* Bozzetti & Ferrario, 2005

This form has no pattern, but the spiral lines are a little visible as "reversed", very pale, within the base coloration. Described by Bozzetti & Ferrario in 2005 from Madagascar. A few have been found in the Philippines

Conus betulinus forma *tabulata* Dautzenberg, 1937

With quadrangular black spots, arranged on white bands and with equal distances between each other. Gives mosaic aspect.

Conus betulinus forma *transversaria* Dautzenberg, 1934

Black spots, elongate in shape and spaced, leaving much of the surface visible.

In 1937 Dautzenberg also described the form *C. betulinus* forma *scripta*: this form has a few spots only, equal in number as in the paucimaculata, but elongate in the axial sense of the shell. We did not see any shells of this form in the Philippines – as yet. Some of the above forms mix, as several "*alternans*" also belong to the "*plurizonata*". Some of the forms are ultra rare, and one we never got in the Philippines: the *scripta*. Several of the forms are rarissime: From the *rufoluteus* we have seen only 3 Philippine shells in the past, despite the fact we viewed tens of thousands of *Conus* from the Philippines.

***Conus boeticus*-complex**

Filmer reviewed extensively this complex in Visaya 2(6) of 2010.

He concluded the following (but we here join the later named *C. dedonderi*)

Conus axelrodi – Philippines

Conus boeticus – Philippines, Japan, Guam, Marshall Islands, Indonesia, New Caledonia, Vanuatu, Papua New Guinea, Fiji, American Samoa, Solom Islands, Vietnam, Malaysia, Mozambique.

Conus dedonderi - Philippines

Conus empressae - Philippines

Conus meleus – Australia, Philippines
Conus montillai – Philippines
Conus nitidus (Reeve, non Dillwyn) – Philippines
Conus pauperculus – Japan
Conus rivularius – Indonesia, New Guinea
Conus ruppellii – Papua New Guinea, Philippines

We follow now Filmer on this subject of shells placed by some in the genus "*Rolaniconus*". His studies are deepgoing and very well documented. WoRMS continues to place some of the Filmer "species" as forms of "*Conus boeticus*".

Vol. 2, plate 552: change texts as follows:
Conus ruppellii Reeve, 1848
1., 2., 3. & 4. Are all this species, now valid.
Conus boeticus Reeve, 1844
5., 6., 7. & 8. Are now all *Conus boeticus*, previously *Conus nitidus*.
9. is now also in the variation of *Conus boeticus*, and is not the form *rivularis* (which is now a valid species).
Conus rivularius Reeve, 1849
10. & 11. Are this species, no longer *Conus boeticus*. Remark the spelling of "*rivularis*" changed to "*rivularius*".
Conus montillai Röckel, 1985
12. Correct in the book.

Vol. 2, plate 567, change texts as follows:
All is correct except fig. 3. Which is now *Rolaniconus dedonderi* (R. Goethals & D. Monsecour, 2013).
In the Volume 5 we further document the *Conus dedonderi* and *Conus meleus*, now a valid species, which we used to handle as a form of *Conus boeticus*, but which was not figured in the previous volumes. *Conus empressae* was shown in the addendum of Volume 4 on plate 1270, and so is the case of *Conus pauperculus*, on plate 1272.

***Conus buxeus* Röding, 1798**

The shells shown on plate 581:
Conus buxeus Röding, 1798
Conus buxeus forma *loroisii* Kiener, 1845.

"*C. buxeus*" is the newly revived name for the relatively common mud dweller *C. figulinus* Linnaeus, 1758. We follow in this WoRMS, who follows in this the opinion of Tucker & Tenorio (2013).
As for Plate 581, we think *Conus loroisii* Kiener, 1845 is a form of *C. buxeus*, without spiral lines, not a subspecies. While most "*loroisii*" are from the Indian peninsula, sometimes this form is also found in the Philippines. The 'typical' *C. buxeus* looks like figure 2 on plate 581,while all others can be called *C. buxeus* forma *insignis*. But to keep things easy, we rather do not use the name *insignis* any longer and consider all "striped" *C. buxeus* as belonging to *buxeus* s.s.

***Conus carinatus* Swainson, 1822 – *Conus vezzaroi* (T. Cossignani, 2016)**

In the meantime, the true *Conus carinatus,* as figured by Swainson, has been rediscovered and promptly named as *Pioconus quasimagus* Bozzetti, 2016. The shells figured in our Volume II as *Conus carinatus* are an ensemble of different magus forms, one is possibly a true *carinatus*, but with wrong locality. Bozzetti described the *Pionoconus quasimagus* from Pilas Island, on the west coast of Basilan Island, but the majority of a large quantity of material obtained at irregular intervals by Conchology, Inc., comes from the southern tip of the Zamboanga Peninsula, from fishermen living about 25 km north of the northern outskirts of Zamboanga city. It is not imposible the species lives also on Pilas Island as clearly these fishermen gather materials from not only the Zamboanga Peninsula, but also from Zambonga Island (not to confuse with Zamboanga), Pilas Island and Basilan Island. Another example from a *Conus* found as well on Zambonga Island as near Zamboanga city is the *Conus glorioceanus*. There is no doubt that the type figure of Swainson depicts a sample of the Zamboanga material. However, he did not know where his specimen came from and writes "It is doubtless an inhabitant of the Asiatic ocean". Likely Swainson noticed the relationship with other members of the magus group. As an artist Swainson could match the perfect brown as seen in some pieces of the in fact very variable true *Conus carinatus*.
Shortly after the description of *C. carinatus*, Tiziano Cossignani described the *Conus vezzaroi*, said to come from Aliguay Island. The type locality is in error as there are no such *Conus* on tiny Aliguay Island. The material was clearly mixed up with Zamboanga material by middlemen from Mactan Island.
The *Conus vezzaroi*, which we agree to be a valid species, lives in the same area as *Conus carinatus*. Virtually all shells we know from this species came mixed up with *Conus carinatus*, often uncleaned and still with rotting animal remains.
The two species have been mixed up also in the literature: Sowerby figured a *C. vezzaroi* as *Conus carinatus* in 1866, his drawing being copied by Tryon (1884) in the Manual. And Kiener (1845) figured as *Conus carinatus* the long slender type (true

carinatus) and the short type (*Conus vezzaroi*). True *carinatus* was a rare species until recently, but RKK figure as *Conus magus* forma *carinatus* what we believe to be a real *carinatus* in their figure 15.
The brown shells with a different shape and a lighter shell found in quantity in collections worldwide as "*Conus carinatus*" are another species from the magus complex, likely coming from Palawan. They were distributed for decades to collectors from a big quantity collected in the beginning of the 20th century and purchased by two famous Manila dealers who sold these at cheap prices in the early decades after WWII.

***Conus cebuensis* Wils, 1990**

This is now the correct name for the shells figured as *C. proximus* in Vol. 2. Pl. 640.

***Conus ceylanensis* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792**

This is a problem, as WoRMS accepts the name *ceylanensis* as *Conus musicus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792. This is very correct indeed, as an examination of the type figures excludes any mistakes there. We remain however with the shells figured as *C. ceylanensis* by G. Raybaudi: these are definitely not *C. musicus*. Likely an undescribed species, close to the complex of *Conus sponsalis*. More work for the many conologists. In the meantime we suggest collectors and students to use the name "cf. *musicus*" for these mystery pieces.

***Conus* cf. *filamentosus* Reeve, 1849**

Figured on plate Vol. 2. Pl. 594.
WoRMS accepts this species as *C. spectrum* Linnaeus, 1758.
We here deal with a small nomenclatural problem which should have been solved almost two centuries ago. The holotype of *C. filamentosus* has been perfectly figured in color in Visaya 3(2) of 2011, and also the drawing from The Conch. Icon. This is a juvenile *Conus* which has nothing to do with the *spectrum* complex at all. Filmer is not clear in his opinion: he ends his remarks and conclusions with "It is therefore in the author's opinion a synonym (sub-adult form) of *C. conspersus*"; but then he makes a plate and presents the *C. filamentosus* as a valid species.
While waiting for an adequate re-description of *Conus filamentosus*, we suggest to use the name *C.* cf. *filamentosus* for this valid species, different from *C. dolium, C. spectrum* or *C. conspersus*.

***Conus cordigera* G. B. Sowerby II, 1866**

See Vol. 2. Pl. 630. Correct is "*cordigera*" not "*cordiger*".
The correct name for this species may be *C. nobilis* Linnaeus, 1758.
The prime conchological difference with *C. nobilis* as understood by RKK is the absence of a serrated microscupture around the upper whorls. This is a not so convincing argument when one observes this microsculpture under the microscope. The Philippine "*cordigera*" is in my opinion a northern population of the *C. nobilis*, *C. nobilis skinneri* is the Balinese subspecies, *victor* the Flores subspecies, there are more subspecies that have been described and there are certainly still many undocumented. The form *bitleri* is also a subspecies, but the correct locality has not been rediscovered - as yet.

***Conus coriolisi* Röckel, Richard & Moolenbeek, 1995**

Shown in Vol. 2. & Vol. 5.
This species, described by Röckel, Richard & Moolenbeek, is uncommon only in deep water in the Visayas. It has been wrongly determinated as the well known *C. orbignyi* Audouin, 1831. The shells shown on plate 641 figs. 6 & 7 belong to this species.

***Conus crocatus crocatus* Lamarck, 1810**

Shown in Vol. 2. Pl. 653 & Vol. 5.
C. crocatus has populations in Thailand: the so-called *C. thailandis*. Also in New Caledonia: there called *C. lamberti* Souverbie, 1877.
They have slightly different shells and can be regarded as subspecies of *C. crocatus*. Molecular research can prove these "subspecies" to be species.
In the Visayas we find also the slender form of this species, described earlier as *C. magister*. Figs 3 and 5 belong to this form.

In 2015 fishermen from Olango collected several dozen very large *C. crocatus* near Zamboanga (Mindanao). These shells were most often in poor condition and many have been repaired and found a place in collections worldwide.
They were described as a separate subspecies: Darioconus crocatus pseudomagister Allary & Cossignani, 2016.
Apart from the size nothing differentiates these C. crocatus from the typical ones found in the central Visayas and we consider the name a synonym.

***Conus darkini* Röckel, Korn & Richard, 1993**

On plate 616 we figured one real *Conus darkini* and a number of smaller shells, which belong to another species now under description by Tenorio. In 2008, Moolenbeek, Röckel & Bouchet, 2008 described a very small species from Fiji as *Conus cakoabaui*. For some time we wrongly applied this name for this former "small darkini" from the Philippines.

***Conus distans* forma *waterhouseae* Brazier, 1896**

This is the correct form name for the young *C. distans* forma *chinoi* Shikama, 1970.

***Conus dolium* forma *petergabrieli* Lorenz, 2006**

Figured in Vol. 2. Pl. 594.
We agree with the opinion of Filmer and Raybaudi on this matter and continue to use the name *petergabrieli* as a form name.
WoRMS looks to *petergabrieli* as a valid species.

***Conus furvus*-complex**

This species-complex is now placed in the genus *Calibanus*. Our understanding of the complex is poor and will likely remain as such: a thourough study should take decades for several scientists. A major problem are inaccurate labels. Almost none of the material in collections is properly labeled with biotopes, depths, accurate localities and the like. So, only groups of dedicated collectors working the Philippines for years may provide the proper material needed. The existing many thousands of shells in collections are most often labeled "Philippines", occasionally more detailed with the name of the Island, and seldom with the depth and/or information on the type of bottom. We never collected quantities of Conus furvus-complex members in the Philippines ourselves. Most often we gathered single individual shells in the Visayas, alive, sometimes intertidal, but also as deep as 25 meters while diving. But these are the exceptions and they do not allow a deep-going study of the complex. Fishermen occasionally find huge populations: the species is then eaten and the shells were often sold in Cebu for the "wholesale market" of decoration shells. Occasionally sets of these big quantities got into the collectors market, and these are the ones that were described throughout about 150 years of shell collecting in the Philippines.

So, despite the complications, parts of the mosaic are found once in a while. The situation which seems us opportune today is as follows:

Conus aegrotus Reeve, 1843 – a valid species, endemic from the Cuyo Islands
This is the species G. Raybaudi calls *C. furvus* forma *neobuxeus* on plate 596, figs. 9 & 10.
Conus albicans G.B. Sowerby II, 1857 – a valid species, pl. 596, fig. 2.
Conus furvus Reeve, 1843 – valid species, see Pl. 596 fig. 3.....
Conus furvus forma *albus* G.B. Sowerby III, 1887 – a completely cream or white form, triangular shape
Shown in Volume 5.
Conus furvus forma *granifer* Reeve, 1849– a completely white form
Conus furvus forma *neobuxeus* da Motta, 1991 – chocolate brown form.
Conus furvus forma *polygrammus* Reeve, 1843 – purplish brown, fine pattern
We figure this form in Volume 5.
Conus nivalis da Motta, 1985 – a white form, slender. Most likely a valid species;
Conus turritinus da Motta, 1985 – slender, different texture than the furvus, from white to cream, most often lemon yellow. These are the shells figured in Vol 2. Pl. 595 as the numbers 1., 5 and 7. Most likely a valid species.

***Conus gattegnoi* Poppe & Tagaro, 2017**

The *Yeddoconus* in RKK are a big mess and this gave rise to undescribed species and hundreds of wrongly identified *Conus* from the Philippines and the China Sea in collections worldwide. G. Raybaudi Massilia did not escape that fate. A study of several hundred deep water *Conus* of the Mactan channel revealed three different species, two of these have been figured in books since decades, with wrong names. They were described by Poppe & Tagaro in Visaya in 2017 only. *Conus gattegnoi* is one of these and can be seen in Vol. 2, plate 647, figs. 4., 7 and 9.

***Conus geeraertsi* Poppe & Tagaro, 2017**

The *Yeddoconus* in RKK are a big mess and this gave rise to undescribed species and hundreds of wrongly identified *Conus* from the Philippines and the China Sea in collections worldwide. G. Raybaudi Massilia did not escape that fate. A study of several hundred deep water *Conus* of the Mactan channel revealed three different species, two of these have been figured in books since decades, with wrong names. They were described by Poppe & Tagaro in Visaya in 2017 only. *Conus geeraertsi* is one of these and can be seen in Vol. 2, plate 647, figs. 1., 8 and 10.

***Conus geographus* Linnaeus, 1758**

In the text read "there is NO antidote".

***Conus gilvus* Reeve, 1849**

These are also the shells figured as *C.* cf. *C. hyaena* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792.

***Conus glorioceanus* Poppe & Tagaro, 2009**

This very "local" species is now known from several dozen well documented specimens.
For several years the locality was restricted: found only in the region from Redondo, Zamboanga, up to 25 km north of Zamboanga city. Virtually all shells from that region came from lobster raps and only a few were collected alive. Since 2016 a new population has been discovered on Zambonga Island. Divers could collect in the vicinity of that island several hundred specimens, and that population shows a larger variation in pattern when compared to the shells from the Zamboanga Peninsula.

***Conus hirasei* (Kuroda, 1956)**

The correct author is Kuroda, not Kira. Date is correct.

***Conus imperialis imperialis* forma *pseudimperialis* Moolenbeek, Zandbergen & Bouchet, 2008**

This form was described as a new species from the Marquesas, but we feel it is rather an uncommon variant of classic *C. imperialis*. I'll wait to see the types before deciding on the validity of *C. pseudimperialis* as a valid Marquesian species. Zandbergen does not share this view and he is possibly right. He points out that: The first postnuclear whorls of *C. imperialis* are flat dome-shaped, with a strong raised protoconch (as in plate 1272), whereas they are stepped and high in *C. pseudimperialis*.

Probably the elevated spire of the specimen of plate 1272 is due to an injury to the animal. *C. imperialis* has a much stronger nodulation.

***Conus insculptus* Kiener, 1847**

This elegant species lives here and there on fine mud bottoms, from 20 m on, but we dived most between 26 and 35 m. The *C. insculptus* lives and thrives by hunting in a very dark ambiance: the extremely fine mud forms big clouds by the slightest water movement, and the shells are particularly light in construction so that the animals do not sink in the bottom. Even at these low depths we used strong lights to dive: where the *insculptus* lives visibility is most often less than one meter.

The shell figured on plate 641 figs. 5 belongs to the very dark Albuera Population.

This species is absolutely valid and has nothing to do with *C. orbignyi* Audouin, 1831.

***Conus ione* Fulton, 1938**

The shell on Plate 609, nr. 6 is not this species, but *C. sieboldii* Reeve, 1848 .

***Conus judaeus* Bergh, 1895**

Up till now a cryptic species: see See Duda, Kohn and Matheny, 2009.

Once detected, easy to distinguish from *C. ebraeus* Linnaeus, 1758. The shell figured on plate 554 nr. 13 is this species. The author of *C. judaeus* is Bergh, 1895. One of the authors of the "rediscovery", Prof. Duda, told me that both species are in fact impossible to distinguish from each other… so, I may be wrong with my opinion.

***Conus kinoshitai*-complex,** a group of deep-water *Conus* placed by some in the genus *Asprella* at present.

G. Raybaudii presented the following classification:

Conus bruuni tamikoae Shikama, 1973

In WoRMS accepted as *C. kinoshitai* (Kuroda, 1956)

Conus kinoshitai (Kuroda, 1956)

Conus kinoshitai forma *calliginosus* Shikama, 1979

Conus kinoshitai forma *tamikoana* Shikama, 1979

We do not agree with this classification, as there is a wild confusion here.

***Conus bruuni* Powell, 1958**

This species was described from off Raoul Island in the Kermadecs, far offshore New Zealand. The depth is given between 75 to 85 m. The holotype is small, has a very high spire, a broad shoulder and is orange patterned on a very light pinkish background. Since dredgings started in New Caledonian waters, a fairly good number of *Conus* have seen the light that are at present also called *Conus bruuni*. These are only slightly different from the holotype *of Conus bruuni*: most are slightly more slender, almost all are less orange, and almost all have a higher spire. The subspecific status may be excellent for these New Caledonian *Conus* which also live much deeper: many come from the 200-400 m deep zone.

***Conus calliginosus* Shikama, 1979**

The very bad photograph of the holotype shows a very convex *C. kinoshitai*, slightly young. The shell indeed measures only only 51.3 mm and the pattern is not very developed. Filmer declares the name a nomen nudum, but many collectors use the name to indicate *C. kinoshitai* with a reduced fleck pattern.

***Conus kinoshitai* Kuroda, 1956**

Described from Japan, Kii, Wakayama Prefecture, and fished about 180 meters deep.

This species is common from Japan south to the Philippines, in waters between 100 and 250 meters. *Conus kinoshitai* differs from *C. bruuni* by a much bigger size, a usually more purplish shell, and the pattern is never red. The spire is not so high. It differs from *Conus tamikoae* by the much higher spire, less angular shoulder and bigger size. The whorls in *Conus kinoshitai* are more convex than the very flat whorls in *C. tamikoae*.

***Conus tamikoae* Shikama, 1973**

This species was described from the Senkaku Islands, which belong to Japan, but which are in fact very close to the north of Taiwan, and not so far from the Philippines.

There is a resemblance with the Kermadec *C. bruuni*, but the shells are remarkably larger, the body whorl is bigger, the spire much flatter and the pattern is very different: the shells have usually dark flecks on a big variation of background colorations.

***Conus tamikoana* Shikama, 1979**

WoRMS declares this is an unjustified emendation of *Conus tamikoae* Shikama, 1973.

Filmer writes that the name *tamikoana* – spelt as such on a plate showing "*tamikoae*" - was intended by Shikama to be the first name for tamikoae, however, the technically "*tamikoae*" appaeared first.

From all the above we conclude it is better not to use that name.

CONCLUSION

We look at this complex of look-alike species, which live ioccasionally in different areas distant by thousands and thousands of open ocean as follows:

Conus bruuni is a valid species, known from the Kermadec Islands and New Caledonia.
The New Caledonian populations deserve at least a subspecific name and are possibly a separate species to be described. The base color of the shells is most often soft purple-pinish, but orange and yellow shells also exist.
Conus kinoshitai is a valid species, living from Japan south to the Philipines. The China Sea seems to be the center of the range. So, the species is also found along Chinese and Vietnames coasts. The base color of *Conus kinoshitai* is most often pastel purple, occasionally strong blueish (especially when fresh), but it varies from blue to purple to orange and bright orange.
Shells can be strongly patterned or have almost no pattern. For the poorly patterned samples, collectors often applied the name *C. kinoshitai* form *calliginosus*, we continue to do so.
Conus tamikoae is a valid species. It lives mainly in the same areas as the *Conus kinoshitai* but it occurs slightly deeper. While *C. kinoshitai* occurs most often in 150-200 meters, the *C. tamikoae*, is most often caught around 300-350 meters. Shells are notoriously differently shaped from *C. kinoshitai* and have different details in pattern also, although the variation of the base color goes from blueish, purple to orange and yellow, exactly as in *C. bruuni* and *C. kinoshitai*. This variation shows an evident link between the species which undoubtedly belong to the same genus. The name "*tamikoana*" is a misspelling of *tamikoae* and not available for use.

Changes in Volume II for plate 558
1., 2. Are now *Conus tamikoae* Shikama, 1973
3., 4., 6., 7., Are now *Conus kinoshitai* (Kuroda, 1856)
.....The number 7 is the yellow form.
5., 9. Are now *Conus kinoshitai* forma *calliginosus* Shikama, 1979

Conus kostini **Filmer, Monteiro, Lorenz & Verdasca, 2012**
Figured as *C. tisii* T. C. Lan, 1978 on plate 560, figures 1a and 1b. The description of this absolutely valid species was long overdue, and a glance on plate 560 will convince even the most reluctant lumper. Since the description, the species has also been recorded from the China Sea. This is a rare *Conus*, although there are a few more *C. kostini* in collections than *C. tisii*.
Conus lapulapui **da Motta & Martin, 1982**
This is a rare species, described in the Carfel Shell News. The description poses a problem as this species was described from between Malapascua and Bantayan Island "and northward". We dived extensively this area and there are no truly deep areas in this northern Cebuano region, where members of this group of *Conus* are supposed to live. Most of the depths do not exceed even 40 meters. The holotype shows a very strong spiral sculpture of rounded spirals, and we got from fishermen and suppliers 4 shells resembling this holotype. We figure one of these in Volume 5.
Conus leobottonii **Lorenz, 2006**
Figured in Vol. 2. Pl. 584.
We agree with WoRMS that *Conus leobottonii* is a valid species and not a subspecies of *Conus fulmen*, which is the opinion of G. Rabybaudi.
Conus lictor **Boivin, 1864**
WoRMS has put this species in synonymy of *C. striatellus* Link, 1807. While the pattern alone distinguishes the *lictor* at once from all other species in the (sub?)genus *Vituliconus*. Conchology, Inc. handled more than 70 *C. lictor* over a period of 14 years, and in the meantime, all local fishermen from the Olango area know very well the "*lictor*" as a species today and none of them confuses the taxon with any other species.
Conus limpalaeri **(Tenorio & Monnier, 2016)**
This species was confused with and taken into the variation of the *Conus darkini* at the time of Vol. 2. It concerns the smaller type of the former darkini, olive colored, not black or dark brown: the shells on plate 616, nr. 2, 3 and 5.
Conus litoglyphus **forma** ***lacinulatus*** **Kiener, 1850**
The date of *C. litoglyphus* s.s. is 1792, not 1972, a classic typing mistake.
Some collectors pointed out problems with the name *lacinulatus* and the repeat of the species name "*litoglyphus*" which indicates indeed that there is another subspecies. Raybaudi may have had her reasons for that. However, after double checking in the literature, I agree on the name "*lacinulatus*" for shells with well marked white spots and a granulation near the siphonal canal. The Kiener shell is broad shaped and possibly comes from Australia. Okutani figures also a *lacinulatus* form for the Japanese *C. lithoglyphus*. This is a typical Indian Ocean species which is usually quite rough and heavy. The Pacific shells seem more fine and thin and are possibly a subspecies (in this case "*lacinulatus*"). Pending further studies we prefer to call all the shells in the PMM book as *C. lithoglyphus* forma *lacinulatus*.
Conus litteratus **forma** ***grueneri*** **Reeve, 1844**
This may even be a valid species, but best should be molecular research to prove it. The shells are smaller, more colorful than classic *C. litteratus* and the pattern consists of blotches that are horizontal in shape, while classic *C. litteratus* has most often vertical blotches and a much larger size. The shells on plate 568 all belong to this form except 4, 5, 6 and 7.

***Conus lividus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792**

On plate 551, all are correct, but nr. 4 is a *C. muriculatus* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833.

***Conus magnificus* Reeve, 1843**

Correct author is Reeve, 1843 (not Hwass in Bruguière, 1792)

***Conus magus*-complex**

We continue to follow the arrangement and splitting in a few taxa as established by Gabriella Raybaudi. The problem of this complex which consists of several dozen species is immense. In nature, the species is quite uncommon, despite the huge numbers that have been collected by thousands of fishermen in the Philippines: shells are often sold as food. Many hundreds of Islands have their own populations/species or subspecies of the magus-complex. The bathymetry is also considerable: sometimes found in mangroves, but also dived at 30 meters deep and some forms definitely live much deeper than that. In Palawan the complex splits in a multitude of small species. Palawan is now a protected area and the because of collecting restrictions there is little hope we can ever study these. It should take several life-times for a single researcher to visit and analyse all the data. Groups of scientists may work decades to unraffle the problem. So, we do what we can by illustrating hundreds and hundreds of pieces and by questioning the suppliers on the locality data which in this case are more important than others.

***Conus mcbridei* Lorenz, 2005**

The shell in Volume 2 has been dead collected, from where the brown siphonal canal.
We now got fresh live collected material, figured in Volume 5. In two different areas, Malapascua Island and the southern tip of Sogod Bay, populations dwelling around at 20 meters deep have been observed. (JP. Barbier, personal communication).

***Conus miniexcelsus* Olivera & Biggs, 2010**

This is the species previously called in PMM - on plate 648 **-** *C. subaequalis* G. B. Sowerby II, 1870 .

***Conus moolenbeeki* Filmer, 2011**

A valid and newly described species.

***Conus moreleti* Crosse, 1858**

The *C. rattus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792 nr. 9 is also this species (Plate 608).

***Conus mulderi* Fulton, 1936**

Filmer (2011) found out that the correct name for the shells we figured alive and dead on plate 592 as *C. collisus* Reeve, 1849 are *C. mulderi*. Apparently this is a very local species, only living in great numbers along a few kilometers of the western Negros coast.

***Conus musicus* forma *mighelsi* Kiener, 1847**

We continue to use the name "*mighelsi*" for the red patterned shells of that species.

***Conus nereis* Petuch, 1979**

The group of *Conus* where *C. nereis* belongs to are a big mess in RKK, and this gave rise to undescribed species and hundreds of wrongly identified *Conus* from the Philippines and the China Sea in collections worldwide. G. Raybaudi Massilia did not escape that fate and she considered C. nereis as a subspecies of the Japanese C. wakayamaensis (Kuroda, 1956). A study of several hundred deep water *Conus* of the Mactan channel revealed three different new species, two of these have been figured in books since decades, with wrong names. They were described by Poppe & Tagaro in Visaya in 2017 only. During this studies we concluded that endemism in these deep water *Conus* is far more important than generally accepted. The problematics around *C. nereis* are discussed in Poppe & Tagaro, 2017 and the species is now considered as endemic to the Philippines and quite variable. Shells figured in RKK which we think belong to *C. nereis* are: Plate 646, figs. 5, 10 & 11. Plate 647, figs. 2, 3, 5, 6 and 11.

***Conus nisus* Sowerby II, 1858**

Not recognized by Tucker & Tenorio (2013), or WoRMS, but we continue to follow the excellent work of Filmer (2011) on this species. Not to confuse with *C. nisus* Dillwyn, 1817 or *C. nisus* Kiener, 1846.

***Conus omaria* forma *viperinus* Lauer, 1986**

WoRMS does not accept this name, but we continue the use for the yellow form of *C. omaria*.

***Conus orbignyi orbignyi* Audouin, 1831**

This species is rare in the Philippines and lives deep. The shells Figured on plate 641 are not this species: figs. 5 are *C. insculptus* Kiener, 1847, Figs. 6 and 7 are *C. coriolisi* Röckel, Richard & Moolenbeek, 1995.

***Conus otohimeae* forma *rogmartini* da Motta, 1982**

We continue the use of forma *rogmartini* as this species is either granulate or not: with few (or no ?) intermediates. Form *rogmartini* is the granulate form.

***Conus patonganus* da Motta, 1982**

Called *Conus convolutes* forma *patonganus* da Motta, 1982 on plate 655.....

The types of *C. convolutes* G.B. Sowerby II, 1858 and *C. patonganus* da Motta, 1982 are completely different shells.
The shells figured on plate 655 nr. 3a and 3b are real *patonganus* sensu da Motta. The number 4 on plate 655 is definitely a strange form of *C. omaria*.

WoRMS does not accept *C. patonganus*: they claim these are *C. omaria*. But our experience is that huge populations live and thrive throughout the Philippines: they are definitely different from the much more slender *C. omaria*.
WoRMS does not accept *C. convolutes*: they claim this is a *Conus omaria*. The holotype of *convolutes*, from Madagascar, has nothing in common with a *Conus omaria* and is definitely a good species, not yet rediscovered.
We here deal with two relict cases of super-lumping of the post WWII years.

***Conus pergrandis* forma *fletcheri* Petuch & Mendenhall, 1972**

We continue the use of forma *fletcheri*, as this is a well established name to distinguish the heavily ribbed young *C. pergrandis* from the smooth adults.

***Conus pertusus* forma *amabilis* Lamarck, 1810**

We continue the use of forma *amabilis* for the heavily ribbed forms of *Conus pertusus*, as often found in the central Visayas.

***Conus pertusus* forma *festivus* Dillwyn, 1817**

We continue the use of forma *festivus* for the young *C. pertusus* that are yellow or partially yellow in color.

***Conus planorbis* forma *vitulinus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792**

We continue the use of forma *vitulinus* for the "variants" of *Conus planorbis* as figured in the Volume 2: merely dark brown with white bands. Some authors do still not agree and continue to look at *C. vitulinus* as a valid species, which is not impossible.

***Conus praecellens* forma *sowerbyi* G. B. Sowerby II, 1857**

We now use the form name *sowerbyi* for the shell figured on plate 648 nr. 8.

***Conus pulicarius* forma *fustigatus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792**

We continue the use of the name *fustigatus* for the shells that have rather line patterns than dots.
Populations are well defined of this group of pulicarius, and there are few or no intermediates with classic shells. To investigate further.

***Conus quercinus* forma *albonerosus* (Garrard, 1966)**

We continue the use of forma *albonerosus,* for extra large *C. quercinus*-like specimens that also do not have the line pattern usually seen on *quercinus*. Their base color is less yellowish or orange, rather a pale yellowish cream color. The forma *albonerosus* lives also deeper, but as the typical *quercinus*, shells like the fine mud. It is well possible that this turns out to be a valid species when molecular studies are carried out.

Conus rattus Hwass in Bruguière, 1792

On plate 608: the nr. 9 is *C. moreleti,* all others are *C. rattus*.

***Conus samiae* da Motta, 1982**

Accepted as *C. sulcatus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792 in WoRMS. This funny synonymy finds its roots in Röckel, Korn & Kohn (1995), a work notorious for the "anti-da Motta names". Which was a blunder as in our humble opinion, da Motta was very knowledgable on Indo-Pacific *Conus* and got good field experience. He got first hand access to most of the Thai and Philippine material. In RKK the *samiae* was placed as a form of *C. sulcatus*. In fact it is a deep water *Conus*, locally abundant – exactly as *C. rolani* – in waters of 150 meters and deeper. It is not impossible it is sympatric with *C. sulcatus*: *C. rolani* is. We could not check this out personally as yet.

***Conus samiae* forma *habui* Lan, 2002**

We now agree that the *C. habui* corresponds to young shells of *C. samiae* da Motta, 1982.

***Conus sazanka* Shikama, 1970**

The form name "*kurzi*" is no longer valid: the holotype of *C. kurzi*, shown in The Veliger, is uniform in coloration, and not patterned, as most experts in Europe thought. Philippine *sazanka* most often differ from their northern relatives by a thinner and finer shell which is occasionally well patterned as shown in our Volume 2. These colored forms definitely deserve a forma name.

***Conus sieboldii* Reeve, 1848**

The shell figured on Plate 609, nr. 6 is also this species, not *C. ione* Fulton, 1938.

***Conus stramineus* Lamarck, 1810**

The figured shells are *C. nisus*. Real *Conus stramineus* are a seldom seen Indonesian species.

***Conus striatellus* forma *lineatus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792**

We continue to use the form name *lineatus* for the special *striatellus* with a white background and a diffused brown pattern with multiple fine lines.

***Conus suduirauti* Raybaudi Massilia, 2004**

The correct date is 2004, not 2000.

***Conus sugimotonis* forma *vicdani* Lan, 1978**

WoRMS does not accept *Conus vicdani* Lan, 1978, and puts it in the synonymy of *Conus sugimotonis*. This is correct. The type of *Conus vicdani* is a spotted *C. sugimotonis*. Indeed, this species occasionally shows small black dots on the body whorl. So, we use the name as a form name for the spotted *sugimotonis*. The holotype of *Conus sugimotonis* is a dirty dead collected shell with much traces of periostracum, but there are no signs of any pattern. It has been figured in color by Okutani (2000).

***Conus sulcatus sulcatus* Hwass in Bruguière, 1792**

We follow G. Raybaudi in the delimitations of this taxon, but on the plate 638 the numbers of the figures have been reversed: nr. 6 is *C. sulcatus brettinghami* (smooth slender shells), nr. 8 is *Conus sulcatus sulcatus* (slender, granulate spiral sculpture). The forma *bocki* is correct.

***Conus tagaroae* (Limpalaër & Monnier, 2013)**

Was figured on plate 655 as *C. telatus* forma *rugosus*. Now a valid species.

Zandbergen correctly observed that our figure Plate 655 nr. 10 is not a *C. telatus* forma *rugosus* (now *tagaroae*). Indeed, this species was later described as *Cylindrus scottjordani* Poppe, Monnier & Tagaro, 2012.

***Conus tessulatus* forma *suturatus* Reeve, 1844**

This is the form without blotches. Usually this "species" comes from Australia, but I noticed in samples from there that the young shells often have the blotch pattern of classic *C. tessulatus* inside the aperture. So, this is merely a form, more common in the southern waters than elsewhere. The shell on Plate 580 fig. nr. 3 belongs to this form.

***Conus thalassiarchus* G. B. Sowerby I, 1834**

We follow the arrangement with subspecies as done in Volume 2. The Wils names are technically not valid, and nobody replaced these or did an adequate job on this species, which is getting better known every decade. In some areas such as the Cuyo Islands, very local variants appear. Much more research on *thalassiarchus* is desirable.

***Conus tmetus* forma *pilkeyi* Petuch, 1974**

This taxon is accepted in WoRMS as *C. ochroleucus tmetus* Tomlin, 1937. The *tmetus* proper is a large slender shell, different from the variant *pilkeyi*.

***Conus vexillum vexillum* Gmelin, 1791**

We follow G. Raybaudi on this species, which as a subspecies in the Indian ocean. We continue to use the forma name "*sulphuratus*" to indicate the young stage of the *C. vexillum*.

***Conus viola* forma *blatteus* Shikama, 1979**

We use the form name "*blatteus*" for the strongly patterned *viola*.

***Conus voluminalis* and subspecies**

Some conchologists suggested us that *C. voluminalis, C. macarae* and *C. filicinctus* may be the same species: I double checked and re-examined this topic. *C. voluminalis* is an Indian-Ocean species, described from the "Malacca Conus" by Reeve. The shell in RKK, plate 30, fig. 2 corresponds best to this type of shell and comes from Thailand, which produces sporadically such shells.

The type of *C. macarae* has no indication of the type locality but the shell fits in the variation of the Masbate population of *C. macarae* (exactly as the shell in PMM, plate 618 nr. 9). *C. filicinctus* has a known range very restricted between Zamboanga and Indonesia. The distances between the Indian Ocean populations, the Masbate, Negros and the Sulu Sea populations are huge, and we either deal with three separate species or three subspecies of the same species. We take this conservative view for the moment and adapt the subspecies view. So, the shells figured in our works should now be named

Conus voluminalis macarae (the Masbate-Negros populations)

Conus voluminalis filicinctus (the Sulu Sea material)

The *C. voluminalis* s.s. is from Thailand.

***Conus zandbergeni* Filmer & Moolenbeek, 2010**

This is the species figured in Vol. 2 as *C.* cf. *giorossi* Bozzetti, 2005. (Plate 593) In the new description (Filmer, 2010) the author points out that the Bozzetti species "However, *C. giorossii* Bozzetti, 2005 differs significantly by its much lighter weight (average 1.38 versus 4.75 grams), its more elongate shape and different colour pattern of fine brown markings".

CORBULIDAE Lamarck, 1818

Potamocorbula fasciata (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1188.

COSTELLARIIDAE MacDonald, 1860
Author: Vol. 2 – Guido Poppe, Sheila Tagaro & Jean-Claude Martin.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Pusia voncoseli Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1274., Add. 1.
Thala cf. *roseata* (A. Adams, 1855) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 459.
Thala evelynae Rosenberg & Salisbury, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1412.
Thala jaculanda (Gould, 1860) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 459.
Thala mirifica (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 459.
Thala recurva (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1274., Add. 1.
Thala suduirauti Rosenberg & Salisbury, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1412.
Thaluta maxmarrowi (Cernohorsky, 1980) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 459.
Thaluta rosenbergi Poppe, de Suduiraut & Tagaro, 2006 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 459.
Thaluta takenoko Rosenberg & Callomon, 2004 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1412.
Vexillum acuminatum (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1275., Add. 1.
Vexillum acupictum (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 438.
Vexillum albofulvum Hermann, 2007 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 429.
Vexillum albotaeniatum (Hervier, 1897) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1275., Add. 1.
Vexillum altisuturatum Chino & Herrmann, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1412.
Vexillum alvinobalani Guillot de Suduiraut, 1999 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 449.
Vexillum amabile (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 453.
Vexillum amandum (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 444.
Vexillum amentare Huang, 2017 ..... Not yet documented.
Vexillum angulosum (Kuster, 1839) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1275., Add 1.
Vexillum angustissimum (E. A. Smith, 1903) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 447.
Vexillum antonellii (Dohrn, 1860) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 452.
Vexillum asperum Turner, 2008 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 450.
Vexillum aureolatum (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 440.
Vexillum aureolineatum Turner, 1988 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 456.
Vexillum baeri Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1275., Add. 1.
Vexillum balicasagense Salisbury & Guillot de Suduiraut, 2006 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 447.
Vexillum balteolatum (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 429.
Vexillum balutensis Herrmann, 2009 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1412.
Vexillum bellum (Pease, 1860) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1412.
Vexillum bifasciata (Swainson, 1821) ..... Not yet documented.
Vexillum bilineatum (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 451.
Vexillum bipartitum (E. A. Smith, 1884) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1413.
Vexillum bizonale (Dautzenberg & Bouge, 1923) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 440.
Vexillum buriasense (Tomlin, 1920) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 433.
Vexillum cadaverosum (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 439.
Vexillum caffrum (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 425 & 426.
Vexillum callosum (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1275., Add. 1.
Vexillum caloxestum (Melvill, 1888) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 451.
Vexillum cancellarioides (Anton, 1838) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1274., Add. 1.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Thala evelynae* Rosenberg & Salisbury, 2014**

Determination Manfred Herrmann.

***Thaluta rosenbergi* Poppe, de Suduiraut & Tagaro, 2006**

Ph. Bouchet informed us that the genus name *Visaya* Poppe, Suduiraut & Tagaro, 2006 is a junior homonym of *Visaya* Ahyong, 2004, a genus of stomatopods. We place the species for the moment in *Thaluta*.

***Vexillum angulosum* (Kuster, 1839)**

Correct date is 1839, not 1840.

***Vexillum caffrum* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

On plate 426, the nr. 6 is a *V. maduranum* Dekkers, 2007. The others are correct.

***Vexillum castum* (H. Adams, 1872)**

Figured as *Vexillum* cf. *V. sagamiense* (Kuroda & Habe, 1971) .

"*Vexillum albatum* Cernohorsky, 1988 : the correct name is *Vexillum castum* (H. Adams, 1872). Sowerby II, 1874 introduced the new replacement name *Mitra hastata* G. B. Sowerby II, 1874 for *Turricula casta* H. Adams, 1872 non *Voluta casta* Gmelin, 1791, both of which he placed in *Mitra*, but Sowerby's name is preoccupied by *M. hastata* Karsten, 1849. Since the replacement name is no longer in use and the taxa are no longer considered congeneric (Gmelin's taxon is now called *Scabricola casta*), Adams' name should be used (ICZN Article 59.3). *Vexillum albatum* Cernohorsky, 1988 is an unnecessary replacement name, as secondary homonymy did not exist at the time Cernohorsky replaced the name, and the replacement occurred after 1960." (Gary Rosenberg, pers. comm. April 2012)

This species is different from the real *V. sagamiense*, which is rare in the Philippines but apparently more common in the China sea. *V. castum* is smaller and has almost no siphonal canal, while real *V. sagamiense* is larger and with a clear broad siphonal canal. We figure real *V. sagamiense* in the Volume 5.

***Vexillum cinctella* Lamarck, 1822**

According to WoRMS, "*Mitra cinctella*" is accepted as *V. cingulatum* (Lamarck, 1811). Double checking this statement, we agree with that. The shells figured do not correspond to the material shown in literature as either *V. cingulatum* or *V. cinctella*, but are close to or belong to the taxon *Vexillum caffrum*.

***Vexillum cithara* (Reeve, 1845)**

The *Vexillum arracanense* (Sowerby, 1874) is a synonym of *V. cithara*.

***Vexillum citrinum* (Gmelin, 1791)**

Figured as *Vexillum compressa* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1874)

***Vexillum concentricum* forma *echinatum* (A. Adams, 1853)**

We now consider "*echinatum*" as a forma, no longer a valid species.

***Vexillum costellaris* Lamarck, 1811**

In WoRMS *V. costellaris* is accepted as *V. subdivisum* (Gmelin, 1791). While this is true in most of the recent popular literature, old authors show the same species for *V. costellaris* as we did: see Kiener (Vol. 3 of the Coquilles Vivantes), Reeve, 1843, Küster, 1841). Therefore we maintain this name for the shells we showed.

***Vexillum crocatum* (Lamarck, 1811)**

We maintain the form names in this species. We joined forma *cumingi*, which was in our book as a separate species. WoRMS puts *cumingi* in the synonymy of *V. crocatum*.

***Vexillum croceorbis* Dekkers, 2013**

This species, discovered near the Nucnucan passage (north Bohol) by Guphil I, was named In Vol. 4 V. *sitangkaianum* Cate, 1968. The discovery was described in Visaya Supplement 4 (2009). Aart Dekkers figured the holotype of *V. sitangkaianum* in Gloria Maris 52 (2013) and states that it is different from the new shells which he describes as *V. croceorbis* Dekkers, 2013. I think that indeed the new species is valid and that the photograph of the holotype of *V. sitangkaianum* is a very dead collected shell with the typical "white" coloration which is semitransparent and found in thousands of subfossil or fossil shells. The shoulder shows it is possibly a dead *V. vulpecula* (Linnaeus, 1758).

***Vexillum evelynianum* Huang, 2017**

The new name for the former *Vexillum evelynianum* Guillot de Suduiraut, 2007. This name was preoccupied by *V. evelynae* (Melvill, 1895), a synonym of *V. millecostatum* (Broderip, 1836).

***Vexillum filiareginae* (J. Cate, 1961)**

The new name for *V. citrinum* and *V. citrinum* forma *filiareginae* in our books.

V. filiareginae forma *coloscopulus* instead of *V. citrinum* forma *coloscopulus*.

***Vexillum formosense* forma *minahassae* (Schepman, 1907)**
We did not find "*minahassae*" in WoRMS, but maintain the name.
***Vexillum fusiforme* (Kiener, 1838)**
We did not find "*fusiforme*" in WoRMS, but maintain the name. Figured as *Vexillum* cf. *V. spicatum* (Reeve, 1845) in Volume II. Correct spelling is "*V. fusiforme*", not "*V. fusiformis*".
***Vexillum herosae* Herrmann & Salisbury, 2012**
This is the shell shown on Plate 458 as *V. kuboi* Turner, Gori & Salisbury, 2007, nr. 7.
***Vexillum longispira* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1874)**
Corrected from *V. longispirum*. (Gary Rosenberg, Pers. comm., April 2012).
***Vexillum millecostatum* (Broderip, 1836)**
Is the new name for our *V. adamsoni* Reeve, 1844. We could not view the holotype of the *V. millecostatum* (as yet), and follow WoRMS in this decision. We have the impression that in the literature both names – *adamsoni* and *millecosatum* – are used for two different species: one form is almost uniform brown with two fine cream spiral lines on the body whorl, the other form has a fleck pattern. But this is just an impression. Proper study is needed in order to be able to make firm decision on the status of these different forms.
***Vexillum multitriangulum* Salisbury & Callomon, 1998**
The correct spelling for the former "*Vexillum multitriangula*".
***Vexillum patriarchale* (Gmelin, 1791)**
The text of fig. nr. 6 is missing, please add: "6. 25 mm. Olango Island. 25 m."
Moved from Mitridae to Costellariidae.
***Vexillum pullatum* (Reeve, 1844)**
Correct date is 1844, not 1845, and author between brackets.
***Vexillum recurvirostris* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1908)**
Accepted as such in WoRMS, correct from our books where it was *V. recurvirostre*.
***Vexillum rufobalteatum* (Hervier, 1897)**
WoRMS accepts this as *V. turriger* (Reeve, 1845), but we maintain the species status for the shells as figured.
***Vexillum sanguisuga* (Linnaeus, 1758)**
Correct spelling for the former "*V. sanguisugus*" (Gary Rosenberg, Pers. comm. April 2012). The form *castaneostictum* Dautzenberg & Bouge, 1923 is not mentioned in WoRMS.
***Vexillum strnadi* Poppe & Tagaro, 2010**
As usual in periods where supply is short, the people from Punta Engano, Mactan Island, faked a number of *V. costatum* and changed these in shells resembling strongly *V. strnadi*. We estimate there are at present 50 fakes for one real *strnadi*. But the "real" thing does exist.
***Vexillum trilineatum* Herrmann & Stossier, 2011 & *V. suave* (Souverbie, 1875)**
This species was called *V. suave* (Souverbie, 1875) in the PMM books, in Matsumoto (1979) and Springsteen & Leobrera (1986). The real *V. suave* has been recorded from New Caledonia, the Maldives, Reunion, Mozambique, Mauritius and Fiji. *V. trilineatum* was descibred by Hermann & Stossier in 2011 in Conchylia.
***Vexillum umbrosum* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1874)**
Author is G.B. Sowerby II (not II & III.)

CRANCHIIDAE Prosch, 1849

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Bathothauma lyromma Chun, 1906 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1261.
Cranchia scabra Leach, 1817 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1262.
Egea inermis Joubin, 1933 ..... Not yet documented.
Leachia pacifica (Issel, 1908) ..... Not yet documented.
Liocranchia reinhardti (Steenstrup, 1856) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1262.
Sandalops melancholicus Chun, 1906 ..... Not yet documented.
Taonius pavo (Lesueur, 1821) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1262.

CRASSATELLIDAE Férussac, 1822

Bathytormus jousseaumi (Lamy, 1919) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1416.

Chattina omanensis (E. A. Smith, 1906) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1416.
Chattina picta (Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1051.
Chattina rikae (Lamprell, 2003) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1051.
Chattina truncata (A. Adams, 1854) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1416.
Indocrassatella quadrata (Noda, 1980) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1416.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Chattina picta* (Adams & Reeve, 1850)** ..... Was in the genus *Talabrica*.
***Chattina rikae* (Lamprell, 2003)** ..... Was in the genus *Talabrica*.

CRESEIDAE Rampal, 1973

Creseis chierchiae f. *constricta* Chen & Bé, 1964 ..... Not yet documented.
Creseis clava (Rang, 1828) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 767 & 768.
Creseis conica Eschscholtz, 1829 ..... Not yet documented.
Creseis virgula (Rang, 1828) ..... Not yet documented.
Hyalocylis striata (Rang, 1828) ..... Not yet documented.
Styliola subula (Quoy & Gaimard, 1827) ..... Not yet documented.

THE FAMILY CRESEIDAE
The family CRESEIDAE Rampal, 1973 was until recently part of the CAVOLINIIDAE. Now a valid family, the CRESEIDAE contains the genera *Creseis*, *Hyalocylis*, and *Styliola*.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Creseis clava* (Rang, 1828)**
This is the former *Creseis acicula* Rang, 1828. This species changed name: see Gasca & Janssen, 2014.

CROSSEOLIDAE Hickman, 2013

Conradia cingulifera A. Adams, 1860 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1307, Add. 1.
Conradia sulcifera A. Adams, 1863 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 64.
Crossea bellula A. Adams, 1865 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 64.
Crossea victori Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1416.

THE FAMILY CROSSEOLIDAE
These shells were figured in our book in the family SKENEIDAE.
CROSSEOLIDAE are now a valid family and contains 4 genera (of which two have been reported from the Philippines by now): *Conjectura*, *Conradia*, *Crossea* and *Crosseola*.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Conradia cingulifera* A. Adams, 1860**
We wrongly identified this species as the Japanese *Crossea miranda* A. Adams, 1865.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Conradia sulcifera* A. Adams, 1863**
Was in the family SKENEIDAE, as *Gottoina sulcifera*.

CRYPTOPLACIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858

Author: Vol. 4 – Bruno Anseeuw.

Cryptoplax larvaeformis (Burrow, 1815) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1212.

Cryptoplax oculata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835) ..... Vol. 4. PL. 1208 & 1212.

CUCULLAEIDAE Stewart, 1930

Author: Vol. 3 – Klaus Groh.

Cucullaea labiata (Lightfoot, 1786) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 937.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

The family name **CUCULLAEIDAE** is now written with double L.

CUSPIDARIIDAE Dall, 1886

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Takashi Okutani.

Cardiomya alcocki (E. A. Smith, 1894) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1061.
Cardiomya fortisculpta (Kuroda, 1948) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.
Cardiomya gouldiana (Hinds, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.
Cardiomya kashimana Okutani & Sakurai, 1964 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1417.
Cardiomya sinica Xu, 1980 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.
Cuspidaria chinensis (Gray in Griffith & Pidgeon, 1833) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.
Cuspidaria convexa Pelseneer, 1911 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1061.
Cuspidaria corrugata Prashad, 1932 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1062.
Cuspidaria gigantea Prashad, 1932 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.
Cuspidaria hindsiana (A. Adams, 1864) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1061.
Cuspidaria japonica Kuroda, 1948 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.
Cuspidaria kyushuensis Okutani, 1962 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1061.
Cuspidaria lubangensis Poutiers, 1981 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Cuspidaria macrorhynchus E. A. Smith, 1895 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Cuspidaria nobilis (A. Adams, 1864) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Cuspidaria prolatissima Poutiers, 1981 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Cuspidaria steindachneri Sturany, 1899 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1061.
Cuspidaria tomricei Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1417.
Cuspidaria vicdani Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1417.
Leiomya adunca (Gould, 1861) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Myonera dautzenbergi Prashad, 1932 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1062.
Myonera rostra Poutiers & Bernard, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1062.
Plectodon ligula (Yokoyama, 1922) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Plectodon obtusirostris (Okutani, 1962) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1417.
Pseudoneaera minor Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Pseudoneaera semipellucida (Kuroda, 1948) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Rengea caduca (E. A. Smith, 1894) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.
Rhinoclama dubia (Pelseneer, 1911) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1060.
Sonomya kurohijii (Okutani, 1972) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.
Sonomya kurohijii forma (Okutani, 1972) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1059.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Halonympha leiomyoides* (Poutiers, 1981)**

Has now been moved to the family HALONYMPHIDAE.

***Leiomya adunca* (Gould, 1861)**

Is the new name for the former *Plectodon tanabensis*. .....
***Plectodon ligula* (Yokoyama, 1922)**
Is the new name for the former *Plectodon ligulus*.
***Rengea caduca* (E. A. Smith, 1894)**
Is the new (genus-)name for the former *Cuspidaria caduca*.
***Rhinoclama dubia* (Pelseneer, 1911)**
Is the new (genus-)name for the former *Cuspidaria dubia*.
***Sonomya kurohijii* (Okutani, 1972)**
Is the new (genus-)name for the former *Cuspidaria kurohijii*.

CUVIERINIDAE van der Spoel, 1967

Cuvierina columnella Rang, 1827) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 768.
Cuvierina urceolaris (Mörch, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 768.

THE FAMILY CUVIERINIDAE
Contains the recent genus *Cuvierina* and the fossil genus *Ireneia*. Until recently the CUVIERINIDAE were considered part of the CAVOLINIIDAE.

CYCLOTEUTHIDAE Naef, 1923

Discoteuthis discus Young & Roper, 1969 .....Not yet documented.

CYLICHNIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Cylichna biplicata (A. Adams in Sowerby, 1850) .....Vol. 3. Pl. 757 & 758.
Cylichna cf. *brevissima* A. Adams, 1850 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 757.
Cylichna consobrinoides (Kuroda & Habe, 1952)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 756.
Cylichna kawamurai (Habe, 1858) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 757.
Cylichna sibogae Schepman, 1913 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 757.
Cylichna striatula (A. Adams, 1850)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 757.
Cylichna tanyumphalos Valdés, 2008.....Not yet documented.
Truncacteocina arata (Watson, 1883)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 758.
Truncacteocina biplex (A. Adams, 1850)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 761.
Truncacteocina coarctata (A. Adams, 1850)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 761.
Truncacteocina oryzaella (Habe, 1956) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 762.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Cylichna biplicata* (A. Adams in Sowerby, 1850)**
The former *Eocylichna braunsi* Yokoyama, 1920
***Ventomnestia girardi* (Audouin, 1826)**
The former *Adamnestia bizona* (A. Adams, 1850), in WoRMS in the genus *Cylichna*.
Also the former *Adamnestia kawamurai* Habe, 1950, in WoRMS.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Alacuppa supracancellata* (Schepman, 1913)** .....Was in the genus *Sabatia*.
***Cylichna consobrinoides* (Kuroda & Habe, 1952)**.....Was in the genus *Adamnestia*.
***Relichna venustula* (A. Adams, 1862)** .....Was in the genus *Eocylichna*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

Following WoRMS we no now move a considerable number of former CYLICHNIDAE to other families, but we feel much will still change in the future. The confusion in classic literature is just gigantic in this group of mollusks.

Moved to the ALACUPPIDAE
***Alacuppa supracancellata* (Schepman, 1913)**
Moved to the CYLICHNIDAE
***Truncacteocina biplex* (A. Adams, 1850)**
***Truncacteocina coarctata* (A. Adams, 1850)**
***Truncacteocina oryzaella* (Habe, 1956)**
Moved to the MNESTIIDAE
***Ventomnestia girardi* (Audouin, 1826)**
Moved to the RETUSIDAE
***Relichna venustula* (A. Adams, 1862)**
Moved to the SCAPHANDRIDAE
***Cylichnium ancillarioides* (Schepman, 1913)**
***Cylichnium nanum* Valdés, 2008**
***Roxania pacifica* (Habe, 1955)**
***Roxania punctulata* A. Adams, 1862)**
***Roxania umbilicata* (Habe, 1955)**
***Sabatia japonica* Habe, 1952**

CYMBULIIDAE Gray, 1840

Corolla ovata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 769.

CYPRAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Annepona mariae (Schilder, 1927) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 154.
Arestorides argus argus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 119.
Austrasiatica hirasei (Roberts, 1913) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 125, Vol. 4, Pl. 1283, Add. 1.
Austrasiatica langfordi langfordi (Kuroda, 1938) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 124.
Austrasiatica sakuraii (Habe, 1970) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 125.
Bistolida brevidentata brevidentata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1870) ..... Vol. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1418.
Bistolida goodalli fuscomaculata (Pease, 1865) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 142.
Bistolida hirundo neglecta (J.E. Gray in G. B. Sowerby I, 1832) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 141.
Bistolida kieneri depriesteri Schilder, 1933 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 142.
Bistolida stolida (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 142 & 143.
Bistolida urselluss (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 141.
Blasicrura pallidula pallidula (Gaskoin, 1849) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 140 & 141.
Chelycypraea testudinaria (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 100.
Contradusta lapillus Poppe, Tagaro & Groh, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1418.
Contradusta walkeri surabayensis (Schilder, 1937) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 128.
Contradusta walkeri walkeri (G. B. Sowerby I, 1832) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 128 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1418.
Cribrarula cribraria (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 139.
Cryptocypraea dillwyni (F. Schilder, 1922) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 154.
Cypraea tigris Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 110-112.
Eclogavena dayritiana dani (Beals, 2002) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 140.
Eclogavena dayritiana dayritiana (Cate, 1963) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 140.
Eclogavena quadrimaculata quadrimaculata (J.E. Gray, 1824) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 140.
Erosaria beckii (Gaskoin, 1836) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 147.

THE FAMILY CYPRAEIDAE

The family is stabilizing, mainly Felix Lorenz took care of updating once in a while the changing systematics. In May 2012 appeared a new magazine entirely decidated to CYPRAEIDAE: "Beautiful cowries Magazine". The issue nr. 6 from December 2014 solves, in our modest opinion, quite well the mappa-problem. We adapt to these changes. In 2014 Lorenz published a volume on the complex genus *Pustularia*: "Monograph of the genus PUSTULARIA", and here again, we adapt to the changes.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Austrasiatica deforgesi* (Lorenz, 2002)**

Mentioned as *Nesiocypraea deforgesi* (Lorenz, 2002).

In the Addendum on plate 20 (plate 1283) of Vol. 4 we figured a shell we thought was *Austrasiatica deforgesi*. According to Lorenz this is a dead collected dwarf specimen, most probably of *Austrasiatica hirasei* (Roberts, 1913). After having seen fresher shells than the type of *A. N. deforgesi*, I agree with his opinion and the *A. deforgesi* does not belong (as yet ?) to the Philippine fauna.

***Bistolida brevidentata* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1870)**

Several specimens have been collected in Palawan. The shell figured on Plate 143 nr. 2 belongs to this species, possibly also the nr. 1 of which I'm not sure it came with the correct label.

***Bistolida goodalli fuscomaculata* (Pease, 1865)**

Experts now look at the *fuscomaculata* as a subspecies, not a species.

***Contradusta walkeri surabayensis* (Schilder, 1937)**

Experts look at this taxon as a subspecies, not a "forma".

***Eclogavena dayritiana dani* (Beals, 2002)**

From the start on, "*E. dayritiana*" has been wrongly presented to the wide public and the present use of the names is erroneous – read "not corresponding to the type material". (F. Lorenz, personal communication). We therefore do not yet modify the situation as presented in our book, waiting for a soon to come revision of this group of Calmianan cowries.

On Lasi Island lives a subspecies which is intermediate between the typical *E. dayritiana* from Coron Island and the Cullion Island *E. d. dani*. Not described as yet.

Petuch & Meyers described in 2014 "*E. dayritiana mondejarorum*", but here again there is confusion about the sources of the shells which are in doubt, and the use of semi-adult shells mixed with adults and the like. We wait for the decisive upcoming publication before forming an opinion on "*mondejarorum*".

***Eclogavena dayritiana dayritiana* (Cate, 1963)**

The nominate subspecies, endemic to Coron Island.

***Leporicypraea mappa*-complex**

The December number of 2014 of the magazine Beautiful cowries contains a special issue on the *Leporicypraea mappa* by Bergonzoni & Passamonti. They split the classic "*mappa*" into two species, subdivide both of these in subspecies and give a number of viable "forms". For the Philippines we deal with two subspecies: *mappa* s.s. and *alga*. The latter with the form "*geographica*". For the pink colored shells the name "forma *panerythra* Melvill, 1888" can be used. Personally, we think the pink coloration in the mappa is a classic but rare case of isabellism.

We think this is the best review of the complex of species until now, and adapt the views of Bergonzoni & Passamonti. For the Philippines this results in the following:

***Leporicypraea mappa mappa* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

Vol. 1. Pl. 105. Fig. 2.
Vol. 1. Pl. 106. Fig. 1, 3 & 4.
Vol. 1. Pl. 107. Figs. 1 to 5.
Vol. 1. Pl. 108. Figs. 1 to 3.
Vol. 1. Pl. 109. Figs. 1, 3 & 5.

***Leporicypraea mappa mappa* forma *panerythra* Melvill, 1888**

Vol. 1. Pl. 105. Fig. 4.
Vol. 1. Pl. 106. Fig. 2.
Vol. 1. Pl. 108. Fig. 4.
Vol. 1. Pl. 109. Fig. 4.

***Leporicypraea mappa alga* forma *geographica* (Schilder & Schilder, 1933)**

Vol. 1. Pl. 105. Figs. 1 & 3.
Vol. 1. Pl. 109. Figs. 2 & 6.

***Luria tesselata lani* M. G. Raybaudi, 1986**

Either a case of gigantism or a valid subspecies. We rather consider this a subspecies. Collected from Japan over Taiwan south to Balut Island in the Philippines. Rare everywhere, and today less than two dozen shells have been found.

***Lyncina leviathan* Schilder & Schilder, 1937**

The former *Lyncina carneola* forma *leviathan*. We now accept this taxon, as suggested by WoRMS, as a valid species.

***Nesiocypraea lisetae* (Kilburn, 1975)**

The former *Nesiocypraea maricola* Cate, 1976.

Based on Lorenz & Hubert (2000), WoRMS suggests the synonymy of these two names and I agree after having studied the literature at present. There is virtually no noticeable difference between East African and Philippine specimens juding after the photographic material we have. Some authors call the Philippine lisetae "Maricola" as we did, others use the latter name as a subspecies.

***Talostolida teres* forma *alveolus* (Tapparone Canefri, 1882)**

Lorenz treats this taxon as a subspecies of *T. teres,* which is bizarre, as both live together. He suggests that *alveolus* may be a valid species, and I am also enclined to believe that. We wait his further research before changing our "forma" status for *alveolus*.

The genus *Pustularia*

In 2014 Felix Lorenz published a Monograph of the genus *Pustularia*. This very welcome work solved several of the many problems haunting this genus in the past. With 5 different species in the south of Palawan, and 4 different species in the rest of the Archipelago, we can call the Philippines the center of the genus.

The situation for our area is as follows:

***Pustularia cicercula cicercula* (Linnaeus, 1758)**
Vol. 1. Pl. 153. Figs. 5; Vol. 5.

***Pustularia margarita* (Dillwyn, 1817)**
Vol. 1. Pl. 153. Figs. 1, 3, 4 & 9; Vol. 5.

***Pustularia globulus sphaeridium* Schilder & Schilder, 1938**
Vol. 5.

***Pustularia bistrinotata bistrinotata* Schilder & Schilder, 1937**
Vol. 5.

***Pustularia bistrinotata bistrinotata* forma *samarensis* Lorenz, 2014**
Vol. 1. Pl. 153. Figs. 6, 7 & 8; Pl. 154. Fig. 1; Vol. 5.

***Pustularia bistrinotata bistrinotata* forma *jandeprezi* Poppe & Martin, 1997**
Vol. 1. Pl. 154. Figs. 2; Vol. 5.

***Pustularia bistrinotata excelsior* Lorenz, 2014**
Vol. 5.

***Pustularia chiapponii chiapponii* Lorenz, 1999**
Vol. 1. Pl. 153. Figs. 2; Pl. 154. Figs. 3. Vol. 5.

***Pustularia chiapponii beatricae* Lorenz, 2014**
Vol. 1. Pl. 154. Figs. 7 & 8; Vol. 5.

The *Ransoniella punctata* – complex

We now find back the *Ransoniella* in WoRMS in the genus *Notadusta*. Definitely the dance of the punctata between "*Cypraea*", "*Ransoniella*", "*Notadusta*", "*Palmadusta*" and "*Evenaria*" is not yet finished. In 2007 Dolin recognized a large series of species within the Philippine "*punctata*". We maintained two of these as valid species, the *R. fusula* and the *R. glandina*, as both of them have little to do in shape with classic *R. punctata* an both of these are extremely stable in shape. The shape of a *R. fusula* seems closer to a *Notadusta martini* than to a *Ransoniella punctata*…

We therefore keep the situation in our books "as is", and we hope there are more detailed studies on the group in order to enlighten us. Dolin with his work got the merit to point to a huge problem in the species complex.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Erronea rabaulensis* Schilder, 1964** ..... Was in the genus *Notadusta*.
***Ficadusta pulchella aliguayensis* (van Heesvelde & Deprez, 2002)** ..... Was in the genus *Contradusta*.
***Ficadusta pulchella pulchella* (Swainson, 1823)** ..... Was in the genus *Contradusta*.

CYRENIDAE Gray, 1847

Batissa violacea (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1123.

THE FAMILY CYRENIDAE

Were until recently called CORBICULIDAE, and in almost all collections you will still find these shells under this name.

CYSTISCIDAE Stimpson, 1865

Author: Vol. 2 – Tiziano Cossignani.

Crithe cossinea T. Cossignani, 1997 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Crithe huna (Kay, 1979) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Crithe nipponica (Habe, 1951) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Cystiscus angasi (Crosse, 1870) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1425.
Cystiscus beqae Wakefield & McCleery, 2006 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1425.
Cystiscus triangularis Cossignani, 2008 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Gibberula candida Cossignani, 2008 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Gibberula ovata (Habe, 1951) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Gibberula poppei T. Cossignani, 2001 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Gibberula sueziensis (Issel, 1869) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Hyalina cotamago Yokohama, 1922 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1425.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Granulina falsijaponica* (Habe, 1957)** .....Was in the genus *Kogomea*, now in *Granulina* and as such has been moved to the MARGINELLIDAE.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Granulina falsijaponica* (Habe, 1957)** ..... Now in MARGINELLIDAE.
***Granulina philpoppei* Cossignani, 2006** ..... Now in MARGINELLIDAE.

DENDRODORIDIDAE O'Donoghue, 1924 (1864)

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Dendrodoris carbunculosa (Kelaart, 1858) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 862.
Dendrodoris elongata Baba, 1936 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 860.
Dendrodoris fumata (Rüppell & Leuckart, 1830) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 859.
Dendrodoris guttata (Odhner, 1917) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 860.
Dendrodoris krusensternii (Gray, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 861.
Dendrodoris nigra (Stimpson, 1855) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 859.
Dendrodoris tuberculosa (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 862.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Dendrodoris krusensternii* (Gray, 1850)**
Is the former *Dendrodoris denisoni* (Angas, 1864); we herein follow WoRMS, which is based on Valdés & Fahey, 2006.

DENDRONOTIDAE Allman, 1845

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Dendronotus regius Pola & Stout, 2008 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 889.

DENTALIIDAE Children, 1834

Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Antalis boucheti Scarabino, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1196.
Antalis longitrorsa (Reeve, 1842) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1196.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Antalis longitrorsa* (Reeve, 1842)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Antalis longitrorsum*".

***Antalis perinvoluta* (Ludbrook, 1954)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Antalis perinvolutum*".

***Antalis porcata* (Gould, 1859)**

The correct name for the former *Dentalium porcatum* A. Gould, 1859.

***Antalis tibana* (Nomura, 1940)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Antalis tibanum*".

***Antalis usitata* (Nomura, 1940)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Antalis usitatum*".

***Entalopsis intercostata* (Boissevain, 1906)**
The correct name for the former *Dentalium nivosum* Kuroda & Kikuchi, 1933.
Based on Steiner & Kabat (2004).
***Fissidentalium pseudohungerfordi* Sahlmann, Van Der Beek & Wiese, 2016**
This is the new name of the species we called *Compressidentalium hungerfordi* (Pilsbry & Sharp, 1897) in Volume 4. The authors of the new species name use now *Compressidentalium* as a subgenus (!?). They state that the real *C. hungerfordi* has a range limited to the South China Sea and Japan.
***Graptacme acutissima* (Watson, 1879)**
The correct spelling for the former "*Graptacme accutissima*".

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Entalinopsis habutae* (Kuroda & Kikuchi, 1933)**.....Was in the genus *Dentalium*.
***Fissidentalium malayanum* (Boissevain, 1906)**.....Was in the genus *Dentalium*.
***Paradentalium intercalatum* (Gould, 1859)**.....Was in the genus *Dentalium*.
***Paradentalium pseudosexagonum* (Deshayes, 1825)**.....Was in the genus *Dentalium*.
***Pictodentalium formosum* (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850)**.....Was in the genus *Fissidentalium*.

DIALIDAE Kay, 1979
Author: Vol. 1 – Philippe Bouchet & Ellen Strong.

Diala albugo (Watson, 1886).....Vol. 1. Pl. 94.
Diala semistriata (Philippi, 1849).....Vol. 1. Pl. 94.

DIMYIDAE P. Fischer, 1886
Dimya japonica Habe, 1971.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1050.
Dimya lima Bartsch, 1913.....Not yet documented.
Neoatreta filipina (Bartsch, 1913).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1425.

DISCODORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Asteronotus cespitosus van Hasselt, 1824.....Vol. 3. Pl. 828.
Asteronotus hepaticus (Abraham, 1877).....Vol. 3. Pl. 829.
Asteronotus raripilosus (Abraham, 1877).....Vol. 3. Pl. 841.
Atagema intecta (Kelaart, 1858).....Vol. 3. Pl. 840.
Atagema spongiosa (Kelaart, 1858).....Vol. 3. Pl. 841.
Discodoris boholiensis Bergh, 1877.....Vol. 3. Pl. 834.
Discodoris schmeltziana (Bergh, 1875).....Vol. 3. Pl. 833.
Halgerda batangas Carlson & Hoff, 2000.....Vol. 3. Pl. 830.
Halgerda carlsoni Rudman, 1978.....Vol. 3. Pl. 831.
Halgerda tessellata (Bergh, 1880).....Vol. 3. Pl. 831.
Halgerda willeyi Eliot, 1904.....Vol. 3. Pl. 832.
Hoplodoris estrelyado Gosliner & Behrens, 1998.....Vol. 3. Pl. 828.
Hoplodoris grandiflora (Pease, 1860).....Vol. 3. Pl. 827.
Jorunna funebris (Kelaart, 1859).....Vol. 3. Pl. 842.
Jorunna rubescens (Bergh, 1876).....Vol. 3. Pl. 843.
Montereina concinna (Alder & Hancock, 1864).....Vol. 3. Pl. 833.
Paradoris liturata (Bergh, 1905).....Vol. 3. Pl. 835.

Peltodoris murrea (Abraham, 1877) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 833.
Platydoris cruenta (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 837.
Platydoris formosa (Alder & Hancock, 1864) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 838.
Platydoris ocellata Dorgan, Valdés & Gosliner, 2002 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 839.
Platydoris sanguinea Bergh, 1905 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 837.
Platydoris scabra (Cuvier, 1804) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 836.
Sclerodoris apiculata (Alder & Hancock, 1864) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 829.
Sclerodoris coriacea Eliot, 1904 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 829.
Sclerodoris rubicunda (Baba, 1949) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 829.
Sebadoris nubilosa (Pease, 1871) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 836.
Taringa halgerda Gosliner & Behrens, 1998 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 841.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Asteronotus raripilosus* (Abraham, 1877)**
The former *Otinodoris winckworthi* White, 1948.
***Peltodoris murrea* (Abraham, 1877)**
The former *Discodoris* cf. *mauritiana* Bergh, 1889.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Casella rubra* Bergh, 1905** ..... Was in the genus *Paradoris*.
***Montereina concinna* (Alder & Hancock, 1864)** ..... Was in the genus *Discodoris*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
Casella rubra Bergh, 1905, the former *Paradoris rubra*, is now in CHROMODORIDIDAE.

DONACIDAE Fleming, 1828
Author: Vol. 4 – Richard Willan.

Donax cuneatus Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1166.
Donax erythraeensis Bertin, 1881 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1426.
Donax faba Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1166.
Donax semisulcatus Hanley, 1843 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1426.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Donax cuneatus* Linnaeus, 1758** ..... Was in the genus *Latona*.

DORIDOMORPHIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 (1908)
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Doridomorpha gardineri Eliot, 1903 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 887.

ELLOBIIDAE Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)
Author: Vol. 3 – Klaus Groh.

Allochroa bronni (Philippi, 1846) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 916.
Allochroa layardi (H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 916.
Auriculastra duplicata (L. Pfeiffer, 1854) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 914.
Auriculastra incrassata (H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 914.

Auriculastra saccata (L. Pfeiffer, 1856)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 914.
Auriculastra subula (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 914.
Blauneria quadrasi Möllendorff, 1895..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1426.
Cassidula aurisfelis (Bruguière, 1789)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 915.
Cassidula nucleus (Gmelin, 1791)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 915.
Cassidula paludosa nigrobrunnea Pilsbry & Hirase, 1905..... Vol. 3. Pl. 915.
Cassidula philippinarum Hidalgo, 1888..... Vol. 3. Pl. 915.
Cassidula schmackeriana Möllendorff, 1895 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 915.
Cassidula sowerbyana (Pfeiffer, 1853) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 915.
Cassidula vespertilionis (Lesson, 1831)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 915.
Cylindrotus quadrasi Möllendorff, 1895..... Vol. 3. Pl. 914.
Ellobium aurisjudae (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 914.
Ellobium aurismidae (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 914.
Laemodonta monilifera (H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 917.
Laemodonta octanfracta (Jonas, 1845) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 917.
Laemodonta punctigera (H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 917.
Laemodonta siamensis (Morelet, 1875)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 917.
Laemodonta typica (H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 917.
Melampus cristatus L. Pfeiffer, 1855 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Melampus fasciatus (Deshayes, 1830)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Melampus flavus (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Melampus granifer granifer (Mousson, 1849)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Melampus nucleolus Martens, 1856..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Melampus parvulus Pfeiffer, 1856..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Melampus siamensis (Martens, 1865)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Melampus sincaporensis L. Pfeiffer, 1855 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Pedipes affinis (Férussac, 1821)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 916.
Pedipes jouani Montrouzier, 1862..... Vol. 3. Pl. 916.
Pythia cf. savaiensis (Mousson, 1869) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 919.
Pythia imperforata (A. Adams, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 919.
Pythia pantherina (A. Adams, 1851)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 919.
Pythia scarabaeus (Linnaeus, 1758)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 919.
Pythia trigona (Troschel, 1838) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 919.
Tralia costata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.
Tralia sculpta L. Pfeiffer, 1850..... Vol. 3. Pl. 918.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Melampus siamensis* Martens, 1865**..... Was in the genus *Micromelampus*.
***Pedipes affinis* (Férussac, 1821)** ..... Was in the genus *Allochroa*.

ENOPLOTEUTHIDAE Pfeffer, 1900
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Abralia andamanica Goodrich, 1896 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1259.
Abralia armata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832)..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1259.
Abralia multihamata Sasaki, 1929..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1259.
Abralia spaercki Grimpe, 1931 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1260.
Abralia steindachneri Weindl, 1912..... Not yet documented.

Abraliopsis hoylei (Pfeffer, 1884).....Not yet documented.
Abraliopsis lineata Goodrich, 1896.....Not yet documented.
Enoploteuthis leptura Leach, 1817).....Not yet documented.
Enoploteuthis reticulata Rancurel, 1970.....Not yet documented.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Abralia andamanica* Goodrich, 1896**
Correct date for that species.

ENTALINIDAE
Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Costentalina tuscarorae Chistikov, 1982.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1203.
Entalina dorsicostata Lamprell & Healy, 1998.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Entalina mirifica (E. A. Smith, 1895).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1203.
Entalinopsis intercostata (Boissevain, 1906).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Entalinopsis stellata Scarabino, 1995.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Pertusiconcha tridentata Chistikov, 1982.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Rhomboxiphus tricarinatus (Boissevain, 1906).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Spadentalina ingrata Scarabino, 1995.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Spadentalina tubiformis (Boissevain, 1906).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.

EOACMAEIDAE Nakano & Ozawa, 2007
Eoacmaea javanica (Nakano, Aswan & Ozawa, 2005).....Vol. 1. Pl. 3.
Eoacmaea profunda (Deshayes, 1863).....Vol. 1. Pl. 3.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
Both species in this newly erected family were shown in the family LOTTIIDAE in our Volume 1.

EPITONIIDAE Berry, 1910 (1812)
Author: Vol. 1 – Lenny Brown.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Alora annulata (Kuroda & Ito, 1961).....Vol. 1. Pl. 299.
Alora turbinata Poppe, 2008.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1284., Add. 1.
Amaea foulisi Kilburn, 1985.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1427.
Amaea gazeoides Kuroda & Habe, 1950.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1427.
Amaea martinii (W. Wood, 1828).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1427.
Amaea rubigosola (Lee, 2001).....Vol. 1. Pl. 298.
Amaea setonaikaiensis Masahito & Habe, 1975.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1428.
Amaea splendida (de Boury, 1913).....Vol. 1. Pl. 292.
Amaea sulcata (Sowerby, 1844).....Vol. 1. Pl. 300.
Amaea thielei (de Boury, 1913).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1428.
Cirsotrema amamiense Nakayama, 2000.....Vol. 1. Pl. 292.
Cirsotrema amplsum Nakayama, 2000.....Not yet documented.
Cirsotrema bonum (Melvill, 1906).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1428.

Epitonium taiwanicum Lee & Wu, 1998 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1431.
Epitonium tenuicostatum (G. B. Sowerby, 1844) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 300 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1431.
Epitonium thelcterium (Melvill & Standen, 1903) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1431.
Epitonium thorssoni DuShane, 1988 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 299 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1427.
Epitonium townsendi Melvill & Standen, 1903 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1433.
Epitonium umbilicatum (Pease, 1869) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 299.
Epitonium yamakawai (Yokoyama, 1922) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1432.
Epitonium yangi L. G. Brown, 2010 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1431.
Epitonium zatrephes (Melvill, 1910) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1433.
Globiscala bullata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1844) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 300.
Globiscala globosa (Masahito, Kuroda & Habe, 1971) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1431.
Gregorioiscala xanthotaenia Garcia, 2004 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1433.
Gyroscala lamellosa (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 299.
Gyroscala watanabei Nakayama, 2000 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 299.
Kurodacirsa lotus Masahito & Habe, 1975 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 299.
Narvaliscala dorysa Iredale, 1936 ..... Vol. 5.
Opalia attenuata (Pease, 1860) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1284., Add. 1.
Opalia bicarinata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1844) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 299.
Opalia corolla (Melvill & Standen, 1903) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1428.
Opalia dushaneae Garcia, 2004 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1432.
Opalia garciai Kilburn, 1994 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 299.
Opalia gracilis (Masahito, Kuroda & Habe, 1971) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1284., Add. 1.
Opalia longissima Garcia, 2004 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 299.
Opalia matajiroi (Kuroda, 1954) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1433.
Opalia sumatrensis (Thiele, 1925) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1284., Add. 1.
Opalia thorsenae Garcia, 2004 ..... Not yet documented.
Opalia wareni Garcia, 2004 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1431.
Plasticala morchi (Angas, 1871) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 298.
Rectacirsa peltei (Viader, 1938) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1283., Add. 1.
Surrepifungium costulatum (Kiener, 1839) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 295.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Amaea martinii* (W. Wood, 1828)**

This species is accepted by worms as *Filiscala raricosta* (Lamarck, 1804). An impossible affair, as the *raricosta* is a short shaped Indian Ocean species, as broad as wide, while *Amaea martini* has a long and slender shell.

***Cirsotrema ernestoilaoi* Garcia E., 2001**

Change *emestoilanoi* in "*ernestoilaoi*". Size is 21.4 mm, not 6.4 mm.

***Cycloscala laxata* (G. B. Sowerby, 1844)**

Correct spelling for the former "*Epitonium laxatum*".

***Epitonium jomardi* (Audouin, 1827) & *E. similis* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1844).**

According to WoRMS these are synonyms. But in reality, when viewing the types, these are different species: *E. jomardi* has a less slender shell, a thinner shell and a shell with a much larger aperture. *E. similis* is more slender, has a very oblique smaller aperture and is thicker shelled.

***Epitonium thorssoni* DuShane, 1988**

The shell figured on plate 299 is a poor specimen. Simon Aiken has send an image of a much better specimen, in fact, even better than all other figures we could consult, including the one of the desription. It is shown in volume 5.

***Nodiscala gracilis* Masahito, Kuroda & Habe, 1971**

We do not agree that this is *Opalia bicarinata* as suggested by WoRMS. We refer to E.F. Garcia in Novapex (2004) who figures the type of *Opalia bicarinata,* which has two strong spiral ribs on the last whorl (from where the name). The *Nodiscala gracilis* does not have these strong spiral ribs. The type of the latter has been figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001).

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Amaea rubigosola* (Lee, 2001)** ..... Was in the genus *Epitonium*.
***Cylindriscala solar* (Nakayama, 1995)** ..... Was in the genus *Claviscala*.
***Epitonium laidlawi* (Melvill & Standen, 1903)** ..... Was in the genus *Amaea*.
***Epitonium sakuraii* (Kuroda & Habe, 1961)** ..... Was in the genus *Amaea*.
***Globiscala bullata* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1844)** ..... Was in the genus *Epitonium*.
***Globiscala globosa* (Masahito, Kuroda & Habe, 1971)** ..... Was in the genus *Sagamiscala*.
***Opalia corolla* (Melvill & Standen, 1903)** ..... Was in the genus *Epitonium*.
***Opalia gracilis* (Masahito, Kuroda & Habe, 1971)** ..... Was in the genus *Nodiscala*.
***Rectacirsa peltei* (Viader, 1938)** ..... Was in the genus *Cirsotrema*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
An EPITONIIDAE split-off: NYSTIELLIDAE. The EPITONIIDAE are clearly one of the hotspots of biodiversity worldwide. The number of species exceeds the wildest dreams. Scientists now accept the split-off of the family NYSTIELLIDAE Clench & Turner, 1952. In this family we see the genera *Eccliseogyra, Iphitus, Murdochella, Narrimania, Opaliopsis* and *Papuliscala*.
***Constantia elegans* A. Adams, 1860** ..... Now in the family VANIKORIDAE.

EUBRANCHIDAE Odhner, 1934

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Eubranchus cf. *virginalis* Baba, 1949 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 895.
Eubranchus mandapamensis (Rao, 1968) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 895.
Eubranchus rubropunctatus Edmunds, 1969 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 895.

EUCIROIDAE Dall, 1895

Acreuciroa rostrata (Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1056.
Acreuciroa teramachii Kuroda, 1952 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1056.
Euciroa crassa Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1056.
Euciroa eburnea (Wood-Mason & Alcock, 1891) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1056.
Euciroa millegemmata Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda, 1952 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1056.
Euciroa spinosa Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1056.

THE FAMILY EUCIROIDAE
In WoRMS, Bouchet revives this 1895 Dall family, the EUCIROIDAE. Apparently Dall used materials from the Miocene and Pliocene western American fossil beds to create this fascinating family of carnivore bivalves. At present, the family only contains 2 recent genera: *Acreuciroa* and *Euciroa*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
All the EUCIROIDAE were formerly listed in our books in the VERTICORDIIDAE.

EULIMIDAE

Author: Vol. 1 – Anders Warén.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Annulobalcis maculatus Dgebuadze, Fedosov & Kantor, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1434.
Annulobalcis shimazui Habe, 1965 ..... Not yet documented.
Annulobalcis species ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 303 & 304.
Apicalia habei Warén, 1981 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1434.
Apicalia teramachii (Habe,1958) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1434.
Apicalia tokii (Habe, 1974) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 303 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1434 & Pl. 1437.

Melanella shibana (Yokoyama, 1927) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1439.
Melanella solidula (Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1444.
Melanella subangulata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1834) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1444.
Melanella temnopleuricola (Fujioka & Habe, 1983) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1436.
Melanella teramachii (Habe, 1952) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1439 & Pl. 1444.
Melanella tortuosa (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1445.
Melanella yamazii (Habe, 1952) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1445.
Mucronalia bicincta Adams, 1860 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1284., Add. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1445.
Mucronalia exilis A. Adams, 1862 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1450.
Niso brunnea (G. B. Sowerby I, 1834) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1446.
Niso dorcas Kuroda & Habe, 1950 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1446.
Niso goniostoma A. Adams, 1854 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 302. & Vol. 5. Pl. 1446.
Niso hizenensis Kuroda & Habe, 1950 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1446.
Niso hizenensis forma *yokoyamai* Kuroda & Habe, 1950 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1446.
Niso rubropicta (Habe, 1975) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1447.
Palisadia subulata Laseron, 1956 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Parvioris fulvescens (A. Adams, 1854) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1441.
Parvioris shoplandi (Melvill, 1988) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1444.
Parvioris species ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 304.
Peasistilifer obesula (A. Adams, 1854) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1447.
Pelseneeria guntheri (Angas, 1877) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1447.
Pelseneeria sibogae (Schepman & Nierstrasz, 1909) .. Vol. 1. Pl. 303 & 305. & Vol. 5. Pl. 1447 & 1450.
Pictobalcis articulata (G. B. Sowerby I, 1834) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1448.
Pyramidelloides mirandus ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 739.
Scalenostoma carinatum Deshayes, 1863 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1450.
Scalenostoma subulatum (Broderip, 1832) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1448.
Stilifer ovoideus H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 ..... Vol. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1447.
Stilifer utinomii (Habe, 1951) ..... Not yet documented.
Thyca astericola (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 305 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1449.
Thyca crystallina (Gould, 1846) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 305 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1449.
Thyca nardoafrianti (Habe, 1976) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1449.
Trochostilifer hawaiiensis Warén, 1980 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1449.
Vitreobalcis holdsworthi (H. Adams, 1874) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1448.

THE FAMILY EULIMIDAE

Warén gave a didactic overview of the family in the Vol. I. After scrutinizing the literature, we could determinate a number of species accurately. We went back to the very basic views of Wenz for the classification and limited ourselves to a few genera only. We then confronted the determinations with the generic approach in WoRMS, and the above listing is the result.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Curveulima major* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1834)**

Shown as *Melanella bovicornu* (Pilsbry, 1905) in Vol. 1, Plate 302, fig. 4.

***Hemiliostraca kawamurai* Habe, 1961**

We think the genus *Hemiliostraca* is more appropriate than *Eulima* for this species.

***Hemiliostraca lentiginosa* (A. Adams, 1861)**

Worms suggests this species is in the genus *Sticteulima*, but *Hemiliostraca* is more appropriate.

***Hemiliostraca vincta* A. Adams, 1864**

Worms suggests this species is in the genus *Leiostraca*, but *Hemiliostraca* is more appropriate.

***Hypermastus philippianus* (Sowerby, 1834)**

Was shown as *Melanella teinostoma* (A. Adams, 1854) in Vol. 1, plate 302, figs. 5 & 6.

***Melanella subangulata* (Sowerby, 1834)**
In WoRMS accepted as *Melanella alba* (da Costa, 1778), but *M. subangulata* is a different Indo-Pacific species from the European *Melanella alba*.
***Niso goniostoma* A. Adams, 1854**
Also as *Niso species* in Vol. 1: plate 302, fig. 7.
***Niso hizenensis* forma *yokoyamai* Kuroda & Habe, 1950**
WoRMS accepts *Niso yokoyamai* as a valid species, but this has not yet been checked by a taxonomic editor. Judging after the figure in Okutani, this is a dark *N. hizenensis*.
***Pelseneeria sibogae* (Schepman & Nierstrasz, 1909)**
As *Stilifer ovoideus* in Vol. 1, plate 305, fig. 1.
As *Stilifer species* in Vol. 1, plate 305, fig. 5.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Apicalia tokii* (Habe, 1974)** ..... Was in the genus *Echineulima*.
***Eulitoma langfordi* (Dall, 1925)** ..... Was in the genus *Curveulima*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Palisadia subulata* Laseron, 1956**
According to M. Faber and WoRMS now in the EULIMIDAE, but formerly placed by Ponder (1985) in RISSOIDAE, which we first followed.
***Pyramidelloides mirandus* (A. Adams, 1861)**
Was in PYRAMIDELLIDAE as "*Pyramidelloides miranda*"

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Eulima ozawai* (Yokoyama, 1927)**
***Niso rubropicta* (Habe, 1975)**
***Pelseneeria guntheri* (Angas, 1877)**

FACELINIDAE Bergh, 1889

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Caloria indica (Bergh, 1896) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 900.
Cratena cf. *lineata* (Eliot, 1905) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 901.
Cratena simba Edmunds, 1970 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 901.
Facelina rhodopos Yonow, 2000 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 900.
Favorinus cf. *perfoliatus* Baba, 1949 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 902.
Favorinus japonicus Baba, 1949 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 902.
Favorinus mirabilis Baba, 1955 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 902.
Favorinus tsuruganus Baba & Abe, 1964 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 903.
Moridilla brockii Bergh, 1888 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 904.
Phidiana militaris (Alder & Hancock, 1864) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 901.
Phyllodesmium briareum (Bergh, 1896) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 904.
Phyllodesmium colemani Rudman, 1991 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 905.
Phyllodesmium crypticum Rudman, 1981 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 907.
Phyllodesmium kabiranum Baba, 1991 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 905.
Phyllodesmium longicirrum (Bergh, 1905) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 908.
Phyllodesmium magnum Rudman, 1991 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 906.
Phyllodesmium opalescens Rudman, 1991 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 905.
Phyllodesmium poindimiei (Risbec, 1928) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 907.
Phyllodesmium rudmani Burghardt & Gosliner, 2006 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 907.
Pteraeolidia ianthina (Angas, 1864) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 909.
Sakuraeolis cf. *enosimensis* (Baba, 1930) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 903.

Sakuraeolis nungunoides Rudman, 1980 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 903.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Phyllodesmium briareum* (Bergh, 1896)**
The correct spelling for the former "*briareus*".
***Phyllodesmium longicirrum* (Bergh, 1905)**
The correct spelling for the former "*longicirra*".

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Caloria indica* (Bergh, 1896)** ..... Was in the genus *Phidiana*.

FASCIOLARIIDAE Gray, 1853
Author: Vol. 2 – Paul Callomon & Martin Snyder.

Angulofusus nedae Fedosov & Kantor, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1452.
Benimakia cloveri Snyder & Vermeij, 2008 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 335.
Benimakia fastigium (Reeve, 1847) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1451.
Benimakia lanceolata (Reeve, 1847) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 335.
Chryseofusus artutus (Fraussen & Hadorn, 2003) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 335.
Chryseofusus graciliformis (G. B. Sowerby II, 1880) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 335.
Dentifusus deynzeri Vermeij & Rosenberg, 2003 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 336.
Dolicholatirus celinamarumai Kosuge, 1981 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 336.
Dolicholatirus lancea (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 336.
"*Fasciolaria*" *vicdani* Kosuge, 1981 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 336.
Filifusus filamentosus (Röding, 1798) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 350.
Fusinus cf. *forceps* (Perry, 1811) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 337.
Fusinus cf. *gracillimus* (A. Adams & Reeve, 1848) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 338.
Fusinus colus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 337.
Fusinus longissimus (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 338.
Fusinus perplexus (A. Adams, 1864) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1452.
Fusinus salisburyi Fulton, 1930 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 337.
Fusinus tuberculatus (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1451.
Fusinus undatus (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 338.
Fusinus williami Poppe & Tagaro, 2006 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 348.
Fusolatirus balicasagensis (Bozzetti, 1997) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 339.
Fusolatirus kandai (Kuroda, 1950) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 339.
Fusolatirus nanus (Reeve, 1847) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 340.
Fusolatirus paetelianus (Küster & Kobelt, 1874) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 340.
Fusolatirus pearsoni (Snyder, 2002) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 341.
Fusolatirus rikae (Fraussen, 2003) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 341.
Fusolatirus sarinae (Snyder, 2003) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 342.
Fusolatirus suduirauti (Fraussen, 2003) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 342.
Granulifusus cf. *hayashii* Habe, 1961 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 343.
Granulifusus dondani M. A. Snyder, 2003 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 343.
Granulifusus kiranus Shuto, 1958 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 344.
Granulifusus niponicus (E. A. Smith, 1879) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 344.
Granulifusus staminatus (Garrard, 1966) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 344.
Granulifusus suboblitus (Pilsbry, 1904) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1452.
Granulifusus vermeiji M. A. Snyder, 2003 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 344.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Granulifusus suboblitus* (Pilsbry, 1904)**

WoRMS accepts this *Granulifusus* as *G. niponicus* (E. A. Smith, 1879). The *G. suboblitus* was described as as subspecies of *G. niponicus*. However, comparing the holotypes there are considerable differences. The *suboblitus* holotype measures 36.7 mm, the *niponicus* 22.2 mm. The shape of *G. niponicus* is considerably broader, the spiral ribs are flattened and sharp, while these are knob shaped and short in *G. suboblitus*. The columellar area in *G. suboblitus* is smooth, while strongly sculptured in *G. niponicus*. The siphonal canal is curved in *G. niponicus* while straight in *G. suboblitus*. The spire in *G. subolitus* is raised and thin while broad and bulky in *G. niponicus*. Finally, the color pattern is different: uniform brown in *G. niponicus* while bicolored in *G. suboblitus*: two dark bands on the body whorl.

When browsing the literature, it is visible that several species are understood under the name "*niponicus*" a name which is rather used for a complex of different *Granulifusus*-species.

***Latirus lautus* (Reeve, 1847)**

The former *L. lautus* has now been split into two valid species: the *Latirus lautus* (our figures 4 and 5 on plate 347) and the *Peristernia schepmani* Dekkers, 2014 (our figure 6).

***Latirus martinorum* (Cernohorsky, 1987)**

We do not agree with Snyder (2013) that this is a *Granulifusus*: the texture of this species is different, and while the shell does not fit well in the megagenus *Latirus,* it is better awaiting a proper genus than to place it in *Granulifusus*.

***Latirus philberti* (Récluz, 1844)**
The now correct name for the former *Latirus belcheri* (Reeve, 1847), used in shell books for more than a century.
***Peristernia castanoleuca* Tapparone Canefri, 1879**
P. philberti (Récluz, 1844) was wrongly figured by Reeve. The correct name for this species is now *P. castanoleuca* Tapparone Canefri, 1879. (comm. H. Lee).
***Peristernia melanorhyncus* (Tapparone Canefri, 1882)**
This is the former *Peristernia* cf. *despecta*. Positively determinated through the efforts of M. A. Snyder and P. Callomon who made a study of the types of Tapparone Canefri. (2010).

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Filifusus filamentosus* (Röding, 1798)**.....Was in the genus *Pleuroploca*.
***Fusinus williami* Poppe & Tagaro, 2006**.....Was in the genus *Latirus*.
***Marmorofusus nicobaricus* (Röding, 1798)**.....Was in the genus *Fusinus*.
***Nodolatirus nodatus* (Gmelin, 1791)**.....Was in the genus *Benimakia*.
***Nodolatirus recurvirostra* (Schubert & J. A. Wagner, 1829)**.....Was in the genus *Hemipolygona*.
***Pseudolatirus discrepans* (Kuroda & Habe, 1961)**.....Was in the genus *Granulifusus*.
***Pseudolatirus kurodai* Okutani & Sakurai, 1964**.....Was in the genus *Latirus*.
***Pseudolatirus pallidus* Kuroda & Habe, 1961**.....Was in the genus *Fusinus*.
***Turrilatirus nagasakiensis* (E. A. Smith, 1880)**.....Was in the genus *Fusolatirus*.

FICIDAE Meek, 1864 (1840)

Ficus ficus (Linnaeus, 1758).....Vol. 1. Pl. 181.
Ficus filosa (G. B. Sowerby III, 1892).....Vol. 1. Pl. 181.
Ficus gracilis (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825).....Vol. 1. Pl. 181.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Ficus filosa* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1892)**
The correct spelling for "*Ficus filosus*". The living animal on p. 472 is also this species, not *F. ficus*.

FISSURELLIDAE Fleming, 1822

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Cornisepta monsfuji Chino, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1285., Add. 1.
Cranopsis carinifera (Schepman, 1908).....Vol. 1. Pl. 5.
Cranopsis cumingii (A. Adams, 1853).....Vol. 1. Pl. 5.
Cranopsis exquisita (A. Adams, 1853).....Vol. 1. Pl. 5.
Cranopsis floris Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1453.
Cranopsis pelex A. Adams, 1860.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1454.
Cranopsis pileolus A. Adams, 1860.....Vol. 1. Pl. 5.
Cranopsis tosaensis (Habe, 1951).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1453.
Cranopsis verrieri (Crosse, 1871).....Vol. 1. Pl. 5.
Diodora cruciata (Gould, 1846).....Vol. 1. Pl. 5.
Diodora galeata (Helbling, 1779).....Vol. 1. Pl. 6.
Diodora octagona (Reeve, 1850).....Vol. 1. Pl. 6.
Diodora quadriradiata (Reeve, 1850).....Vol. 1. Pl. 6.
Diodora sieboldii (Reeve, 1850).....Vol. 1. Pl. 6.
Diodora ticaonica (Reeve, 1850).....Vol. 1. Pl. 6.
Emarginella eximia (A. Adams, 1852).....Vol. 1. Pl. 7 & 10.
Emarginella incisura (A. Adams, 1852).....Vol. 1. Pl. 7 & 8.
Emarginula adamsiana G. B. Sowerby II, 1863.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1455.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Diodora octagona* (Reeve, 1850)**

Figured as *Diodora reevei* Schepman, 1908. According to WoRMS, a synonym of *D. octagona*.

***Diodora sieboldii* (Reeve, 1850)**

The correct spelling for the form "*Diodora sieboldi*".

***Emarginella incisura* (A. Adams, 1852)**

Correct spelling is *"incisura"*, not "*incisula*".

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Emarginella eximia* (A. Adams, 1852)** ..... Was in the genus *Roya*.
***Emarginula bicancellata* Montrouzier, 1860** ..... Was in the genus *Emarginella*.
***Hemimarginula biangulata* (Sowerby III, 1901)** ..... Was in the genus *Emarginella*.
***Montfortista kirana* (Habe, 1963)** ..... Was in the genus *Hemitoma*.
***Montfortista panhi* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1834)** ..... Was in the genus *Hemitoma*.
***Puncturella nana* (H. Adams, 1872)** ..... Was in the genus *Vacerrena*.
***Tugalina plana* (Schepman, 1908)** ..... Was in the genus *Tugali*.
***Tugalina radiata* Habe, 1953** ..... Was in the genus *Tugali*.
***Variegemarginula variegata* (A. Adams, 1852)** ..... Was in the genus *Emarginula*.
***Zeidora nesta* (Pilsbry, 1890)** ..... Was in the genus *Nesta*.

FLABELLINIDAE Bergh, 1889
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Flabellina bicolor (Kelaart, 1858) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 892.
Flabellina bilas (Gosliner & Willan, 1991) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 893.
Flabellina exoptata Gosliner & Willan, 1991 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 893.
Flabellina macassarana Bergh, 1905 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 893.
Flabellina riwo Gosliner & Willan, 1991 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 892.
Flabellina rubrolineata (O'Donoghue, 1929) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 894.

FUSTIARIIDAE Steiner, 1991
Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Fustiaria caesura (Colman, 1958) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1200.
Fustiaria mariae Scarabino, 2008 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1200.
Fustiaria nipponica (Yokoyama, 1922) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1200.

GADILIDAE Stoliczka, 1868
Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Cadulus aratus Hedley, 1899 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Cadulus cf. *deschampsi* Scarabino, 2008 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Cadulus chuni Jaeckel, 1932 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1202 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1457.
Cadulus cyathoides Jaeckel, 1932 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Cadulus deverdensis Scarabino, 2008 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Cadulus labeyriei Scarabino, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1202.
Cadulus macleani Emerson, 1978 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1457.
Compressidens kikuchi (Kuroda & Habe, 1952) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1457.
Compressidens stearnsii (Pilsbry & Sharp, 1898) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1425.
Dischides prionotus (Watson, 1879) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1203.
Dischides yateensis Scarabino, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1203.
Gadila clavata (Gould, 1859) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1203.
Gadila desaintlaurentae Scarabino, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1203.
Gadila monodonta Scarabino, 1995 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1457.
Gadila virginalis (Boissevain, 1906) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1203.
Gadila zonata (Boissevain, 1906) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1204.
Polyschides pelamidae Chistikov, 1979 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1204.
Siphonodentalium colubridens (Watson, 1879) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1204.
Striocadulus sagei Scarabino, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1204.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Cadulus artatus* Hedley, 1903**
The *C. artatus* was described by Locard in 1897, not by Hedley, 1903 and it is a European species living more than a 1000 meters deep in the Atlantic, offshore France and Spain. But *Cadulus aratus* Hedley, 1899 exists and has been recorded from the Philippines by Scarabino (1995), so this was a spelling mistake with wrong date.
***Cadulus chuni* Jaeckel, 1932**

We now got quite some nice material of this species which is apparently common at depths exceeding 250 meters. In Volume 4 we could only demonstrate the drawing of Scarabino (1995). We therefore refigure the species with photographs in Volume 5.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The following two species are GADILIDAE INCERTAE SEDIS
Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Megaentalina cornucopiae (Boissevain, 1906) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1204.
Megaentalina mediocarinata (Boissevain, 1906) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1204.

GADILINIDAE Chistikov, 1975

Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Episiphon virginieae Scarabino, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1201.
Episiphon virgula (Hedley, 1903) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1201.
Gadilina insolita (E. A. Smith, 1894) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1201.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Anulidentalium bambusa* Chistikov, 1975**
Moved to the family ANULIDENTALIIDAE Chistikov, 1975.

GALEOMMATIDAE Gray, 1840

Author: Vol. 4 – Jorgen Lützen.

Galeomma ambigua Deshayes, 1856 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1082.
Galeomma argentea Deshayes, 1856 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1458.
Scintilla anomala Deshayes, 1856 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1082.
Scintilla candida Deshayes, 1856 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1458.
Scintilla opalina Deshayes, 1856 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1082.
Scintilla philippinensis Deshayes, 1856 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1082.
Scintilla violescens Kuroda & Iw. Taki, 1961 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1082.
Scintillula ovulina (G. P. Deshayes, 1856) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1458.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Scintilla opalina* Deshayes, 1856** ..... Was in the genus *Sagamiscintilla*.

GASTROCHAENIDAE Gray, 1840

Cucurbitula cymbium (Spengler, 1783) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1458.
Eufistulana grandis (Deshayes, 1855) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1084.
Eufistulana mumia (Spengler, 1783) ..... Not yet documented.
Gastrochaena cuneiformis Spengler, 1783 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1084.
Gastrochaena macrochisma Deshayes, 1855 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1084.
Gastrochaena tenera Deshayes, 1855 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1084.
Lamychaena weinkauffi Sturany, 1899 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1084.
Spengleria mytiloides (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1084.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Gastrochaena cuneiformis* Spengler, 1783**
The older and valid name for the former *Gastrochaena gigantea* Deshayes, 1830.
***Gastrochaena tenera* Deshayes, 1855**
Is listed in WoRMS as nomen dubium.
***Lamychaena weinkauffi* (Sturany, 1899)**
Is the correct name for the former *L. inaequistriata* Jousseaume in Lamy 1923
***Spengleria mytiloides* (Lamarck, 1818)**
The older and valid name for the former *Spengleria plicatilis* (Deshayes, 1855).

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Lamychaena inaequistriata* Jousseaume in Lamy, 1923** ..... Was in the genus *Gastrochaena*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Gastrochaena tenera* Deshayes, 1855**

GASTROPTERIDAE Swainson, 1840

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Sagaminopteron ornatum Tokioka & Baba, 1964 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 755.
Sagaminopteron psychedelicum Carlson & Hoff, 1974 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 754
Siphopteron cf. *tigrinum* Gosliner, 1989 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 755.

GLAUCONOMIDAE Gray, 1853

Glauconome radiata Reeve, 1844 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1151.
Glauconome straminea Reeve, 1844 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1458.
Glauconome virens (Linnaeus, 1767) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1151.

GLOSSIDAE Gray, 1847 (1840)

Meiocardia cumingi (A. Adams, 1864) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1087.
Meiocardia hawaiana Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1086.
Meiocardia lamarckii Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1086.
Meiocardia moltkiana (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1087.
Meiocardia nishimurai Kosuge & Kase, 1994 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1087.
Meiocardia samarangiae Bernard, Cai & Morton, 1993 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1086.
Meiocardia sanguineomaculata (Dunker, 1882) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1087.
Meiocardia vulgaris (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1086.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Meiocardia lamarckii* (Reeve, 1845)**
We do not agree with Matsukuma & Habe (1995) that this species is a synonym of *M. moltkiana* (Gmelin, 1791) and follow in this the Asian authors such as Fengshan & Suping (2008), Kira (1959, 1962), Kosuge & Kase (1994) & Kosuge (1994). We also checked photographs of the syntype of *M. lamarckii* and the holotype of *M. moltkiana*: these are different species indeed.
***Meiocardia nishimurai* Kosuge & Kase, 1994**
We do not agree that this species is a synonym of *M. moltkiana* (Gmelin, 1791). The *M. nishimurai* is a smaller species with a thick shell and a different shape and sculpture. The species has been well documented by Kosuge (1994). We also checked photographs of the holotypes of both species: *M. moltkiana* & *M. nishimurai*.

GLYCYMERIDIDAE Dall, 1908 (1847)

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Glycymeris tenuicostata* (Reeve, 1843)**

Following Huber (2010), this is the new name for the former *Tucetilla amamiensis* Kuroda, 1930.

GONIODORIDIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

GRYPHAEIDAE Vialov, 1936

CHANGES AND REMARKS

Dendostrea rosacea (Deshayes, 1836)

Is the new name for the *Parahyotissa chemnitzii* Hanley, 1846

***Hyotissa inermis* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1871)**

The new name for the former *Parahyotissa imbricata* (Lamarck, 1819).

Neopycnodonte cochlear

Is the new name for the *Neopycnodonte musashiana* Yokoyama, 1920

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

The following species are moved to OSTREIDAE. Remark that some changed name. (See in CHANGES AND REMARKS)

***Anomiostrea coralliophila* Habe, 1975**
***Dendostrea rosacea* (Deshayes, 1836)**
***Hyotissa inermis* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1871)**
***Neopycnodonte cochlear* (Poli, 1795)**

GYMNODORIDIDAE
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Gymnodoris alba (Bergh, 1877)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 882.
Gymnodoris aurita (Gould, 1852)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 883.
Gymnodoris ceylonica (Kelaart, 1858)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 883.
Gymnodoris impudica (Rüppell & Leuckart, 1830)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 882.
Gymnodoris subflava Baba, 1949..... Vol. 3. Pl. 883.

HALIOTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Author: Vol. 1 – Daniel Geiger.

Haliotis asinina Linnaeus, 1758..... Vol. 1. Pl. 11.
Haliotis clathrata Reeve, 1846..... Vol. 1. Pl. 11 & 12.
Haliotis fatui Geiger, 1999..... Vol. 1. Pl. 16.
Haliotis glabra Gmelin, 1791..... Vol. 1. Pl. 13.
Haliotis jacnensis Reeve, 1846..... Vol. 1. Pl. 13 & 14.
Haliotis ovina Gmelin, 1791..... Vol. 1. Pl. 14.
Haliotis thailandis Dekker & Patamakanthin, 2001..... Vol. 1. Pl. 15.
Haliotis varia Linnaeus, 1758..... Vol. 1. Pl. 15 & 16.
Haliotis varia forma *dohrniana* Dunker, 1863..... Vol. 1. Pl. 12.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Haliotis varia* forma *dohrniana* Dunker, 1863**
Dohrniana is no longer a valid species, but now a form of *Haliotis varia*.

HALOCERATIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1991
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Zygoceras okutanii Poppe & Tagaro, 2010..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1286., Add. 1.

HALONYMPHIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983
Halonympha leiomyoides (Poutiers, 1981)..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1062.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
This species was in the family CUSPIDARIIDAE.

HAMINOEIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Aliculastrum cylindricum (Helbling, 1779)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 744.
Aliculastrum solidum (Bruguière, 1792)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 744.
Atys multistriatus Schepman, 1913..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1459.

Atys naucum (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 743.
Diniatys dentifer (A. Adams, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 744.
Diniatys dubia (Schepman, 1913) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1416.
Haminoea fusca (Pease, 1863) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 743.
Haminoea japonica Pilsbry, 1895 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 743.
Haminoea vitrea (A. Adams, 1850) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1286., Add.1.
Haminoea yamagutii (Habe, 1952) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1459.
Liloa porcellana (Gould, 1859) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 745.
Limulatys constrictus Habe, 1952 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 745.
Limulatys muscarius (Gould, 1859) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 745.
Limulatys okamotoi (Habe, 1952) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 745.
Limulatys tortuosus (A. Adams, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 745.
Micratys wareni Valdès, 2008 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 763.
Mimatys fukuokaensis Habe, 1952 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 745.
Phanerophthalmus luteus (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 746.
Phanerophthalmus smaragdinus (Rüppell & Leuckart, 1830) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 746.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Ventomnestia girardi* (Audouin, 1826)**
An older name for the former *Adamnestia bizona* (A. Adams, 1850)

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Haminoea vitrea* (A. Adams, 1850)** ..... Was in the genus *Haloa*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Cylichnium ancillarioides* (Schepman, 1913)** ..... Was in CYLICHNIDAE - Vol. 3. Pl. 758.
***Cylichnium nanum* Valdés, 2008** ..... Was in CYLICHNIDAE - Vol. 3. Pl. 758.
***Micratys wareni* Valdés, 2008** ..... Was in RETUSIDAE - Vol. 3, Pl. 763.
***Phanerophthalmus luteus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833)** ..... Was in SMARAGDINELLIDAE - Vol. 3, Pl. 746.
***Phanerophthalmus smaragdinus* (Rüppell & Leuckart, 1830)** ..... Was in SMARAGDINELLIDAE - Vol. 3, Pl. 746.

HARPIDAE Bronn, 1849

Harpa amouretta Röding, 1798 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 504.
Harpa articularis Lamarck, 1822 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 504.
Harpa cabriti Lamarck, 1816 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 505.
Harpa davidis Röding, 1798 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 506.
Harpa harpa (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 505.
Harpa kajiyamai Habe, 1970 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 506.
Harpa major Röding, 1798 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 506 & 507.
Morum amabile Shikama, 1973 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 508.
Morum exquisitum (A. Adams & Reeve, 1848) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 508.
Morum grande (A. Adams, 1855) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 508.
Morum joelgreenei Emerson, 1981 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 508.
Morum kurzi Petuch, 1979 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 508.
Morum ponderosum (Hanley, 1858) ..... Not yet documented.
Morum teramachii Kuroda & Habe, 1961 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 509.
Morum uchiyamai Kuroda & Habe, 1961 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 509.
Morum watanabei Kosuge, 1981 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 509.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Harpa major* forma *kawamurai* Habe, 1970**
We do no longer apply this form name, used formerly for *H. major* with thin ribs. This characteristic is highly unstable and varies a lot, even within one population of *H. major*, from where.
***Morum amabile* Shikama, 1973**
Correct spelling for the former *"Morum amabilis"*.

HEMIDONACIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971
Hemidonax donaciformis (Bruguière, 1789) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1123.

HEXABRANCHIDAE Bergh, 1891
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Hexabranchus sanguineus (Rüppell & Leuckart, 1830) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 884.

HIATELLIDAE Gray, 1824
Hiatella arctica forma *flaccida* Gould, 1861 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1083.

HIPPONICIDAE Troschel, 1861
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Cheilea bulla (Reeve, 1859) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 275.
Cheilea cepacea (Broderip, 1834) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 275.
Cheilea cicatricosa (Reeve, 1858) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1460.
Cheilea costifera (Schepman, 1909) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1460.
Cheilea equestris (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1460.
Cheilea hipponiciformis (Reeve, 1858) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1460.
Cheilea layardi (Reeve, 1858) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1286., Add.1.
Cheilea scutula (Reeve, 1858) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 275.
Cheilea tectumsinensis (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 275.
Cheilea tortilis (Reeve, 1858) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 276.
Hipponix mogul Chino, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 276.
Hipponix prionocidaricola (Habe & Kanazawa, 1991) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 276.
Malluvium otohimeae (Habe, 1946) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 99.
Sabia conica (Schumacher, 1817) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 276.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Cheilea tectumsinensis* (Lamarck, 1822)**
On the page 660 Nr. 4 measures 14 mm, not 41 mm.
***Cheilea tortilis* (Reeve, 1858)**
On the page 662. Size is 6.5 mm, not 65 mm.
***Sabia conica* (Schumacher, 1817)**
Is the correct name for the former "*Hipponix conicus*".

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Malluvium otohimeae* (Habe, 1946)** was in the family CAPULIDAE, as *Capulus otohimeae* in Vol. 1., Pl. 99.

HISTIOTEUTHIDAE Verrill, 1881
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Histioteuthis celeteria pacifica (G. Voss, 1962) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1260.
Histioteuthis hoylei (Goodrich, 1896) ..... Not yet documented.
Histioteuthis meleagroteuthis (Chun, 1910) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1260.
Histioteuthis oceani (Robson, 1948) ..... Not yet documented.

IDIOSEPIIDAE Appellöf, 1898
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Idiosepius cf. *paradoxus* (Ortmann, 1888) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1230.
Idiosepius pygmaeus Steenstrup, 1881 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1230 & 1257.

IRAVADIIDAE Thiele, 1928
Iravadia delicata (Philippi, 1849) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1462.
Iravadia tenella Bavay & Dautzenberg, 1912 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1462.
Liroceratia sulcata (Boettger, 1893) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1462.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Iravadia tenella* Bavay & Dautzenberg, 1912**
This species is not mentioned in WoRMS, however, the shell we collected on Mactan Island perfectly fits the figure and size of the piece shown by Bavay & Dautzenberg in the Journal de Conchyliologie Vol. 60.

ISCHNOCHITONIDAE Dall, 1889
Author: Vol. 4 – Bruno Anseeuw.

Ischnochiton bouryi Dupuis, 1917 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1205.
Ischnochiton caliginosus (Reeve, 1847) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1205 & 1210.
Ischnochiton cf. *bouryi* Dupuis, 1917 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1209.
Lepidozona cf. *luzonica* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1842) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1205 & 1209.
Lepidozona ferreirai Kaas & Van Belle, 1987 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1206.
Stenoplax alata (G.B. Sowerby II, 1841) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1205 & 1210.

ISOGNOMONIDAE Woodring, 1925 (1828)

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
This family has now been placed in the PTERIIDAE.

JANTHINIDAE Lamarck, 1822
Janthina exigua Lamarck, 1816 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 306.
Janthina janthina (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 306.
Janthina pallida W. Thompson, 1840 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 306.
Recluzia lutea Bennett, 1840 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 306.

JULIIDAE E. A. Smith, 1885
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan.

Berthelinia limax (Kawaguti & Baba, 1959) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 775.
Julia exquisita Gould, 1862 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 775.
Julia japonica Kuroda & Habe, 1951 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 775.
Julia zebra Kawaguchi, 1981 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 775.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Berthelinia limax* (Kawaguti & Baba, 1959)**
Is the correct spelling for "*Berthelina*".

LAEVIDENTALIIDAE Palmer, 1974
Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Laevidentalium coruscum Pilsbry, 1905 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1201.
Laevidentalium eburneum (Linnaeus, 1767) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1201.
Laevidentalium gofasi Scarabino, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1201.
Laevidentalium martyi Lamprell & Healy, 1998 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1201.

LAROCHEIDAE
Trogloconcha lozoueti Geiger, 2008 ..... Not yet documented.
Trogloconcha ohashii Kase & Kano, 2002 ..... Not yet documented.
Trogloconcha tesselata Kase & Kano, 2002 ..... Not yet documented.

THE FAMILY LAROCHEIDAE
We refer to the text on the family level in the family ANATOMIDAE for further information.

LASAEIDAE Gray, 1842
Melliteryx punticulata (Yokoyama, 1924) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1461.

LATERNULIDAE Hedley, 1918 (1840)
Laternula anatina (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1055.
Laternula gracilis (Reeve, 1860) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1055.
Laternula spengleri (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1055.
Laternula truncata (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1055.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Laternula truncata* (Lamarck, 1818)**
WoRMS claims that this species is a synonym of *Cochlodesma praetenue* (Pulteney, 1799). We do not think this is correct and continue to follow Lozouet & Plaziat (2008) and several other authors.

LEPTOCHITONIDAE Dall, 1889
Author: Vol. 4 – Bruno Anseeuw.

Leptochiton cf. foresti (Leloup, 1981) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1205.
Leptochiton juvenis (Leloup, 1981) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1205.
Leptochiton samadiae Sigwart & Sirenko, 2012 ..... Not yet documented.

LIMACINIDAE Gray, 1840
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan, Philippe Poppe & Guido Poppe.

Heliconoides inflatus (d'Orbigny, 1834) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 768.
Limacina bulimoides (d'Orbigny, 1834) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 768.
Limacina trochiformis (d'Orbigny, 1834) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 768.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Heliconoides inflatus* (d'Orbigny, 1834)** ..... Was in the genus *Limacina*.

LIMIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Acesta cf. virgo Habe & Okutani, 1968 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 981.
Acesta goliath (G. B. Sowerby III, 1883) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1461.
Acesta marissinica Yamashita & Habe, 1969 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1461.
Acesta rathbuni (Bartsch, 1913) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 981.
Acesta vitrina Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1461.
Ctenoides ales (Finlay, 1927) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 982.
Ctenoides annulatus (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 982.
Ctenoides concentricus (G. B. Sowerby III, 1888) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 982.
Ctenoides lischkei (Lamy, 1930) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 983.
Ctenoides philippinarum Masahito & Habe, 1978 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 983.
Ctenoides suavis Masahito, Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda & Al., 1971 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 983.
Divarilima iwaotakii (Habe, 1961) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1461.
Lima fujitai Oyama, 1943 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 984.
Lima lima (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 984 & 985.
Lima nakayasui Habe, 1987 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 984.
Lima quantoensis Yokoyama, 1920 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 984.
Limaria aurilirata J. R. Stuardo, 1967 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1461.
Limaria basilanica (Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 986.
Limaria cumingii (G. B. Sowerby II, 1843) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 986.
Limaria fragilis (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 986.
Limaria kawamurai Masahito & Habe, 1972 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 986.
Limaria orientalis (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 987.
Limatula bullata (Born, 1778) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 987.
Limatula cf. *japonica* A. Adams, 1864 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 987.
Limea limopsis (Nomura & Zinbo, 1934) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 983.
Limea tosana (Oyama, 1943) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 987.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Ctenoides annulatus* (Lamarck, 1819)**
Correct spelling for the former *Ctenoides annulata*.
***Ctenoides concentricus* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1888)**
Correct spelling for the former *Ctenoides concentrica*.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Limea tosana* (Oyama, 1943)**.....Was in the genus *Limatula*.

LIMOPSIDAE Dall, 1895

Limopsis azumana Yokoyama, 1910 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 940 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1461.
Limopsis cf. *martini* (Finlay, 1927) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 940.
Limopsis forskalii A. Adams, 1863 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 940.
Limopsis striata Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 940.

LIOTIIDAE Gray, 1850

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Bathyliotina adamantis Huang, Chen & Lin, 2018 .....Not yet documented.
Bathyliotina armata (A. Adams, 1861) .....Not yet documented.
Bathyliotina centurionis Huang, Chen & Lin, 2018 .....Not yet documented.
Bathyliotina cf. *lamellosa* (Schepman, 1908) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1462.
Bathyliotina glassi McLean, 1988 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 76.
Bathyliotina laureata Huang, Chen & Lin, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Bathyliotina nakayasui Habe, 1981 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 76.
Bathyliotina sibogae Huang, Chen & Lin, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Cordarene armatura Huang, Chen & Lin, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Cordarene arx Huang, Chen & Lin, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Cordarene sphaera Huang, Chen & Lin, 2018 .....Not yet documented.
Cyclostrema japonicum Sakurai & Habe, 1977 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 76.
Dentarene rosadoi Bozzetti & Ferrario, 2005.....Vol. 1. Pl. XXX & Vol. 5. Pl. 1462.
Liotia affinis (A. Adams, 1850).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1286., Add. 1.
Liotia cidaris (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 76.
Liotina fijiensis Pilsbry, 1934.....Vol. 1.
Liotina peronii (Kiener, 1838) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 76.
Liotinaria scalarioides (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 76.
Pseudoliotina discoidea (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 76.
Pseudoliotina springsteeni McLean, 1988 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 76.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Liotina peronii* (Kiener, 1838)**
The correct date is 1838, not 1839.
***Liotinaria scalarioides* (Reeve, 1843)**
The correct spelling for the former *L. scalaroides*.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Liotia affinis* (A. Adams, 1850)** .....Was under the unpublished name *Coronaliotia*.
***Liotia cidaris* (Reeve, 1843)** ..... Was in the genus *Globarene*.
***Liotina fijiensis* Pilsbry, 1934** ..... Was in the genus *Liotinaria*.
***Liotina peronii* (Kiener, 1839)** ..... Was in the genus *Liotinaria*.

LITIOPIDAE Gray, 1847

Author: Vol. 1 – Philippe Bouchet & Ellen Strong.

Litiopa limnophysa Melvill & Standen, 1896 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1462.
Litiopa melanostoma Rang, 1829 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 94.
Styliferina goniochila A. Adams, 1860 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 94.

LITTORINIDAE Children, 1834
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Echinolittorina biangulata (Martens, 1897) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 183.
Echinolittorina philippinensis Reid, 2007 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 183.
Echinolittorina wallaceana Reid, 2007 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182.
Littoraria carinifera (Menke, 1830) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182.
Littoraria coccinea (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182.
Littoraria intermedia (Philippi, 1846) ..... Vol. 4 Pl. 1286., Add. 1.
Littoraria lutea (Philippi, 1847) ..... Vol. 4 Pl. 1286., Add. 1.
Littoraria pallescens (Philippi, 1846) ..... Vol. 4 Pl. 1286., Add. 1.
Littoraria pintado (Wood, 1828) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182.
Littoraria scabra scabra (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182 & 183.
Littoraria undulata (Gray, 1839) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 183.
Nodilittorina pyramidalis (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 183.
Tectarius coronatus (Valenciennes, 1832) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182.
Tectarius cumingii (Philippi, 1846) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182.
Tectarius pagodus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182.
Tectarius spinulosus (Philippi, 1847) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 182.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Echinolittorina biangulata* (Martens, 1897)**
Is now the correct name for the former *Nodilittorina leucosticta biangulata*.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Littoraria scabra scabra* (Linnaeus, 1758)** ..... Was in the genus *Littorina*.
***Littoraria undulata* (Gray, 1839)** ..... Was in the genus *Littorina*.

LOLIGINIDAE Lesueur, 1821
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Sepioteuthis lessoniana Férussac in Lesson, 1831 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1234-1237 & 1258.
Uroteuthis bartschi Rehder, 1945 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1258.
Uroteuthis chinensis (Gray, 1849) ..... Not yet documented.
Uroteuthis duvaucelii (d'Orbigny, 1835) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1257.
Uroteuthis edulis (Hoyle, 1885) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1258.
Uroteuthis reesi (Voss, 1962) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1257.
Uroteuthis singhalensis (Ortmann, 1891) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1258.
Uroteuthis vossi (Nesis, 1982) ..... Not yet documented.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Sepioteuthis lessoniana* Férussac in Lesson, 1831**
The correct author and date for this species.

***Uroteuthis duvaucelii* (d'Orbigny, 1835)**
The correct spelling for the former "*Uroteuthis duvauceli*".

LOMANOTIDAE Bergh, 1890

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Lomanotus vermiformis Eliot, 1908 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 890.

LOTTIIDAE Gray, 1840

Author: Vol. 1 – James McLean.

Nipponacmaea gloriosa (Habe, 1944) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 4 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1486.
Niveotectura pallida (Gould, 1859) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1463.
Patelloida lanx (Reeve, 1855) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 3 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1463.
Patelloida lentiginosa (Reeve, 1855) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 3 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1463.
Patelloida pygmaea (Dunker, 1860) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1463.
Patelloida saccharina (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 3.
Patelloida striata Quoy & Gaimard, 1834 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 4 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1463.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Nipponacmaea gloriosa* (Habe, 1944)**
This is the shell on Plate 4 fig. 1, as *Patelloida striata* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834.

***Patelloida lanx* (Reeve, 1855)**
We consider *lanx* as a valid species, no longer a subspecies of *P. saccharina*.

***Patelloida lentiginosa* (Reeve, 1855)**
This is the shell on Plate 3 fig. 3, as *Patelloida pygmaea* (Dunker, 1860).

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Eoacmaea javanica* (Nakano, Aswan & Ozawa, 2005)** ..... Was in the genus *Patelloida*.
***Eoacmaea profunda* (Deshayes, 1863)** ..... Was in the genus *Patelloida*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

The following species have been moved to the family EOACMAEIDAE:
Eoacmaea javanica - our former *Patelloida javanica*.
Eoacmaea profunda - our former *Patelloida profunda*.

LUCINIDAE J. Fleming, 1828

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Alucinoma alis Cosel & Bouchet, 2008 ..... Not yet documented.
Anodontia semiasperatoides (Nomura, 1932) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1063.
Austriella corrugata (Deshayes, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1063.
Bretskya scapula Glover & Taylor, 2007 ..... Not yet documented.
Cardiolucina civica (Yokoyama, 1927) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1068.
Cardiolucina eucosmia (Dall, 1901) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1068.
Cardiolucina euglypta (E. A. Smith, 1916) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1064.
Cardiolucina macassari (Prashad, 1932) ..... Not yet documented.

Monitilora subtilis Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Not yet documented.
Myrtea hyphalosa Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1465.
Myrtea scitulum (A. Adams, 1853).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1067.
Myrtea triclotae Cosel & Bouchet, 2008.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1071.
Myrtina adamsiana (Habe, 1958) .....Not yet documented.
Myrtina boholensis Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Not yet documented.
Myrtina galatea Glover & Taylor, 2016.....Not yet documented.
Myrtina spinosa Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Not yet documented.
Myrtina vicina Glover & Taylor, 2016.....Not yet documented.
Notomyrtea catonii Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1067.
Notomyrtea fabula Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Not yet documented.
Notomyrtea flabelliformis (Prashad, 1932) .....Not yet documented.
Notomyrtea perfecta Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Not yet documented.
Notomyrtea triclotae (Cosel & Bouchet, 2008) .....Not yet documented.
Notomyrtea vincentia Glover & Taylor, 2007.....Not yet documented.
Opalocina majuscula Glover & Taylor, 2016.....Not yet documented.
Opalocina persica Glover & Taylor, 2016.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1465.
Parvidontia mutabilis Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Not yet documented.
Pegophysema philippiana (Reeve, 1850) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1063.
Pillucina maestrati Glover & Taylor, 2016.....Not yet documented.
Pillucina pacifica Glover & Taylor, 2001 .....Not yet documented.
Pillucina profusa Glover & Taylor, 2016.....Not yet documented.
Pillucina pusilla Glover & Taylor, 2016.....Not yet documented.
Pseudolucinisca kantori Glover & Taylor, 2016 .....Not yet documented.
Rostrilucina anterostrata Cosel & Bouchet, 2008.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1071.
Taylorina alata Cosel & Bouchet, 2008.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1071.
Troendleina suluensis Glover & Taylor, 2016.....Not yet documented.
Wallucina fijiensis (E. A. Smith, 1885) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1073 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1465.

THE FAMILY LUCINIDAE

The Philippine LUCINIDAE have been reviewed in extenso by A. Glover & J. Taylor who published their results in Tropical Deep Sea Benthos nr. 29 in 2016.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Cardiolucina eucosmia* (Dall, 1901)**
Is the correct name for the former *Bellucina pisum*. (in part).

***Cardiolucina euglypta* (E. A. Smith, 1916)**
Is the correct name for the former *Lucina philippinarum* Reeve, 1850 & *Lucina speciosa* (Reeve, 1850).

***Cardiolucina rugosa* (Hedley, 1909)**
Is the correct name for the former *Bellucina pisum*. (in part).

***Cardiolucina serrata* Glover & Taylor, 2016**
Is the correct name for the former *Bellucina semperiana* (Issel, 1869).

***Codakia interrupta* (Lamarck, 1818)**
This is the correct name for the shells figured as *C. paytenorum* (Iredale, 1937). (J. Taylor, pers. comm.).

***Codakia tigerina* (Linaneus, 1758)**
This is also the correct name for the shell we figured on plate 1065 fig. 3 as *C. punctata*.

***Easmithia brevis* Glover & Taylor, 2016**
Is the correct name for the former *Myrtea minima* Okutani, 1964.

***Epicodakia sweeti* (Hedley, 1899)**
Is the correct name for the former *Epicodakia transversa* Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938 (in part).

***Fimbria soverbii* (Reeve, 1842)**
Is the correct spelling for the former "*Fimbria sowerbyi*".

***Jallenia inanis* (Prashad, 1932)**
Is the correct name for the former *Cavatidens imajimai* Habe, 1981.
***Lucina philippinarum* Reeve, 1850**
We do not agree this is the same species as *Austriella corrugata* (Deshayes, 1843).
***Myrtea scitulum* (A. Adams, 1853)**
Is the correct name for the former *Myrtea* cf. *M. fabula* (Reeve, 1850).
***Notomyrtea catonii* Glover & Taylor, 2016**
Is the correct name for the former *Myrtea flabelliformis* (Prashad, 1932).
***Pegophysema philippiana* (Reeve, 1850)**
Is the correct name for the former *Anodontia stearnsiana* Oyama, 1954 (Plate 1063, fig. 5) and *Anodontia edentula* (Linnaeus, 1758) (Plate 1063 fig. 1).
***Pillucina profusa* Glover & Taylor, 2016**
Is the correct name for the former *Epicodakia transversa* (Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938) (in part).
***Wallucina fijiensis* (E. A. Smith, 1885)**
Is the correct name for the former *Wallucina gordoni* E. A. Smith, 1885.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Cardiolucina civica* (Yokoyama, 1927)** ..... Was in the genus *Bellucina*.
***Cardiolucina semperiana* (Issel, 1869)** ..... Was in the genus *Bellucina*.
***Ctena bella* (Conrad, 1837)** ..... Was in the genus *Epicodakia*.
***Ctena divergens* (Philippi, 1850)** ..... Was in the genus *Epicodakia*.
***Divalucina cumingi* (A. Adams & Angas, 1864)** ..... Was in the genus *Divaricella*.
***Lamellolucina gemma* (Reeve, 1850)** ..... Was in the genus *Lucina*.
***Notomyrtea tanimbarensis* (Cosel & Bouchet, 2008)** ..... Was in the genus *Myrtea*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Cumingia lamellosa* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833**
Is the former *Myrtea lamellosa* and is now in the family SEMELIDAE.
Our former *Notomyrtea tanimbarensis* (Cosel & Bouchet, 2008)
Is now in SEMELIDAE as *Semele lamellosa* (Reeve, 1853).

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Lucinoma acutilineatum* Conrad, 1849**

LYONSIELLIDAE Dall, 1895

Policordia pilula (Pelseneer, 1911) ..... Not yet documented.

MACTRIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Lutraria curta Reeve, 1854 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1183.
Lutraria lucida Gould, 1861 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1183.
Lutraria rhynchaena Jonas, 1844 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1183 & Pl. 1184.
Mactra achatina Holten, 1802 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1186.
Mactra cuneata Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1185.
Mactra cygnus Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1185.
Mactra grandis Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1186.
Mactra iridescens Kuroda & Habe in Habe, 1958 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1185.
Mactra luzonica Reeve, 1854 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1466.
Mactra maculata Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1185.
Mactra nipponica Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda & al., 1971 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1466.
Mactra violacea Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1186.
Mactrotoma angulifera (Reeve, 1854) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1187.
Meropesta capillacea (Reeve, 1854) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1184.
Oxyperas cf. *aspersa* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1187.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Lutraria lucida* Gould, 1861**

WoRMS suggests that *Lutraria lucida* is a synonym of *L. rhynchaena*. We do not accept this view, as the type of *L. lucida* has been figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). This is a different species.

***Lutraria rhynchaena* Jonas, 1844**

Is the new name for the former *L. arcuata* Reeve, 1854 and for the former *L. philippinarum* Reeve, 1854.
The *L. philippinarum* on Plate 1184 we consider now two different species. The figure 2 is *L. rhynchaena*. The figure 1 we think is close to or the same as *L. curta*.

***Mactra achatina* Holten, 1802**

Is the older and correct name for *Mactra ornata* Gray, 1837.

MALLEIDAE Lamarck, 1818

Malleus albus Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 958.
Malleus malleus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 959.
Malleus regula (Forsskål in Niebuhr, 1775) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 959.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Malleus regula* (Forsskål in Niebuhr, 1775)** ..... Was in the genus *Malvifundus*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

***Vulsella vulsella* (Linnaeus, 1758)** ..... Is now in the family PTERIIDAE.

MANZANELLIDAE Chronic, 1952 †

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

The single species we listed in this family, *Huxleyia sulcata,* is now in the family NUCINELLIDAE. MANZANELLIDAE is now exclusively used for fossil species.

MARGINELLIDAE Fleming, 1828

Author: Vol. 2 – Tiziano Cossignani.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Cryptospira fischeri (Bavay, 1903) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 511.
Cryptospira immersa (Reeve, 1865) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 511.
Cryptospira mccleeryi Wakefield, 2010 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1467.
Cryptospira onychina (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1467.
Cryptospira quadrilineata (Gaskoin, 1849) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 511.
Cryptospira tricincta (Hinds, 1844) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 511.
Cryptospira ventricosa (Fischer von Waldheim, 1807) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 511.
Demissa philippinarum Boyer, 2016 ..... Not yet documented.
Demissa poppei Boyer, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1467.
Dentimargo balicasagensis T. Cossignani, 2001 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 512.
Dentimargo cingulatus Boyer, 2002 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1287., Add.1.
Dentimargo ringicula (G. B. Sowerby III, 1901) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 512.
Granulina cartwrighti (G. B. Sowerby, 1915) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1467.
Granulina falsijaponica (Habe, 1957) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Granulina philpoppei Cossignani, 2006 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 510.
Hyalina sagamiensis Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 512.

Hydroginella guttula (G. B. Sowerby I, 1832).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1467.
Volvarina bevdeynzeri Cossignani, 2005 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 512. Vol. 4. Pl. 1287., Add.1.
Volvarina compressa (Reeve, 1865).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1287., Add.1.
Volvarina hirasei (Bavay, 1917).....Vol. 2. Pl. 512.
Volvarina janneefsi Bozzetti, 1997 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 512.
Volvarina philippinarum (Redfield, 1848) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 512.
Volvarina pseudophilippinarum Cossignani, 2008.....Vol. 2. Pl. 512.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Cryptospira immersa* (Reeve, 1865)**
Is the correct name for the former *Cryptospira quiquandoni* Cossignani, 2006 .
***Volvarina bevdeynzeri* Cossignani, 2005**
The shell shown on Plate 512 fig. 8 is not this species, but another specimen of *V. janneefsi*.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Hyalina sagamiensis* Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971**..... Was in the genus *Hydroginella*.

MASTIGOTEUTHIDAE Verrill, 1881
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Idioteuthis cordiformis (Chun, 1908) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1261.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Idioteuthis cordiformis* (Chun, 1908)**.....Was in the genus *Mastigoteuthis*.

MATHILDIDAE Dall, 1889
Mathilda amanda Thiele, 1925 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 727.
Mathilda cancellataa Kuroda, 1958 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 727.
Mathilda carystia Melvill & Standen, 1903 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 727.
Mathilda cerea Kuroda, 1958.....Vol. 3. Pl. 727.
Mathilda gemmulifera Kuroda, 1958.....Vol. 3. Pl. 727.
Mathilda quinquelirata Kuroda, 1958 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 727.
Mathilda sagamiensis (Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971) .....Vol. 3. Pl. 727.
Mathilda scalaris (Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971).....Vol. 3. Pl. 727.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Mathilda amanda* Thiele, 1925**
Is the correct name for the former *Mathilda japonica* Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971.

MELONGENIDAE Gill, 1871 (1854)
Hemifusus cariniferus Habe & Kosuge, 1966.....Vol. 2. Pl. 360.
Volegalea cochlidium (Linnaeus, 1758) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 360.
Volema myristica Röding, 1798 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 360.

CHANGE OF GENUS
Volegalea cochlidium (Linnaeus, 1758).....Was in the genus *Pugilina*.

MESODESMATIDAE Gray, 1840

Atactodea striata (Gmelin, 1791) .....Not yet documented.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

Ervilia bisculpta is now in the family SEMELIDAE.

MITRIDAE Swainson, 1829

Author: Vol. 2 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Cancilla abyssicola (Schepman, 1911) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 492.
Cancilla acuminata Shuto, 1969 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 491.
Cancilla aegra (Reeve, 1845) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1293., Add. 1.
Cancilla apprimapex Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009 .....
Cancilla armonica (T. Cossignani & V. Cossignani, 2005) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1288., Add. 1.
Cancilla baeri Turner & Cernohorsky, 2003 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 493.
Cancilla cf. *subscrobiculata* (d'Orbigny, 1852).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1468.
Cancilla chuoi Huang & Salisbury, 2017.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1470.
Cancilla duplilirata (Reeve, 1845) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 492.
Cancilla fibula Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1293., Add. 1.
Cancilla herklotsiana (Dohrn, 1861).....Vol. 2. Pl. 491.
Cancilla isabella (Swainson, 1831).....Vol. 2. Pl. 491.
Cancilla liliformis Huang & Salisbury, 2017.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1472.
Cancilla meimiaoae Huang & Salisbury, 2017.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1470.
Cancilla morchii A. Adams, 1855 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 491.
Cancilla nadayaoi Bozzetti, 1997.....Vol. 2. Pl. 493.
Cancilla planofilum Huang, 2011 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1468.
Cancilla poppei Guillot de Suduiraut, 2000.....Vol. 2. Pl. 491.
Cancilla rikae Guillot de Suduiraut, 2004.....Vol. 2. Pl. 493.
Cancilla rubiginosa Reeve, 1844.....Vol. 2. Pl. 492.
Cancilla suturata Reeve, 1845 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 493.
Cancilla turneri Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1293., Add. 1.
Domiporta manoui Huang, 2011..... Vol. 2. Pl. 498 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1468.
Domiporta roseovitta Huang, 2011 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1468.
Imbricaria conularis (Lamarck, 1811) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 481.
Imbricaria conularis forma *crouani* (Crosse, 1868).....Vol. 2. Pl. 481.
Imbricaria conus (Gmelin, 1791).....Vol. 2. Pl. 481.
Magnamitra sandrogori Huang & Salisbury, 2017 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1472.
Mitra abbatis Perry, 1811.....Vol. 2. Pl. 469.
Mitra aliciae Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1290., Add 1.
Mitra apprimapex Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009.....Vol. 4, Add. 1.
Mitra arnoldeyasi Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2010 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1290. Add 1.
Mitra astricta Reeve, 1844.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1468.
Mitra avenacea Reeve, 1845.....Vol. 2. Pl. 472.
Mitra baerorum Poppe & Tagaro, 2010 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 437 & Vol. 4. Pl. 1287., Add 1.
Mitra barbieri Poppe & Tagaro, 2006.....Vol. 2.
Mitra bernhardina Röding, 1798 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 465.

THE FAMILY MITRIDAE

The family MITRIDAE has never been decently studied on the generic level. The works of Cernohorsky on Indo-Pacific mollusks (1976, 1991) are very useful as reference works and for consulting type figures but are close to worthless on the

taxonomic level. The level of lumping and misunderstanding of genera is exemplary. We have spent 3 months studying the Mitrids and grouping these in proper genera before publishing the Philippine species in Volume 2 but never went on with describing the more than a dozen necessary genera to reach a comprehensive conchological overview of the family. Many of the species we have placed in "*Mitra*" deserve separate genera. We maintain the generic names as proposed in our Volume 2. The scientific impediment in the MITRIDAE and sister family COSTELLARIIDAE is gigantic. One of the reasons may be that the Atlantic is not very rich in species of these families while the Indo-Pacific region has an overwhelming number of species. Many are still to describe. Both the MITRIDAE and the COSTELLARIIDAE have a mixture of species with huge ranges – often divided in many geographically separate subspecies – and on the other hand numerous endemics with small ranges.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Domiporta manoui* Huang, 2011**

This is the species formerly called in Vol. 2 *Mitra aglais* Li, Zhang & Li, 2005. The true *aglais* is from Keelung Island and is another species.

***Imbricaria conus* (Gmelin, 1791)**

"Collected at a depth of 10-20 m" is not correct and was misinformation from our suppliers. The correct data is "intertidal in mangroves". This has been pointed out in the Abatan river publication and we could repeatedly confirm this during our fieldwork.

***Mitra baerorum* Poppe & Tagaro, 2010**

These are the shells figured on Pl. 437 as *Vexillum pyramis* (Wood, 1828). The true "*pyramis*" is endemic to Reunion Island.

***Mitra indentata* G. B. Sowerby II, 1874**

The author is G.B. Sowerby II, not III.

***Mitra labecula* Herrmann & Dekkers, 2009**

This is the new species figured as *Mitra salva* Turner, 2001 in Vol. 2 plate 502, figs. 8.

***Mitra lienardi* G. B. Sowerby II, 1874**

The author is G.B. Sowerby II, not III.

***Mitra maesta* Reeve, 1845**

Remove Holotype and Paratype, technical mistake.

***Mitra margaritata* Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009**

Correct spelling for the *M. margaritatus*.

***Neocancilla maculosa* (Gmelin, 1791)**

This is the correct name for the shells figured in Volume 2 as *Neocancilla clathrus* (Gmelin, 1791)

***Strigatella zebra* Lamarck, 1811**

According to WoRMS this is a synonym of *S. paupercula* (Linnaeus, 1758). As long as a study with figures of the type material does not appear we maintain both as separate species. This is what they are when studying the modern literature. In case the types belong to one species then one of the species has to be described.

***Subcancilla baisei* Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009**

This species was figured as *Ziba insculpta* & as *Ziba* cf. *annulata* on Plate 495, figs. 4 to 6. Correctly figured in Vol. 4. Pl. 1294., Add. 1.

***Subcancilla philpoppei* Poppe, Tagaro & Salisbury, 2009**

Figured as *Ziba insculpta* on Vol. 2. & Plate 495, Figs. 7 and 8.
Correctly figured in Vol. 4. Pl. 1294., Add. 1.

***Subcancilla rufescens* A. Adams, 1853**

WoRMS follows in this Cernohorsky in his work in Indo-Pacific Mollusca (1991). Cernohorsky figures both lectotypes in one photograph: the lectotype of "*circula*" and the lectotype of "*rufescens*", the latter he calls "broad form". It is clear that after having handled several hundred "*circula*" and over a hundred shells of "*rufescens*" that these are different species with very stable color pattern and very stable shapes.

***Swainsonia mariae* (A. Adams, 1853)**

WoRMS follows in this the opinion of Thorsson & Salisbury (2003) and considers the *S. mariae* as a valid species, not a form of *S. ocellata*. We agree that this is likely correct. WoRMS however, keeps the genus *Scabricola* for this species, which we do not follow.

***Swainsonia schepmani* (Salisbury & Guillot de Suduiraut, 2003)**

The correct name for the shells figured as *S. millepunctata* (Shepman, 1911) in Vol. 2 on plate 464.

***Tiarella gorii* Turner, 2007**

The size of the shell nr. 4 is 17 mm, not 20 mm.

***Tiarella scabricula* (Linnaeus, 1767)**

The size of the shell nr. 3 is 20 mm, not 17 mm.

***Ziba flammigera* Reeve, 1844**

WoRMS puts this species in the synonymy of *Z. flammea* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833), following in this Dautzenberg (1923). Having seen much material of both *Z. flammea* and *Z. flammigera* we continue to distinguish these species.

MNESTIIDAE Oskars, Bouchet & Malaquias, 2015

Ventomnestia girardi (Audouin, 1826)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 756.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

***Ventomnestia girardi* (Audouin, 1826)**..... Was in CYLICHNIDAE as *Adamnestia bizona* (A. Adams, 1850)

MODULIDAE P. Fischer, 1884

Modulus tectum (Gmelin, 1791)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 94.

MONTACUTIDAE W. Clark, 1855

Barrimysia cumingii (A. Adams, 1856)..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1083.
Fronsella ohshimai Habe, 1958 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1083.
Salpocola tellinoides (Hanley, 1857)..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1083.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Salpocola tellinoides* (Hanley, 1857)**

New name for *Fronsella philippinensis* Habe & Kanazawa, 1981, WoRMS follows in this the decision made by Huber (2015).

MURCHISONELLIDAE Casey, 1904

Murchisonella anabathron (Hedley, 1906) ..... Not yet documented.
Murchisonella cebuana Bandel, 2005 ..... Not yet documented.
Murchisonella columna (Hedley, 1907) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1473.
Murchisonella curvistriata Peñas & Rolán, 2013 ..... Not yet documented.
Murchisonella declivata (Laseron, 1951) ..... Not yet documented.
Murchisonella densistriata (Nomura, 1936) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1473.
Murchisonella dubia Peñas & Rolán, 2013 ..... Not yet documented.
Murchisonella hatienensis (Saurin, 1962) ..... Not yet documented.
Murchisonella modesta Peñas & Rolán, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1473.
Murchisonella modestissima Peñas & Rolán, 2013 ..... Not yet documented.
Pseudoaclisina conica Peñas & Rolán, 2013 ..... Not yet documented.

MURICIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 2 – Roland Houart.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Aspella anceps (Lamarck, 1822)..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1474.
Aspella media Houart, 1987 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 388.
Aspella producta (Pease, 1861)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 388.
Aspella thomassini Houart, 1985 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1474.
Attiliosa caledonica (Jousseaume, 1881) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 380.
Attiliosa nodulifera (G. B. Sowerby II, 1841)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 380.

THE FAMILY MURICIDAE

In March 2011 appeared the first volume of "Fossil and Recent Muricidae of the World" by Merle, Garrigues & Pointier (here called MGP). The next volume was expected 3 years later but did not yet appear. This first volume is quite impressive in quality and we follow most of their systematic changes. Updates are indicated below for the species where changes occur, the book is referred to as MGP.

The generic changes in this family are tremendous and do not seem to stop. We are still far from a stabilization.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Chicomurex gloriosus* (Shikama, 1977)**

This is the correct name for the former *C. venustulus* (Rehder & Wilson, 1975) of authors. The real *C. venustulus* seems to be an endemic from the Marquesas Islands.

***Chicomurex problematicus* (Lan, 1981)**

The correct spelling for "*C. problematica"*. We keep this as a species, different from *C. superbus* at present, until further "clear" publications on the subject appear.

***Cytharomorula dollfusi* (Lamy, 1938)**

This is the former *C. paucimaculata* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1903). Corrected in a small revision in Novapex (2013) by R. Houart. The real *C. paucimaculata* is restricted to Japan.

***Drupa ricinus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

The correct spelling for the former *"Drupa ricina"*.

***Favartia tetragona* (Broderip, 1833)**

The correct spelling for the former *"Favartia tetragonus*".

***Pterynotus alatus* (Röding, 1798)**

The former *P. pinnatus*. When searching the literature we find this species indeed as *P. pinnatus* and as *P. alatus*. However, the name *P. pinnatus* is used twice as much as *P. alatus*. But of course, *P. alatus* is an older name and has priority. We therefore change into *P. alatus*.

***Taurasia striata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833)**

The former *Thais buccinea*. For some reason *Thais buccinea* has no author and date in WoRMS, but in the literature we found 12 records with all as author Deshayes, half of these with "Deshayes, 1844). The name *T. striata* has been proposed for this species by Claremont & All (2013), followed in this by WoRMS.

***Vokesimurex dolichourus* (Ponder & Vokes, 1988)**

Wrongly spelled as *V. dolichorus*.

CHANGE OF GENUS

The Genus *Vokesimurex* Petuch, 1994

Remains confusing, we stick to the Houart view, but also believe that an extensive Iconographic work showing variation within each species is necessary. Possibly there are much more species involved than the ones grouped together in certain names today. I do not believe that *M. djarianiensis poppei* Houart, 1979 lives in the Philippines, despite the reference to this locality in MGP.

***Bedeva blosvillei* (Deshayes, 1832)** The type species of *Bedeva* is "*Trophon hanleyi* Angas, 1867". The species "*blosvillei*" is much more closer in shape and texture to *T. hanleyi* than to *Lataxiena fimbriata,* Hinds, 1844, the type species of *Lataxiena* (as *Lataxiena lataxiena* Jousseaume, 1883). The latter species has a strongly sculpture shell of a very different type. We therefore do not follow Hylleberg & Kilburn (2003) in this matter, as WoRMS does, and keep the genus "*Bedeva*" for *blosvillei*.

***Cytharomorula lefevreiana* (Tapparone Canefri, 1880)**The former *Pascula lefevriana*. Following Houart (2013) and WoRMS. Note that also the spelling of the species name has been corrected.

***Drupella margariticola* (Broderip, 1833)**..... Correct name for *Ergalatax margariticola*. WoRMS based this change likely on Claremont, Reid & Williams (2011).

***Drupina grossularia* (Röding, 1798)**.....Correct genus for the former *Drupa grossularia*.

***Flexopteron oliverai* (Kosuge, 1984)**The former *Pazinotus oliverai*. This species changed genus several times, and it is found in the literature in *Muricopsis, Paziella, Pazinotus* and *Poirieria*. In *Flexopteron* since Bouchet, Héros, Lozouet & Maestrati (2008).

***Flexopteron poppei* (Houart, 1993)** ..... In Volume 2 as *Poirieria poppei*. Later changed in *Paziella poppei* (MGP). Now in *Flexopteron*, since the publication of Houart & Héros (2015) on the Muricidae from the western Indian Ocean.
***Haustellum kurodai* f. *vicdani* Kosuge, 1980**MGP have put *H. vicdani* as a subspecies from *H. kurodai*. The type locality of *H. kurodai* is the Arafura Sea, the type locality of *H. vicdani* is Sorsogon. Both are highly suspect. But it is occasionally difficult to distinguish *H. kurodai* from *H. vicdani*. So I rather go into the sense of MGP. We use the name *H. vicdani* for the purple colored *H. kurodai*, as a form name. On plate 3666, figs. 1 & 3 are *H. kurodai,* and figs. 2 are *H. kurodai f. vicdani*.
***Lataxiena cumella* (Jousseaume, 1898)**The former *Thaisiella kochiana* G. B. Sowerby III, 1900. The Jousseaume name is the oldest name but was "forgotten" in recent literature. *Thaisiella kochiana* has been figured 4 times as we could find out. We follow WoRMS.
***Mancinella alouina* (Röding, 1798)**. The former *Thais alouina*. We follow in this Claremont & All (2013), as does WoRMS.
***Mancinella armigera* Link, 1807** .. The former *Reishia armigera*. This species is found in the literature in the genera *Reishia, Purpura, Stramonita, Thais* and *Turbinella*. We now follow Claremont, Vermeij, Williams & Reid (2013) as does WoRMS.
***Mancinella echinata* (Blainville, 1832)**The former *Thais echinata*. We follow in this Claremont & All (2013), as does WoRMS.
***Mancinella echinulata* (Lamarck, 1822)** .... The former *Thais echinulata*. We follow in this Claremont & All (2013), as does WoRMS.
***Mancinella grossa* (Houart, 2001)**.....The former *Thais grossi*. We follow in this Claremont & All (2013), as does WoRMS.
***Menathais intermedia* (Kiener, 1836)**.....The former *Thais intermedia*. We follow in this Claremont & All (2013), as does WoRMS.
***Menathais tuberosa* (Röding, 1798)**The former *Thais tuberosa*. We follow in this Claremont & All (2013), as does WoRMS.
***Morula ambrosia* (Houart, 1995)** ..... Bouchet & Houart (2015) have now placed *Habromorula* as a subgenus of *Morula*.
***Morula biconica* (Blainville, 1832)** ..... Bouchet & Houart (2015) have now placed *Habromorula* as a subgenus of *Morula*.
***Morula dichrous* (Tapparone Canefri, 1880)**..... Bouchet & Houart (2015) have now placed *Habromorula* as a subgenus of *Morula*.
***Morula lepida* (Houart, 1995)**..... Bouchet & Houart (2015) have now placed *Habromorula* as a subgenus of *Morula*.
***Morula spinosa* (H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853)**.. Bouchet & Houart (2015) have now placed *Habromorula* as a subgenus of *Morula*.
***Neothais marginatra* (Blainville, 1832)**The former *Semiricinula marginatra*. This species is another big traveler from genus to genus: in the literature we find it back in *Cronia, Drupa, Morula, Purpura, Semiricinula* and *Sistrum*. We now follow Claremont, Vermeij, Williams & Reid (2013) as does WoRMS.
***Oppomorus purpureocinctus* (Preston, 1909)**The former *Morula purpureocincta*. This since the article of Claremont, Houart, Williams & Reid (2012). See WoRMS.
***Pterynotus aparrii* D'Attilio & Bertsch, 1980**The former *Pterymarchia aparii*. *Pterymarchia* is now a subgenus of *Pterynotus* (MGP).
***Pterynotus barclayanus* (H. Adams, 1873)** .....The former *Pterymarchia barclayana*. *Pterymarchia* is now a subgenus of *Pterynotus* (MGP).
***Pterynotus bibbeyi* (Radwin & D'Attilio, 1976)**.....The former *Pterymarchia bibbeyi*. *Pterymarchia* is now a subgenus of *Pterynotus* (MGP).
***Pterynotus bipinnatus* (Reeve, 1845)** ..... The former *Pterymarchia bipinnata*. *Pterymarchia* is now a subgenus of *Pterynotus* (MGP).
***Pterynotus martinetanus* (Röding, 1798)**The former *Pterymarchia martinetana*. *Pterymarchia* is now a subgenus of *Pterynotus* (MGP).
***Pterynotus martinetanus* forma *fenestratus* Dillwyn, 1817**.....Technically it is difficult to distinguish the *P. fenestratus* from Dillwyn from the considerably smaller *P. martinetana*, but experienced conchologists have the gut-feeling that this is not even a form, but another valid species. The *P. m.* forma *fenestratus* is shown in Vol. 2 on plate 383, fig. 8. In the MGP book, these are the shells on plate 92 nrs. 8 to 14. We here put the *fenestratus* as a form. True, small and thin-shelled *P. martinetana* are usually caught on depths between 100 and 200 m. The form *fenestratus* lives between 15 and 60 m, usually in caves.
***Pterynotus miyokoae* (Kosuge, 1979)**..... This species moved to *Timbellus* but in WoRMS is now back into *Chicoreus* (*Chicopinnatus*) and is accepted as an alternate representation. We feel that this species is much closer to and better placed in the genus *Pterynotus* and leave it as such.
***Pterynotus tripterus* (Born, 1778)** .The former *Pterymarchia triptera*. *Pterymarchia* is now a subgenus of *Pterynotus* (MGP).
***Reishia bitubercularis* (Lamarck, 1822)** The former *Thais bitubercularis*. We follow in this Claremont & All (2013), as does WoRMS.
***Semiricinula nodosa* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)** .....The former *Orania nodosa*.
***Siratus pliciferoides* (Kuroda, 1942)**. The former *Chicoreus pliciferoides*. We follow in this Houart (2014), as does WoRMS.
***Tenguella granulata* (Duclos, 1832)**The former *Morula granulata*. The genus *Tenguella* now houses *T. ceylonica, T. ganulata, T. marginalba* and *T. musiva*. This since the article of Claremont, Houart, Williams & Reid (2012). See WoRMS.
***Tenguella musiva* (Kiener, 1835)** .....The former *Morula musiva*. See also *M. granulata* for the change of genus.
***Thalessa aculeata* (Deshayes, 1844)**The former *Thais aculeata*. We follow in this Claremont & All (2013), as does WoRMS.

***Thalessa virgata* (Dillwyn, 1817)** ..... The former *Thais virgata*. We follow in this WoRMS.
***Timbellus concavopterus* (Kosuge, 1980)** ..... Was in the genus *Pterynotus*, now in *Timbellus*. (MGP)
***Timbellus vespertilio* (Kuroda in Kira, 1959)** ..... Was in the genus *Pterynotus*, now in *Timbellus*. (MGP)

MURICIDAE - CORALLIOPHILINAE Chenu, 1859
Author: Vol. 2 – Marco Oliverio.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Babelomurex armatus (G. B. Sowerby III, 1912) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 414.
Babelomurex cariniferoides (Shikama, 1966) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 407.
Babelomurex centimanus Kosuge, 1985 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 409.
Babelomurex cf. *indicus* (E. A. Smith, 1899) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 409.
Babelomurex cf. *laevicostatus* (Kosuge, 1981) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 411.
Babelomurex couturieri (Jousseaume, 1898) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 413.
Babelomurex cristatus (Kosuge, 1979) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 413.
Babelomurex cuspidifera (Dall, 1924) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1480.
Babelomurex deburghiae (Reeve, 1857) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 406.
Babelomurex diadema (A. Adams, 1854) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 414.
Babelomurex echinatus (Azuma, 1960) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 411.
Babelomurex finchii (Fulton, 1930) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 408.
Babelomurex fruticosus (Kosuge, 1979) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 413.
Babelomurex gemmatus (Shikama, 1966) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 413.
Babelomurex habui (Azuma, 1971) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 411.
Babelomurex hirasei Shikama, 1964 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 406.
Babelomurex japonicus (Dunker, 1882) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 408.
Babelomurex kawamurai (Kira, 1959) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 408.
Babelomurex kinoshitaii (Fulton, 1930) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 408.
Babelomurex kiranus Kuroda, 1959 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 409.
Babelomurex longispinosus (Suzuki, 1972) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 408.
Babelomurex marumai (Habe & Kosuge, 1970) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1480.
Babelomurex memimarumai Kosuge, 1985 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1274., Add. 1.
Babelomurex michikoae Shikama, 1978 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 409.
Babelomurex miyokoae Kosuge, 1985 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 409.
Babelomurex nagahorii (Kosuge, 1980) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 410.
Babelomurex nakamigawai (Kuroda, 1959) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 408.
Babelomurex nakayasui (Shikama, 1970) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 410.
Babelomurex natalabies Oliverio, 2008 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1480.
Babelomurex pervernicosus (Suzuki, 1972) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1480.
Babelomurex princeps (Melvill, 1912) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 410.
Babelomurex purpuratus (Chenu, 1859) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 406.
Babelomurex purus Kosuge, 1985 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1480.
Babelomurex ricinuloides (Schepman, 1911) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 414.
Babelomurex shingomarumai (Kosuge, 1981) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 414.
Babelomurex spinaerosae (Shikama, 1970) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 411.
Babelomurex spinosus (Hirase, 1908) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 412.
Babelomurex squalida Kosuge, 1985 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1480.
Babelomurex takahashii (Kosuge, 1979) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 411.
Babelomurex tosanus (Hirase, 1908) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 411.

Mipus matsumotoi Kosuge, 1985 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 418.
Mipus miyukiae Kosuge, 1985 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 418.
Mipus vicdani (Kosuge, 1980) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 418.
Rapa incurva (Dunker, 1852) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 419.
Rapa rapa (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 419.

THE SUBFAMILY CORALLIOPHILINAE
This former family which mainly consists of parasites on Corals – from where the name "lovers of coral – CORALLIOPHILIDAE" has now been downgraded to a subfamily of the MURICIDAE Rafinesque, 1815.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Babelomurex cuspidifera* (Dall, 1924)**
Oliveria (2008) placed this species in synonymy with *Babelomurex couturieri* (Jousseaume, 1898). I do not know from where this idea came. We now got one shell from Zamboanga, figured earlier in our coffee-table book 1000 Shells (2014, Poppe, Poppe & Tagaro), which fits perfectly the holotype that one can see online on the homepage of the Smithsonian. The shell of *B. cuspidifera* is much broader and differently shaped when compared to *B. couturieri*.
***Babelomurex michikoae* Shikama, 1978**
Our former *B. indicus* forma *michikoae*. WoRMS here follows Kilburn, Marais & Marais (2010) who put *L. michikoae* in the synonymy of *B. indicus*. The holotypes of B. indicus and B. michikoae have both been figured in Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001) in the same book. They are substantially different from each other and definitely good species. After having studied more material and the figures of the holotypes, we now consider *B. michikoae* as a valid species.
***Coralliophila bathus* Oliverio, 2008**
Figured on Plate 415, fig. 5. This shell is not *C. bulbiformis* (Conrad, 1837).
***Coralliophila ovoidea* (Kosuge, 1985)**
The former *Mipus ovoidea*. We follow in this Severns (2011) and WoRMS.
***Hirtomurex isshikiensis* (Shikama, 1971)**
The shells on Pl. 409, figs; 13 and 14 are not *B. indicus* (E. A. Smith, 1899), but *H. isshikiensis*.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Coralliophila fearnleyi* (Emerson & D'Attilio, 1965)** The former *Babelomurex fearnleyi*. We agree with Oliverio (2008) and WoRMS that this is a better genus for this Coralliophilid.
***Coralliophila monodonta* (Blainville, 1832)**The former Qu*oyula monodonta*. WoRMS follows in this Oliverio (2008) who uses the genus *Coralliophila* for this speices which is most often found in *Quoyula* in the literature. It is with some reluctance we follow this.
***Latiaxis latipinnatus* (Azuma, 1961)**Oliverio (2008) placed this species is *Babelomurex* and WoRMS follows in this. We do not agree as the type species of Latiaxis is *L. mawae*, a not so far away cousin species of *L. latipinnatus*.
***Mipus* cf. *fusiformis* (Martens, 1902)**The former *Babelomurex* cf. *fusiformis*. We agree with Kilburn, Marais & Marais (2010) that this is a better genus for this Coralliophilid.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Babelomurex purus* Kosuge, 1985**
This is an extremely rare species, as we could only see the holotype figured: in Bulletin of the Institute of Malacology 2(2-3) and in Kosuge & Suzuki (1985).
***Babelomurex squalida* Kosuge, 1985**
A rare deep water species, described in the Bulletin of the Institute of Malacology 2(2-3) and refigured later in Kosuge & Suzuki (1985). Uncommon around 200 m deep in the southern Bohol Sea.
***Coralliophila turrita* G. B. Sowerby III, 1888**
This species has been figured by Kaicher, card nr. 4028, the holotype from Mauritius. By Kosuge & Suzuki (1985), a large shell from Mauritius. By Poppe in PMM, Vol. 4 (2011), a shell from Balicasag, almost a copy of the Kaicher holotype.

MYOCHAMIDAE Carpenter, 1861

Myadora compressa E. A. Smith, 1881 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1055 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1482.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Myadora compressa* E. A. Smith, 1881**

WoRMS follows in this Huber (2010) who places 4 different former *Myadora* in synonymy of *M. compressa*. After checking the literature, we agree with him that *M. teramachii* is indeed a synonym of *M. compressa*. We figure one more *M. compressa* in Vol. 5, with a different and more pronounced sculpture compared to the one in Vol. 4 (as *M.* cf. *teramachii*).

MYTILIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 3 – For the subfamily LITHOPHAGINAE: Karl Kleemann.

Adipicola crypta (Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1482.
Amygdalum peasei (Newcomb, 1870) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Amygdalum soyoae Habe, 1958 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Arcuatula japonica (Dunker, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Arcuatula perfragilis (Dunker, 1857) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1482.
Arenifodiens vagina (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 944.
Botula cinnamomea (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 944.
Brachidontes erosus (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 946.
Brachidontes evansi (E. A. Smith, 1903) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1482.
Brachidontes setiger (Dunker, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 946.
Dacrydium nipponicum Okutani, 1975 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Gregariella difficilis (Deshayes, 1863) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 946.
Jolya elongata (Swainson, 1821) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 944.
Jolya rhomboidea (Reeve, 1857) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1482.
Lioberus ligneus (Reeve, 1858) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 944.
Lithophaga canalifera (Hanley, 1843) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 942.
Lithophaga curta Lischke, 1874 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 943.
Lithophaga divaricalx Iredale, 1939 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 942.
Lithophaga hanleyana (Reeve, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 943.
Lithophaga laevigata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 942.
Lithophaga lima (Lamy, 1919) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 943.
Lithophaga malaccana (Reeve, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 943.
Lithophaga mucronata (Philippi, 1846) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 942.
Lithophaga nasuta (Philippi, 1846) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 942.
Lithophaga obesa (Philippi, 1847) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 941.
Lithophaga pulchra Jousseaume, 1919 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 942.
Lithophaga simplex Iredale, 1939 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 942.
Lithophaga teres (Philippi, 1846) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 941.
Lithophaga zitteliana Dunker, 1882 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 942.
Modiolatus cf. *flavidus* (Dunker, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 944.
Modiolatus flavidus (Dunker, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 944.
Modiolus auriculatus (Krauss, 1848) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 946.
Modiolus philippinarum (Hanley, 1843) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 945.
Musculus coenobitus (Vaillant, 1865) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Musculus cumingianus (Reeve, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Musculus cupreus (Gould, 1861) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Musculus mirandus Smith, 1884 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Musculus nanus (Dunker, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Musculus strigatus (Hanley, 1843) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 948.
Mytilus cf. *trossulus* Gould, 1850 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1482.
Perna viridis (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 947.

Septifer bilocularis (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 947.
Septifer excisus (Wiegmann, 1837)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 947.
Septifer rudis Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938..... Vol. 3. Pl. 947.
Stavelia subdistorta (Récluz, 1852) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 947.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Botula cinnamomea* (Gmelin, 1791)**

Contains also our former *B. silicula* and *B.* cf. *silicula*. The experts of WoRMS, among these M. Huber (2015) have put *Botula silicula* and our *Botula* cf. *silicula* in synonymy with *B. cinnamomea*. Checking all images we have of these "species", we can agree with that.

***Dacrydium nipponicum* Okutani, 1975**

The former *Dacrydium minimum*. WoRMS bases this synonymy on an article of Kamenev (2013) who studies the bivalves of the bathyal and abyssal depths of the Sea of Japan.

***Gregariella difficilis* (Deshayes, 1863)**

The former *Modiolus difficilis*. Change of genus following Huber (2010).

***Jolya elongata* (Swainson, 1821)**

The correct spelling for our former "*Jolya elongates*".

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Arenifodiens vagina* (Lamarck, 1819)**.....Our former *Modiolus vaginus*. WoRMS follows in this Huber (2010).
***Perna viridis* (Linnaeus, 1758)** .Our former *Chloromytilus viridis* (a misspelling of *Choromytilus*). This species is now in the genus *Perna*. Synonyms are *M. opalus* Lamarck, 1819 and *M. smaragdinus* Gmelin, 1791. WoRMS follows in this Wood & All (2007) who made a molecular phylogeny of the genus *Perna*.

NACELLIDAE Thiele, 1891

Cellana articulata (Reeve, 1855)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 1 Fig. 4, Pl. 4. Figs. 3 & 5 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1483.
Cellana enneagona (Reeve, 1854)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 4 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1483.
Cellana grata (Gould, 1859) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1484.
Cellana lentiginosa Reeve, 1855 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 3.
Cellana nigrolineata (Reeve, 1854)..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1484.
Cellana radiata (Born, 1778) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1485.
Cellana radiata forma *aster* (Reeve, 1855)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1485.
Cellana radiata forma *luzonica* (Reeve, 1855)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1485.
Cellana radiata forma *scalata* (Reeve, 1855)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 1 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1485.
Cellana testudinaria (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 2 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1486.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Cellana articulata* (Reeve, 1855)**

This is the shell on Plate 1 fig. 4, as *C radiata radiata* (Born, 1778).
Also the shells on Plate 4 figs. 3 and 5, as *Patelloida striata* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834.
WoRMS considers *Patella articulata* Reeve, 1855 as a synonym of *Cellana cylindrica* (Gmelin, 1791), while we think that the latter this is a valid species.

***Cellana enneagona* (Reeve, 1854)**

These are the shells on Plate 4 figs. 4 and 6, as *Patelloida striata* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834.

***Cellana grata* (Gould, 1859)**

This is the shell on Plate 1 fig. 2, as *C radiata radiata* (Born, 1778).

***Cellana lentiginosa* Reeve, 1855**

This is the shell on Plate 3 figs. 3, as *Patelloida pygmaea* Dunker, 1861.

***Cellana radiata* (Born, 1778)**

In WoRMS, *Cellana radiata* (Born, 1778) is split into two subspecies: the Indian ocean *Cellana radiata capensis*, common on the Indian Ocean coast from Mozambique south to South Africa, and the Indo-Pacific *Cellana radiata radiata*. This differs from the opinion of Ponder (1973) in Indo-Pacific mollusca who split *C. radiata* in 4 subspecies: *radiata* s.s., *orientalis* (Pilsbry, 1891), *enneagona* (Reeve, 1854) and *capensis* (Gmelin, 1791). We think that *C. enneagona* and *C. capensis* are valid species and agree with WoRMS that *orientalis* is a synonym of *radiata* proper. So, we maintain the name *C. radiata* as first published.

As WoRMS does not accept form names, scalata, aster and luzoni, all from Reeve, 1855 they are not mentioned there. *Cellana radiata* is on Plate 1 Figs. 1-8 but not Figure 2 which is *Cellana grata* (Gould, 1859) and figure 4 which is *Cellana articulata* Reeve, 1855.

***Cellana radiata* forma *aster* (Reeve, 1855)**

Plate 1 Shell nr. 3 corresponds to the type of Reeve. This is a color form.

***Cellana radiata* forma *luzonica* (Reeve, 1855)**

Plate 1 Shell nr. 5 corresponds to the type of Reeve. This is a color form.

***Cellana radiata* forma *scalata* (Reeve, 1855)**

Plate 1 Shell nr. 1 corresponds to the type of Reeve. This is a color form.

NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916 (1835)

Author: Vol. 2 – Jean-Claude Martin.

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

THE FAMILY NASSARIIDAE

The content of the Indo-Pacific NASSARIIDAE changed considerably following the 2016 article of Galindo, Puillandre, Utge, Lozouet & Bouchet on the phylogeny and systematics of the NASSARIIDAE. The following genera moved from BUCCINIDAE to NASSARIIDAE: *Antillophos, Engoniophos, Phos, Nassaria, Tomlinia* and *Anentome*.
In 2017, Galindo, Kool & H. Dekker published part 3 of the review of the *Nassarius pauperus* group, and they revived *Reticunassa* Iredale, 1936. Of the 6 new species they described, 3 also live in the Philippines.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Cyllene japonica* Pilsbry, 1904**

WoRMS follows in this Cernohorsky, and has placed *C. japonica* in the synonymy of *C. concinna* A. Adams, 1851, despite the fact that the *C. japonica* has been named by the excellent conchologist Pilsbry. *C. japonica* is a different species: the lectotype of *C. concinna* has strong ribs all over the dorsum, even the shell has been dead collected. The aperture in the lectotype of *C. concinna* is small compared to the aperture in *C. japonica*. The spire is larger in *C. concinna* and the whorls are much more convex. The type of *C. japonica* has been figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). That shell has only three spiral grooves below the suture and is smooth for the rest. For all these reasons we maintain *C. japonica* as a valid species.

***Cyllene oblonga* Schepman, 1911**

WoRMS accepts this name as a synonym of *C. pulchella*, an action of the mega-lumping attitude of Cernohorsky in his 1984 work. We consider this a valid species, sympatric with another deep water species: *C. sibogae*, described by the same author Schepman.

***Cyllene sibogae* Schepman, 1911**

The author Schepman, 1911 should be without brackets.

***Nassaria amboynensis* (Watson, 1881)**

The author with brackets.

***Nassaria bitubercularis* (A. Adams, 1855)**

Is no longer a subspecies of N. acuminata but a species: *N. bitubercularis*. Correct date is 1855, not 1851.

***Nassaria wanneri visayensis* Fraussen & Poppe, 2007**

Nassaria wanneri visayensis Fraussen & Poppe, 2007 is no longer a subspecies but a valid species: *Nassaria visayaensis*.

***Nassarius canaliculatus* (Lamarck, 1822)**

Based on Cernohorsky (1984) WoRMS follows the opinion that *N. canaliculatus* is a synonym of *N. siquijorensis* (A. Adams, 1852). Both the shells figured on plate 355 correspond very well to the black and white figures in Cernohorsky, and it is clear that these are different species. Recent literature confirms this generally well accepted opinion – two different species – and we find at once 23 *N. siquijorensis* figured versus also 11 *N. canaliculatus*

***Nassarius celebensis* (Schepman, 1907)**

Correct date is 1907 not 1911.

***Nassarius cinnamomea* (A. Adams, 1852)**

New spelling for the former "*Nassarius cinnamomeus*".
Our former *Nassarius politus* Marrat, 1880Vol. 2. Pl. 354. WoRMS declares "*N. polita*" a synonym of *N. comptus* (A. Adams, 1852). Judging after the drawing of Reeve, we think this is possibly correct. The shell we figured as "*N. politus*" has been determinated based on a drawing of Drivas & Maurice (1988), which we think is a wrong identification. Both our shells, and likely also the Drivas & Maurice shell belong to *N. cinnamomea* (A. Adams, 1852). The holotype of *N. cinnamomea* is a dead shell from Dumaguete Negros, which lost the columellar dent and the protoconch and which has a hole. It is a classic "ex-hermit" specimen. But we agree with Okutani (2000) and Kase & Kinjo (1996) that the living shell has this columellar tooth. So, we use this name for our figure 15.

***Nassarius comtessei* (Iredale, 1929)**

WoRMS follows in this Cernohorsky (1984) blindly and puts this very distinct species in synonymy with *N. conoidalis*. Cernohorsky however figured the lectotype of *N. conoidalis* (Deshayes, 1832) from the 2cole des Mines on Plate 17 and there we see a shell with a very fine reticulate sculpture, substantially different from what we see in the holotype of *N. comtessei*, shown on the same plte, figure 9. The *N. conoidalis*, as interpreted by Cernohorsky is an extensive group of species, and represents even possibly a distinct genus within the family NASSARIIDAE.

***Nassarius fuscus* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1848)**

An older name with priority over the more recent *Nassarius mitralis* A. Adams, 1852.

***Nassarius gerstenbrandti* Preston, 1908**

WoRMS follows in this Cernorhorsky (1984) who puts this species in synonymy with *N. ecstilbus* (Melvill & Standen, 1896). The type of *N. ecstilbus* is much bigger than *N. gerstenbrandti* (about one third bigger), and has a small protoconch, while *N. gerstenbrandti* has a big protoconch. Both types have been shown by Cernohorsky (1984). Apart from the large protoconch whorls, the *gerstenbrandti* has also fewer and stronger axial ribs compared to *N. ecstilbus*. So, we maintain *gerstenbrandti* as a valid species.

***Nassarius graniferus* (Kiener, 1834)**

Correct spelling for "*N. granifer*".

***Nassarius graphiterus* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1848)**

The correct name for the former *N. luridus* (Gould, 1850). The Hombron & Jacquinot name is indeed two years older. This is a major change as "*N. luridus*" has been widely accepted in 20th century literature for this species.

***Nassarius gruneri* forma *fragum* Hombron & Jacquinot, 1848**

Figured on plate 355 of Vol. 2 as *Nassarius fragum*. WoRMS puts *N. fragum* in synonymy with *N. gruneri (*Dunker, 1846). We can agree with that. The supposed syntype of *N. gruneri* as shown by Cernohorsky (1984) is much shorter in shape than the shell we figured. Our shell perfectly fits with the elongate type of *N. gruneri,* described as *N. fragum* by Hombron & Jacquinot in 1848. The type of *N. fragum* has been shown also by Cernohorsky (1984) where he claims it measures 19.1 mm. The same specimen shown online by MNHN measures 18.5 mm. We use the name "*fragum*" as a form name to distinguish this particular type of *N. gruneri* which is possibly even a subspecies.

***Nassarius haldemani* (Dunker, 1847)**

Correct spelling for "*N. haldemanni*".

***Nassarius idyllius* (Melvill & Standen, 1901)**

Has priority over the name "*Nassarius ovoideus* (Locard, 1886) which is the correct spelling for the former *N. ovoidea*.

***Nassarius kooli* Dekker & Dekkers, 2009**

Wrongly figured as *Nassarius siquijorensis* (A. Adams, 1852) in Vol. 2. plate 359 fig. 13, refigured in the Addendum in Vol. 4, Pl. 1295.

***Nassarius macrocephalus* (Schepman, 1911)**

Correct spelling for *N. macrocephala*.

***Nassarius marratii* (E. A. Smith, 1876)**

Correct spelling for *N. marrati*.

***Nassarius nigrus* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1848)**

An older name for what we called *H. corticata*. We think this is correct. These are the shells figured on Plate 352, nrs. 4-5-6. We think the number 7 is not this species.

***Nassarius ocellatus* Kool & Galindo, 2014**

The correct name for the species we first figured as *N. multigranosus* (Dunker, 1847). The real *N. multigranosus* is slightly different.

***Nassarius olivaceus* forma *approximata* Pease, 1868**

Also the shell figured in Vol. 2, Pl. 357 nr. 11 belongs to the form *approximata*.

***Nassarius reeveanus* (Dunker, 1847)**

In the literature this species is treated as a megaspecies, and it unites a number of variants, mixed up all together. Many of the variants are in fact valid species. So are what we call the "form *zonalis*" and the "form *luctuosa*" most probably valid species. A revision of this group is suggested. We maintain the nomenclature "as is" for this species.

***Nassarius sinusigerus* (A. Adams, 1852)**

Cernohorsky placed *Nassarius beata* Gould, 1860 in synonymy with *N. sinusigerus*. Both the types of these species were later figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). This escaped our attention as it is very visible that both are the same species. WoRMS followed this correct opinion. We could not determinate the shell we called *N. beatus* on Plate 353 in Volume 2, figure 5. This specimen we dived in northern Bohol in the same very muddy and dark biotope of *Conus insculptus*. It is possibly an undescribed species.

***Nassarius smithii* (A. Adams, 1852)**

This species is not the same as *N. concinnus* (Powys, 1835). The latter is much bigger and has a different dentition inside the aperture. The shell is also thinner. The lectotype of "*Nassa smithii*" has been shown by Cernohorsky (1984). He put this

taxon in synonymy with *N. concinnus*, conform with his lumping habits. WoRMS followed that opinion, but we do not and so did also not Okutani (2000).

***Nassarius unicolor* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1848)**

The correct name for *Nassarius micans* (A. Adams, 1852), as it has priority with 4 years.

***Phos textus* (Gmelin, 1791)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Phos textum*".

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Reticunassa paupera* (Gould, 1850)**.....Correct genus and correct spelling for the former *"Nassarius pauperus."*

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Nassarius mamillatus* (Preston, 1907)**

NATICIDAE Guilding, 1834

Author: Vol. 1 – Michael Hollmann.

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Natica arachnoidea* (Gmelin, 1791)**

Also the shells on Plate 190, figs. 10 belong to this species.

***Polinices flemingianus* (Récluz, 1844)**

On p. 486 delete "Type species of *Polinices* Montfort, 1810". This is a mistake, the type species of *Polinices* is *Polinices albus* Montfort, 1810, by original designation.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Naticarius alapapilionis* (Röding, 1798)** .The former *Glyphepithema alapapilionis*. The genus *Glyphepithema* is apparently a synonym of the genus *Natica*.

***Polinices albumen* (Linnaeus, 1758)** ..... Was in the genus *Neverita*.

***Tanea tosaensis* (Kuroda, 1961)** ..... Was in the genus *Notocochlis*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

Cernina fluctuata (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825) has been moved to the family AMPULLINIDAE Cossmann, 1919. It is apparently the only survivor of this vast family of which all other members are known as fossils. *Cernina fluctuata* is endemic to Palawan and the Cuyo Islands. It is not found elsewhere in the Philippines.

NAUTILIDAE Blainville, 1825

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Allonautilus scrobiculatus (Lightfoot, 1786) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1494.
Nautilus pompilius Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1213 & 1215.
Nautilus pompilius forma *perforatus* (Conrad, 1847) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1214.
Nautilus pompilius forma *repertus* Iredale, 1944 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1216.
Nautilus pompilius forma *suluensis* Habe & Okutani, 1988 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1214.

THE FAMILY NAUTILIDAE

The NAUTILIDAE are considered living fossils and as such the taxonomy and nomenclature of this small group of species has been mistreated in the interest of commercial and professional goals of the people and nations involved. We do not follow these temporary creations of genera and species and stick to the basic view of three living species, with a number of local variants and/or subspecies.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Nautilus pompilius* forma *repertus* Iredale, 1944**

We handled this giant form as a valid species "*Nautilus repertus*" in Volume 4. WoRMS uses "nomen dubium". Our experience is that this is a typical type of *Nautilus pompilius*, large and slightly differently colored which occurs from the Northwestern Australian coast over Indonesia all the way to the southern Philippines. In the early years oft the 1990's, the first author has viewed dozens of shells on Bali where fishermen catched these together with *N. scrobiculatus*. Earlier he could view dozens in Port Hedland, northern Western Australia. These were also brought in by fishermen but could have been caught as far offshore as Scott Reef, an area where at that time there was intensive dredging below 400 m deep. The *repertus* is possibly a southern subspecies of *N. pompilius*, but again, we prefer to use the "form" status at present.

***Nautilus scrobiculatus* (Lightfoot, 1786)**

We join this species to the Philippine fauna as we were shown two specimen caught on the northwest corner of Siquijor Island in very deep water by tangle net fishermen.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Nautilus pompilius* forma *suluensis* Habe & Okutani, 1988**

The "*suluensis*" is a dwarf race of *N. pompilius* that occurs in the waters around Parawan Island in the Sulu Sea. The author of this book has send middlemen to Parawan Island who came back indeed with a fairly large number of this dwarf form. Apart from the size and slightly more purplish color pattern, nothing distinguishes the *suluensis* from typical *N. pompilius* which has occasionally also local variants in the Philippines with a similar purple hue in some other areas. Habe and Okutani described the *suluensis* as a subspecies in the journal Venus. This may be indeed a valid subspecies, as our suppliers did not bring in normal sized *pompilius* from that area. But they can also have chosen on purpose the small *pompilius*. We do not know and prefer to use the more prudent "form" condition for the *suluensis*.

NEILONELLIDAE Schileyko, 1989

Neilonella dubia Prashad, 1932 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 924.
Neilonella japonica Okutani, 1962 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 924.
Neilonella soyoae Habe, 1958 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 924.

NERITIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 1 – Tom Eichhorst.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Clithon bicolor (Récluz, 1843) ..... Vol. 5 Pl. 1495.
Clithon castanea (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1854) ..... Vol. 1.
Clithon chlorostomum (G.B. Sowerby I, 1833) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 78.
Clithon circumvolutum (Récluz, 1843) ..... Vol. 5 Pl. 1495.
Clithon corona (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 78.
Clithon faba (G. B. Sowerby I, 1836) ..... Vol. 5 Pl. 1495.
Clithon leachii (Récluz, 1841) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 85.

THE FAMILY NERITIDAE

In 2016 appeared a majestic book "NERITIDAE of the World Volume One" from the hand of Thomas E. Eichhorst, author on the NERITIDAE in our Volume I. We did not yet compare the content of that book with the shells figured in our Volume I but will do so before the publication of Volume 6, so that eventual discrepancies can be solved at that moment. In the meantime we compare and eventually adapt our nomenclature to the listings of WoRMS.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Clithon castaneum* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1854)**
The correct spelling for the former *"Clithon castaneus"*.

***Clithon chlorostomum* (G.B. Sowerby I, 1833)**
The correct spelling for the former *"Clithon chlorostomus"*.

***Clithon oualaniense* (Lesson, 1831)**
The correct spelling for the former *"Clithon oualaniensis"*.

***Clithon parvulum* (Le Guillou, 1841)**
The correct spelling for the former *"Clithon parvulus"*.

***Neripteron siquijorense* (Récluz, 1843)**
The correct spelling for the former *"Neripteron siquijorensis"*.

***Neripteron violaceum* (Récluz, 1843)**
The correct spelling for the former *"Neripteron violaceus"*.

***Nerita striata* Burrow, 1815**
Eichhorst now uses the older name *N. striata* for the shells we figured as *Nerita aurantia* Récluz, 1842.

***Nerita winteri* Philippi, 1844**
Eichhorst now uses the older name *N. winteri* for the shells we figured as *Nerita erubescens* Reeve, 1855.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Clithon squamosa* (Récluz, 1843)**
***Neritina* cf. *powisiana* (Récluz, 1843)**
***Neritodryas cornea* (Linnaeus, 1758)**
***Neritodryas dubia* (Gmelin, 1791)**
***Vittina pulchella* (Busch, 1872)**

Some of the *Clithon*, *Neritodryas* and *Vittina* species are not in WORMS. For such species it is indeed difficult to judge if they are either fresh, brackish or marine. WORMS is limited to marine species, but will often include brackish water species (for example *Neripteron subauriculatum*).

NERITILIIDAE Schepman, 1908

Neritilia cavernicola Kano & Kase, 2004 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 77.
Pisulina adamsiana G. Nevill & H. Nevill, 1869 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 77.
Pisulina maxima Kano & Kase, 2000 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 77.
Pisulina tenuis Kano & Kase, 2000 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 77.

NERITOPSIDAE Gray, 1847

Neritopsis radula (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 86.

NEWTONIELLIDAE Korobkov, 1955

Ataxocerithium abnormale (G. B. Sowerby III, 1903) ..... Vol. 5.

NIERSTRASZELLIDAE Sirenko, 1992

Author: Vol. 4 – Bruno Anseeuw.

Nierstraszella lineata (Nierstrasz, 1905) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1205.

NOETIIDAE Stewart, 1930

Arcopsis sculptilis (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 936.
Estellacar saga Iredale, 1939 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 936.
Striarca pisolina (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. XXX.
Striarca zebuensis (Reeve, 1844) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 936.
Verilarca bivia Iredale, 1939 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1499.
Verilarca fausta (Habe, 1951) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 936.
Verilarca sinensis (Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. XXX.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Verilarca bivia* Iredale, 1939**

The shell shown by Huber (2010) is not the same species as the *Arcopsis bivia* of Lamprell & Healy (1998). It is also not the same species as the *Striarca sinensis* as figured by Habe & Kosuge (1996). We follow the latter and determinated our *sinensis* based on that figure. The *bivia* as shown in modern works concerns two species: a confusing situation.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

In the past we were suspicious about the splitting of ARCIDAE and NOETIIDAE. Recent molecular studies confirmed that it concerns two different species, we therefore adapt the modern view and place the following genera in NOETIIDAE: *Arcopsis, Congetia, Didimacar, Estellacar, Mulinarca, Noetia, Noetiella, Quadrilatera, Ribriarca, Sheldonella, Stenocista, Striarca and Verilarca*. 4 of these have been discovered in the Philippines already. The studies were carried out by Combosch D.J. & Giribet G. (2016).
Of the 7 Philippine NOETIIDAE, 4 species were in Volume 3 in ARCIDAE in the past.

NUCINELLIDAE H. E. Vokes, 1956

Huxleyia sulcata A. Adams, 1860 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 923 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1499.
Nucinella boucheti La Perna, 2005 ..... Not yet documented.
Nucinella giribeti Glover & Taylor, 2013 ..... Not yet documented.
Nucinella surugana Matsukuma, Okutani & Tsuchi, 1982 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1499.

NUCULANIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 (1854)

Lamellileda soyomaruae (Okutani, 1962) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1499.
Nuculana confusa (Hanley, 1860) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1499.
Nuculana novaeguineensis (E. A. Smith, 1885) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 924.
Nuculana sematensis Suzuki & Ishizuka, 1943 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1500.
Nuculana sufficientia Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1500.
Propeleda conceptionis (Dall, 1896) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1500.

NUCULIDAE Gray, 1824

Acila jucunda (Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1500.
Ennucula cumingii (Hinds, 1843) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 923.
Ennucula niponica (E. A. Smith, 1885) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 923.
Nucula crystallina Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1500.
Nucula paulula A. Adams, 1856 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 923.
Nucula trigonica Lan & Lee, 2001 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 923.

NYSTIELLIDAE Clench & Turner, 1952

Iphitus boucheti Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1501.
Iphitus escondida Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1501.

OCTOPODIDAE d'Orbigny, 1840

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Abdopus abaculus (Norman & Sweeney, 1997) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1241.
Amphioctopus aegina (Gray, 1849) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1242.
Amphioctopus kagoshimensis (Ortmann, 1888) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1245.
Amphioctopus marginatus (Iw. Taki, 1964) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1247 & 1248.
Amphioctopus membranaceus (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1263.
Callistoctopus cf. *luteus* (Sasaki, 1929) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1243 & 1246.
Callistoctopus luteus (Sasaki, 1929) ..... Vol. 4.
Callistoctopus nocturnus (Norman & Sweeney, 1997) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1246.
Hapalochlaena lunulata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1240.
Octopus bocki Adam, 1941 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1244.
Octopus cyanea Gray, 1849 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1244.
Thaumoctopus mimicus Norman & Hochberg, 2005 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1249.
Wunderpus photogenicus Hochberg, Norman & Finn, 2006 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1250.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Abdopus abaculus* (Norman & Sweeney, 1997)** ..... Was in the genus *Octopus*.
***Amphioctopus aegina* (Gray, 1849)** ..... Was in the genus *Octopus*.
***Amphioctopus kagoshimensis* (Ortmann, 1888)** ..... Was in the genus *Octopus*.
***Amphioctopus marginatus* (Iw. Taki, 1964)** ..... Was in the genus *Octopus*.
***Amphioctopus membranaceus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1832)** ..... Was in the genus *Octopus*.
***Callistoctopus* cf. *luteus* (Sasaki, 1929)** ..... Was in the genus *Octopus*.
***Callistoctopus nocturnus* (Norman & Sweeney, 1997)** ..... Was in the genus *Octopus*.

OCTOPOTEUTHIDAE Berry, 1912

Ocotopoteuthis sicula Rüppell, 1844 ..... Not yet documented.
Taningia danae Joubin, 1931 ..... Not yet documented.

OLIVIDAE Latreille, 1825

Author: Vol. 2 – Ed Petuch & Dennis Sargent.

Oliva amethystina (Röding, 1798) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 539.
Oliva amethystina forma *carnicolor* Dautzenberg, 1927 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 539.
Oliva amethystina forma *nebulosa* Dautzenberg, 1927 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 539.
Oliva bathyalis Petuch & Sargent, 1986 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 540.
Oliva buelowi phuketensis Tursch, Germain & Greifeneder, 1986 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 540.
Oliva bulbiformis Duclos, 1835 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 538.
Oliva caerulea (Röding, 1798) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 537 & 540.
Oliva caerulea forma *lugubris* Lamarck, 1811 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 540.
Oliva carneola (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 544.
Oliva carneola forma *adspersa* Dautzenberg, 1927 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 544.

THE FAMILY OLIVIDAE

On the intraspecific level in OLIVIDAE

WoRMS does not work with "form" names. For the people handling OLIVIDAE, which are often highly variable species, with regularly "returning" base colors and patterns – often linked, but more often not linked – to subspecific variation, this is a quite difficult situation. We therefore continue to apply some of the multiple form names and use most often the names mentioned or applied by Zeigler & Porreca (1969); Tursch & Greifeneder (2001) Sterba (2003) and Hunon, Hoarau & Robin (2009).

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Amalda hilgendorfi* (E. von Martens, 1897)**

In Volume 2 we called this species "*Amalda vernedei herlaari* Van Pel, 1989". Van Pel described the large *Amalda* collected by shrimpers in the early 1980's around Scott Reef at great depth (400 to 500 m) in huge quantities "*A. hilgendorfi herlaari*". In accordance with *A. hilgendorfi*, a more northern species. We think these large Australian shells are more related to the famous *A. vernedei* (Sowerby, 1925) of which only scarce material is known. Reviewing the whole story, we will now follow the opinion of Sterba (2003) and call the Philippine shells *A. hilgendorfi* (E. von Martens, 1897). This species is known from Japan south to the Philippines where it is most often found around Balut Island, in deep water.

***Ancilla cylindrica* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1859)**

Ancilla cylindrica is a very small deep water species, from around 10 mm in length. *A. ampla* is a large, similar looking species from the Indian ocean and lives mainly in shallow water. It measures most often over 30 mm in length and grows up to 38 mm. They are different species, so we maintain *A. cylindrica* as a valid species and not a subspecies of *A. ampla* as suggested in WoRMS.

***Oliva cylindrica* Marrat, 1867**

This is the species we figured as *Oliva hanleyorum* Petuch & Sargent, 1986 on plate 534 in Vol. 2. WoRMS put this name in synonymy of *O. cylindrica* based on a personal communication of Vervaet & Recourt (2010). We did not see the types of Marrat, but the shell figured as *O. cylindrica* by Sowerby (1880) in the Thesaurus, vol. 4, figs. 193 and 194 is exactly this species. Tryon (1883) copied this figure in the Manual in Conchology (series 1, vol. 5, fig. 42.). We therefore change the name "*hanleyorum*" into "*cylindrica*" for this beautiful species.

***Oliva dubia* Schepman, 1904**

This is the species figured in Volume 2, plate 543 as *O. sibogae* Petuch & Sargent, 1986. *O. dubia* is an older name and well established in the literature. "*Oliva sibogae*" is not mentioned in WoRMS, but should be mentioned as a synonym.

***Oliva lepida* Duclos, 1835**

Huge confusion on this species: the type is a pale quite broad shell figured in WoRMS and on the homepage of the MNHN. WoRMS put this species in the synonymy of *O. todos*ina Duclos, 1835, a species twice as large. French experts (Hunon, Hoarau & Robin (2009)) place *O. lepida* in the synonymy of *O. sidelia* Duclos, 1840. Until further studies appear on this complex group of small Indo-Pacific species, we leave things as they are in our volumes.

***Oliva miniacea miniacea* (Röding, 1798)**

Concerning the shell figured as *Oliva miniacea miniacea* forma *azemula* Duclos, 1840.
WoRMS accepts the "*azemula*" as *Miniaceoliva tremulina*. We double checked for this occasion the type figure of *O. azemula* in Duclos, and there we see a broad shaped shell with a pink – not orange – aperture and a dull grey outside color. Our shell

figured as *O. mineacea miniacea* forma *azemula* is not correct, and should be changed in *O. miniacea miniacea*. We also highly doubt the assignement of the name to *O. tremulina*. The figure in Duclos is too broad for that and does not have the right colors either.

***Oliva multiplicata* Reeve, 1850**

This is the oldest name for the valid *Oliva* described later as *O. labuanensis* Marrat, 1871 and *O. vicdani* da Motta, 1982. WoRMS has put *O. labuanensis* in synonymy but not yet *Oliva vicdani*. The obvious color characteristic of this species is a slightly or pronounced darker lower half of the body whorl, a color difference strongly marked abruptly – as painted. The drawing of the type figure clearly shows this color demarcation. *O. labuanensis* is based on maroon colored shells with a strong separation of the color patterns, and so is *Oliva vicdani* of which the types have been perfectly shown in La Conchiglia (1982) by da Motta. We continue to use the name *labuanensis* for light to dark brown shells, a regularly seen coloration in the species and in strong contrast with the rather "olive-greenish" color of the Reeve shell.

***Oliva rufofulgurata* Schepman, 1903**

Correct date is Schepman, 1903, not 1904.

Oliva similis Marrat, 1867

WoRMS follows a personal communication of Vervaet & Recourt for the synonymy of this species with *O. bulbiformis* Duclos, 1835. We continue to follow Sterba (2004) who considers both *O. bulbiformis* and *O. similis* as different species, our material at hand confirming such. *O. similis* has a much more slender shell than *O. bulbiformis* in the Philippines.

***Oliva vidua* (Röding, 1798)**

Sargent & Petuch used "*Oliva vidua vidua*", suggesting there is another existing subspecies. We did not find this back in current literature and therefore change into "*Oliva vidua*".

CHANGE OF GENUS

WoRMS now applies the genus *Miniaceoliva* for the following species:

efasciata (Dautzenberg, 1927)
flammeocolor (Petuch & Sargent, 1986)
hayesi (Sargent & Petuch, 2012)
lamberti (Jousseaume, 1884)
miniacea (Röding, 1798)
olympiadina (Duclos, 1835)
tremulina (Lamarck, 1811)

In Visaya 3(5) of 2012 authors Sargent & Petuch use this genus name as a subgenus name.
We prefer this subgeneric use of the name *Miniaceoliva,* as anatomical and conchyological differences between the species in the genus *Oliva* as understood in the classic literature are minimal.

***Amalda sinensis* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1859** .....Was in the genus *Ancilla*.
***Turrancilla apicalis* (Ninomiya, 1988)**.....Was in the genus *Ancilla*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

For a few years, the Olivella were placed in a separate family: the OLIVELLIDAE. They are now back as part of the family OLIVIDAE.
On the other hand an important part of the OLIVIDAE has been split off in the newly raised family ANCILLARIIDAE.
It concerns the following genera:

Alocospira
Amalda
Ancilla
Ancillina
Ancillista
Anolacia
Eburna
Entomoliva
Exiquaspira
Micrancilla
Turrancilla

In the Philippines, we have already members in *Amalda, Ancilla* and *Turrancilla*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Oliva hemiltona* Duclos, 1835**

OMMASTREPHIDAE Steenstrup, 1857
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Hyaloteuthis pelagica (Bosc, 1802).....Not yet documented.
Nototodarus hawaiiensis (Berry, 1912).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1261.
Sthenoteuthis oualaniensis (Lesson, 1830).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1261.
Todarodes pusillus Dunning, 1988.....Not yet documented.

OMNIGLYPTIDAE Chistikov, 1975
Author: Vol. 4 – Bernd Sahlmann & Guido Poppe.

Omniglypta cerina (Pilsbry, 1905).....Vol. 4.

ONCHIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Author: Vol. 3 – Klaus Groh.

Onchidium multinotatum Plate, 1893.....Vol. 3. Pl. 920.
Paraonchidium palaense (Semper, 1885).....Vol. 3. Pl. 920.
Paraoncidium cf. *graniferum* (Semper, 1885).....Vol. 3. Pl. 921.
Paraoncidium graniferum (Semper, 1885).....Vol. 3. Pl. 920.
Platevindex cf. *coriaceum* (Semper, 1885).....Vol. 3. Pl. 921 & 922.
Platevindex coriaceum (Semper, 1885).....Vol. 3. Pl. 920.
Semperoncis glabra (Semper, 1885).....Vol. 3. Pl. 920.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Paraonchidium palaense* (Semper, 1885)**
An older name for the former *Onchidium gracile* Stantschinsky, 1907.
***Platevindex coriaceum* (Semper, 1885)**
The correct name for the former *Platevindex coriaceus*.

ONYCHOTEUTHIDAE Gray, 1847
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Onychoteuthis banksi (Leach, 1817).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1260.
Onykia loennbergii (Ishikawa & Wakiya, 1914).....Not yet documented.
Walvisteuthis virilis Nesis & Nikitina, 1986.....Not yet documented.

OSTREIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Alectryonella plicatula (Gmelin, 1791).....Vol. 3. Pl. 960.
Anomiostrea coralliophila Habe, 1975.....Vol. 3. Pl. 964.
Booneostrea subucula (Jousseaume in Lamy, 1925).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1503.
Crassostrea cf. *laperousei* Schrenk, 1861.....Vol. 3. Pl. 961.
Crassostrea cf. *virginica* (Gmelin, 1791).....Vol. 3. Pl. 962.
Crassostrea nippona (Seki, 1934).....Vol. 3. Pl. 961.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Crassostrea* cf. *laperousei* Schrenk, 1861**

WoRMS accepts this name (spelled as *C. laperousii*) as *C. gigas* (Thunberg, 1793), based on CLEMAM database online. We have no proper opinion on this, and we follow in our case the figures and determination of Swennen & All (2001) and Thach (2007). Both these publications also use the "cf." Apparently the species concerns lives from Thailand and Vietnam east to the Philippines.

***Nanostrea exigua* Harry, 1985**

WoRMS follows Harry H. W. (1985) in putting this taxon in synonymy with *N. fluctigera* (Jousseaume in Lamy, 1925). This does not correspond to the literature we consulted, and we think our shells figured are closer to the *N. exigua* as shown in Australian books.

***Ostrea palmipes* G. B. Sowerby II, 1871**

WoRMS accepts *palmipes* as a synonym of *P. pestigris* (Hanley 1846), a very different species of which the type has been figured in Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). We therefore maintain *O. palmipes*.

***Saccostrea scyphophilla* (Peron & Lesueur, 1807)**

An older name for our former *Saccostrea mordax* (Gould, 1850)

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Empressostrea philippinarum* (Hanley, 1856)**

OVULIDAE Fleming, 1822

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

THE FAMILY OVULIDAE

The OVULIDAE are a particularly difficult family. The history of the determinations of our material was a true nightmare. Myself, together with S. Tagaro worked weeks on a proper determination, mainly based on type figures. A visit of G. Rosenberg working with S. Tagaro mixed up all that. We tried to stabilize the data in our Encyclopedia online and in the collection, but a visit of F. Lorenz, working again with S. Tagaro mixed it up once more. We trusted the work then to D. Fehse, who changed opinion time after time. The result after all this changing and changing non stop is quite satisfactory, but then came the book of Lorenz & Fehse, with more modifications: from genera to species.

The problem is that the Ovulids are extremely variable in some cases and not in other cases. One can collect different colored shells from the same species on the same branch of soft coral. Definitely many species take the color of their host coral, but then again, the shells may be almost identical in different species, with different animals and vice versa. The book of Lorenz & Fehse is a fabulous Iconographic work and used together with our Encyclopedia we get a good idea of what is what. The present list is only partially reworked. Later more changes – I hope for a long time and a stable situation.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Calcarovula arthritica* Lorenz & Fehse, 2009**

We figured this species as *C. yoshioi* Azuma & Cate, 1971 in Volume 1 on plate 179. We later corrected in Volume 4 on plate 1296 as *C. arthritica*. *C. yoshioi* is a synonym of *C. gracillima* (E. A. Smith, 1901).

***Crenavolva aureola* (Fehse, 2002)**

The correct name for *C. chiapponii* Lorenz & Fehse, 2009. The synonymy was revealed by Molecular data by Reijnen B. (2015).

***Crenavolva periopsis* Cate, 1978**

According to Lorenz & Fehse (2009) this is a synonym of C. virgo (Azuma & Cate, 1971). We do not agree, the shape of the shells of the holotypes are very different indeed.

***Crenavolva takeoi* Cate & Azuma in Cate, 1973**

The types of *C. takeoi* and *C. striatula* (G.B. Sowerby I, 1828) are definitely different species, so we do not follow worms who puts the latter in synonymy. We have to point out that "*Crenovolva takuoi*" is a different species. In WoRMS the latter is called "*C. tokuoi*".

***Dentiovula azumai* (Cate, 1970)**

This is the correct name for the shell we figured on plate 168 nr. 2 in Volume 1 as *Primovula myrakeenae* Azuma & Cate, 1971. WoRMS puts D. azumai and Crenavolva myrakeenae in synonymy. So do Lorenz & Fehse (2009). We do not agree and are convinced, judging after the good photographs of the types, that these are both different species.

***Dentiovula colobica* (Azuma & Cate, 1971)**

WoRMS follows Lorenz & Fehse (2009) and puts *D. saturnalia* in the synonymy of this species. We do not agree and think that the holotype of *D. saturnalia* is a different species. A specimen of true *saturnalis* as been shown in color in Okutani (2000), as "*D. colobica*". In PMM, Vol. 1 on plate 159, our *D. saturnalia* is also wrongly identified. It is a true *D. colobica*.

***Diminovula filia* Azuma, 1974**

WoRMS places this species in *Pseudosimnia* (the genus it was described in) and puts it in the synonymy of *P. rosewateri* (Cate, 1973), following in this Lorenz & Fehse (2009). The types of both species are completely different and exclude possible confusion. Cate was even so prudent to place an at that time costly color photograph of the *P. rosewateri* in his publication, in order to exclude confusion with other species.

***Diminovula perilla* Cate, 1973**

Diminovula perilla and *D. dautzenbergi* (F.A. Schilder, 1931) are both very different species, figured in black and white in the same publication from Cate (in the Veliger, 1973). Easy to compare: *dautzenbergi* is figure 85, perilla figure 56. WoRMS has put both in synonymy, a very impossible affair.

***Dissona tosaensis* (Azuma & Cate, 1971)**

After having checked the type figures, we agree with WoRMS that D. dolabra and D. tosaensis are one and the same species. D. tosaensis is the oldest name and has priority.

***Pellasimnia improcera* (Azuma & Cate, 1971)**

After having checked the types, we agree with WoRMS that *Pellasimnia hasta* is the same as this species. The name *improcera* has priority by two years.

***Phenacovolva tokioi* Cate, 1973**

Comparing the types, we cannot accept this species as *P. nectarea* Iredale, 1930, as suggested by WoRMS. *P. tokioi* has a much more slender and delicately shaped shell, while *P. nectarea* is plump and broad in shape.

***Primovula* cf. *rosewateri* (Cate, 1973)**

In volume 1 on plate 164 we published a "*Primovula filia* (Azuma, 1979). This is an essentially different shell from the *Diminovula filia* (Azuma, 1979) which Fehse showed on plate 160 in the same volume. We went through our literature and think that the figure 9 on plate 88 in Lorenz & Fehse (2009) corresponds best to that specimen. There it is called *Primovula* cf. *rosewateri*.

***Primovula concinna* Schilder, 1932**

WoRMS accepts this small Ovulid as the large *Procalpurnus semistriatus* (Pease, 1863). We think this is an accidental mistake: both species have nothing to do with each other, the *Primovula concinna* is a very common rather small species (about 6-7 mm), while *P. semistriatus* is a large Ovulid, close to real *Calpurnus* and big (about 12-20 mm).

***Primovula fulguris* (Azuma & Cate, 1971)**

The new name for the former *Adamantia dubia* Cate, 1973. We follow in this WoRMS who follow Lorenz & Fehse (2009).

***Prionovolva brevis* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1828)**

WoRMS put into synonymy of this species *P. nivea* and *P. wilsoniana*, following in this an article of Rosenberg (2010). Still, in Lorenz & Fehse (2009) the three names (*brevis, nivea and wilsoniana*) stand for separate species. Our personal opinion is that Rosenberg is probably correct. However, we feel that within all the shells shown as "*nivea*" in the literature there may be more than one species. We keep the names "*wilsoniana*" to indicate particularly banded shells, and "*nivea*" for the white pieces.

CHANGE OF GENUS

The genus *Adamantia* is, according to WoRMS, a synonym of *Diminovula*.
The genus *Aperiovula* is, according to WoRMS, a synonym of *Pseudosimnia*.
The genus *Delanovola* is, according to WoRMS, a synonym of *Cuspivolva*.
The genus *Inflatovula* is, according to WoRMS, a synonym of *Diminovula*.
Different species in these former genera have been assigned to still other genera:

***Calcarovula ildiko* Lorenz, 2006**..... In the former genus *Phenacovolva*.
***Calcarovula logirostrata* (Sowerby I, 1828)**..... In the former genus *Phenacovolva*.
***Calcarovula mikado* (Kurohara & Habe, 1991)**..... In the former genus *Phenacovolva*.
***Contrasimnia xanthochila* (Kuroda, 1928**.....In the former genus *Xandarovula*.
***Crenavolva aureola* (Fehse, 2002)**.....In the former genus *Primovula*.
***Crenavolva vitrea* (Omi & Iino, 2005)**..... In the former genus *Phenacovolva*.
***Cuspivolva celzardi* (Fehse, 2008)**.....In the former genus *Primovula*.
***Cuspivolva* cf. *bellica* (Cate, 1973)**.....In the former genus *Primovula*.
***Cuspivolva* cf. *mucronata* (Azuma & Cate, 1971)**.....In the former genus *Primovula*.
***Cuspivolva formosa* (G.B. Sowerby II in A. Adams & Reeve, 1848)**.....In the former genus *Delanovolva*.
***Dentiovula azumai* (Cate, 1970)**.....In the former genus *Cuspivolva*.
***Diminovula culmen* (Cate, 1973)**..... In the former genus *Inflatovula*.
***Diminovula marginata* (G.B. Sowerby I, 1828)**..... In the former genus *Inflatovula*.

***Diminovula stigma* (Cate, 1978)** ..... In the former genus *Inflatovula*.
***Margovula anulata* (Fehse, 2001)** ..... In the former genus *Diminovula*.
***Naviculavolva* cf. *deflexa* (G.B. Sowerby II? 1848)** ..... In the former genus *Cymbovula*.
***Primovula astra* Omi & Iino, 2005** ..... In the former genus *Adamantia*.
***Primovula fulguris* (Azuma & Cate, 1971)** ..... In the former genus *Adamantia*.
***Prionovolva choshiensis* (Cate, 1973** ..... In the former genus *Habuprionovolva*.
***Pseudosimnia jeanae* (Cate, 1973** ..... In the former genus *Aperiovula*.
***Quasisimnia hirasei* (Pilsbry, 1913)** ..... In the former genus *Phenacovolva*.
***Quassisimnia robertsoni* (Cate, 1973)** ..... In the former genus *Aperiovula*.
***Takasagovolva honkakujiana* (Kuroda, 1928)** ..... In the former genus *Phenacovolva*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Cuspivolva howlandae* (Cate, 1974)**
***Phenacovolva tayloriana* (Azuma & Cate, 1971)**

OXYNOIDAE Stoliczka, 1868 (1847)

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Lobiger souverbii P. Fischer, 1857 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 774.

PACHYCHILIDAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892

Author: Vol. 1 – Philippe Bouchet & Ellen Strong.

Faunus ater (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 95.

PANDORIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Frenamya ceylanica (G. B. Sowerby I, 1835) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1054.
Pandora cumingii Hanley, 1861 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1509.
Pandora elongatus Carpenter, 1865 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1054.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

WoRMS follows Huber and has placed this species in "*Coelodon*" while it is accepted as *Pandora aversa* (Hedley, 1913). An uppermost confusing situation. We suppose *aversa* is an Australian species – as Hedley mostly described Australian shells – and have no information or image of this species. So, we keep things as they are in our Volume 4, plate 1054.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Frenamya ceylanica* (G.B. Sowerby I, 1835)** ..... The former genus was *Pandora*.

PARILIMYIDAE Morton, 1981

Parilimya pacifica (Dall, 1907) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1054.

CHANGE OF GENUS
In our Vol. 4 this species was called *Pholadomya pacifica* in PHOLADIDAE.

PATELLIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Scutellastra exusta (Reeve, 1854) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 2 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1509.
Scutellastra flexuosa (Quoy & Gaimard, 1834) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 2.
Scutellastra optima (Pilsbry, 1927) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1509.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Scutellastra exusta* (Reeve, 1854)**

This species was figured as *S. flexuosa flexuosa* on Plate 2 nr. 4. *S. pica* (Reeve, 1854) is a synonym.

***Scutellastra flexuosa* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1834)**

Was figured as *Scutellastra flexuosa flexuosa*. These are the shells figured on Plate 2 nr. 1 & 2. The figs. 3 are not this species: it probably concerns an undescribed *Patella*. The nr. 4 is *Scutellastra exusta* (Reeve, 1854).

PECTINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 3 – Bret Raines.

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

THE FAMILY PECTINIDAE

Expert H. Dijkstra has send some remarks and pointed out that this may be a personal view that may differ from the B. Raines opinion. So, I refer to Dijkstra each time for these remarks and occasionally give my own opinion.
In 2013, H. Dijkstra published the results of the Panglao expedition scallops in Vita Malacolgica nr. 10. The title is "PECTINOIDEA (BIVALVIA: PROPEAMUSSIIDAE and PECTINIDAE from the Panglao region, Philippine Islands." This is a useful contribution to the ones that want to go deeper into the matters of Philippine scallops.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Cryptopecten bernardi* (Philippi, 1851)**

H. Dijkstra informs us that the shell figured on Plate 1014 nr. 4 belongs to this species: in *C. bernardi* the umbo is situated above the hinge line, which is not so in *C. nux (*Reeve, 1853). The species also becomes bigger than *C. nux*. I agree with that.

***Hemipecten forbesianus* A. Adams & Reeve, 1849**

H. Dijkstra informed us that this is the correct name for the scallop of fig. 4 on plate 988. This is indeed correct.

***Juxtamusium coudeini* (Bavay, 1903)**

According to H. Dijkstra, correct date is Bavay, 1903. The journal in which the species was described is dated 1902 but it appeared only in January 1903.

***Juxtamusium maldivense* (E. A. Smith, 1903)**

H. Dijkstra points out that there is a mix in *J. coudeini* and *J. maldivense*. *J. coudeini* has regular flat ribs, *J. maldivense* has many irregular ribs. This is possible. Personally I find this feature difficult to observe and I had a lot of difficulties with many specimens.

***Mimachlamys gloriosa* (Reeve, 1853)**

According to H. Dijkstra, these are all *M. sanguinea* (Linnaeus, 1758). He writes that true *M. gloriosa* (Reeve, 1853) is common in the tropical waters of Queensland and New Caledonia, that it has bigger lamellae or spines on the ribs that all start quite low. Personally I have no opinion as yet on this matter and leave things as such, following B. Raines at present.

***Mimachlamys pseudolima* (G.B. Sowerby II, 1842)**

In WoRMS this species is accepted as *Mimachlamys sanguinea* (Linnaeus, 1758). Base on field experience and much conchological sorting out of thousands of shells, the species is quite clear: rounder shell, with most often clear radiating zones.

The species lives often mixed with *M. sanguinea*. However, not all agree on the validity. We handled for a long time the *M. pseudolima* as *M. porphyrea* Chemnitz, 1784 (an invalid name). H. Dijkstra worked out that the best name to use is *M. pseudolima* but he thinks that these shells are still within the variation of *M. sanguinea*. In Volume 3 plate 1012 fig. 2 is *M. pseudolima*. We figure an extra set of *M. pseudolima* of different colors in Volume 5.

***Palliolum minutulum* Dijkstra & Southgate, 2000**

In Vol. 3, Pl. 988 figs. 3, 5 & 6. Fig. 4 is *Hemipecten forbesianus* (see above in this listing).

***Scaeochlamys squamea* Dijkstra & Maestrati, 2009**

According to H. Dijkstra all the *S. squamata* (Gmelin, 1791) and the *S. livida* (Lamarck, 1819) figured on plate 1005 belong to this new species: *S. squamea* Dijkstra & Maestrati, 2009. The true *S. squamata* is more common in Japan and does not have secondary radial ribs. According to Dijkstra, the *S. livida* only occurs in the temperate zone of southeast and southwest Australia.

In WoRMS, *S. squamea* has been put in synonymy of *S. squamata* (Gmelin, 1791) in 2016.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Laevichlamys gladysiae* (Melvill, 888)** .....In the former genus *Talochlamys*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

Cyclopecten horridus Dijkstra, 1995 has been moved to the PROPEAMUSSIIDAE.

PECTINODONTIDAE Pilsbry, 1891

Pectinodonta aurora Marshall & All., 2016 .....Not yet documented.
Pectinodonta philippinarum Marshall & All., 2016.....Not yet documented.

THE FAMILY PECTINODONTIDAE

The genus *Pectinodonta* of the family PECTINODONTIDAE, formerly considered a subfamily of ACMAEIDAE, but now well established as a valid family, was studied by B. A. Marshall, N. Puillandre, J. Lambourdiere, A. Couloux & S. Samadi who published the results in Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos Vol. 29, 2016. In this article they revise the Pectinodonts of the South West Pacific.

PEDICULARIIDAE Gray, 1853

Author: Vol. 1 – Dirk Fehse.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Lunovula finleyi Rosenberg, 1990.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1303., Add. 1.
Lunovula superstes (Dolin, 1991) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 180.
Pedicularia pacifica Pease, 1865 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 180.
Pedicularia cf. *pacifica* Pease, 1865.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1514.
Pseudocypraea adansonii (Sowerby I, 1832) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1303., Add. 1.
Pseudocypraea exquisita Petuch, 1979 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 180.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Pedicularia* cf. *pacifica* Pease, 1865**

The as yet undescribed *pacifica* cf. as shown by Lorenz & Fehse (2009) - figure 7 on plate 197.

PENICILIIDAE d'Orbigny, 1844

Brechites nagahamai (Kosuge, 1979).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1514.
Brechites philippinensis (Chenu, 1843).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1054.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

The members of this family were in CLAVAGELLIDAE before. See that family for the proper split-up in CLAVAGELLIDAE and PENICILIIDAE.

PERACLIDAE Tesch, 1913

Peracle reticulata (d'Orbigny, 1834) .....Not yet documented.

PERSONIDAE Gray, 1854

Author: Vol. 1 – Alan Beu & Gijs Kronenberg.

Distorsio anus (Linnaeus, 1758) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 259.
Distorsio decipiens (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 260.
Distorsio euconstricta Beu, 1987.....Vol. 1. Pl. 259.
Distorsio graceiellae Parth, 1989.....Vol. 1. Pl. 259.
Distorsio habei Lewis, 1972.....Vol. 1. Pl. 259.
Distorsio kurzi Petuch & Harasewych, 1980 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 259.
Distorsio perdistorta Fulton, 1938.....Vol. 1. Pl. 259.
Distorsio reticularis (Linnaeus, 1758).....Vol. 1. Pl. 260.
Distorsio ventricosa Kronenberg, 1994.....Vol. 1. Pl. 260.
Distorsionella lewisi (Beu, 1978) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 260.
Distorsomina pusilla (Pease, 1861) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 260.
Personopsis purpurata Beu, 1998.....Vol. 1. Pl. 260.

PHARIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856

Author: Vol. 4 – Rudo von Cosel.

Cultellus attenuatus Dunker, 1862.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1182.
Ensiculus australis (Dunker, 1862) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1182.
Ensiculus cultellus (Linnaeus, 1758) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1182.
Ensiculus marmoratus (Dunker, 1862).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1182.
Pharella acutidens (Broderip & Sowerby, 1829) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1182.
Pharella javanica (Lamarck, 1818) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1182.

PHASIANELLIDAE Swainson, 1840

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Tricolia delicata Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Tricolia fordiana (Pilsbry, 1888) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 77 & Vol. 4. Pl. 1304., Add. 1.
Tricolia modesta Gould, 1861 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 77.
Tricolia solida (Born, 1778).....Vol. 1. Pl. 77.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

In WoRMS both "*modesta* Gould, 1861" and "*solida* (Born, 1778)" are in the genus *Phasianella*. The type species of this genus is *Buccinum australe* Gmelin, 1791, a name applied for a common Australian large PHASIANELLIDAE. The type of *Tricolia* is *Turbo pullus* Linnaeus, 1758. This species is the classic common *Tricolia* found on almost all European coasts, both in the Atlantic and the Mediterranean. Both "*modesta*" and "*solida*" are similar to the European shells and have nothing to do with real "*Phasianella*", a genus which members is restricted to the Australian continent.
As for the synonymy of *T. modesta* and *T. solida*, we do not agree, as there has not been a proper revision of the genus, and we applied the general common view as encountered in recent literature. So, we leave things as they are in the Volume 1.

PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895

Phenacolepas cf. *galathea* (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 86.
Phenacolepas cf. *senta* Hedley, 1899 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 86.
Phenacolepas crenulata (Broderip, 1834) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 86.
Plesiothyreus cf. *cossmanni* Jousseaume, 1894 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 86.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Phenacolepas crenulata* (Broderip, 1834)**
The correct spelling for the former "*P. crenulatus*".
***Plesiothyreus* cf. *cossmanni* Jousseaume, 1894**
The correct spelling for the former "*P. cosmanni*".

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Plesiothyreus* cf. *cossmanni* Jousseaume, 1894** .....In the former genus *Phenacolepas*.

PHILINIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815)
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Hermania infantilis Habe, 1950 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 747.
Philine argentata Carcelles, 1947 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 747.
Philine cumingii (A. Adams, 1862) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1307., Add. 1.
Philine japonica Lischke, 1872 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1515.
Philine kurodai Habe, 1946 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 747.
Philine orientalis A. Adams, 1854 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 747.
Philine vitrea Gould, 1859 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1304., Add. 1.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Philine japonica* Lischke, 1872**
WoRMS follows Price, Gosliner & Valdes and has put *P. japonica* as a synonym of *P. orientalis*. We continue to follow Pilsbry & Tryon who first distinguished both species and figured these (1895-1896 Vol. 16).

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Philine cumingii* (A. Adams, 1862)**
The former *Scaphander cumingi* (A. Adams, 1862) in Vol. 4, Pl. 1307. Was in SCAPHANDRIDAE.

PHOLADIDAE Lamarck, 1809
Author: Vol. 4 – Takuma Haga.

Barnea dilatata (Souleyet, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1193.
Barnea manilensis (Philippi, 1847) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1191.
Jouannetia globulosa (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1191.
Lignopholas rivicola (G. B. Sowerby II, 1849) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1192.
Martesia striata (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1192.
Pholadidea fauroti Jousseaume, 1888 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1191.
Pholas orientalis Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1193.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Pholadidea fauroti* Jousseaume, 1888** ..... In the former genus *Aspidopholas*.

PHOLADOMYIDAE King, 1844

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The single Philippine species *Pholadomya pacifica* has now been placed in the genus *Parilimya*, which belongs to the family PARILIMYIDAE.

PHOLIDOTEUTHIDAE Adam, 1950

Pholidoteuthis massyae (Pfeffer, 1912) .....Not yet documented.

PHYLLIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1814

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Ceratophyllidia africana Eliot, 1903 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 844.
Phyllidia babai Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 853.
Phyllidia carlsonhoffi Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 854.
Phyllidia coelestis Bergh, 1905 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 858.
Phyllidia elegans Bergh, 1869 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 854.
Phyllidia exquisita Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 854.
Phyllidia ocellata Cuvier, 1804 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 852.
Phyllidia picta Pruvot-Fol, 1957 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 857.
Phyllidia polkadotsa Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 853.
Phyllidia varicosa Lamarck, 1801 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 856.
Phyllidia willani Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 853.
Phyllidiella cooraburrama Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 850.
Phyllidiella granulata Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 850.
Phyllidiella lizae Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 849.
Phyllidiella nigra (van Hasselt, 1824) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 848.
Phyllidiella pustulosa (Cuvier, 1804) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 848.
Phyllidiella rosans (Bergh, 1873) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 849.
Phyllidiella rudmani Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 850.
Phyllidiopsis annae Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 844.
Phyllidiopsis burni Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 847.
Phyllidiopsis cardinalis Bergh, 1876 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 844.
Phyllidiopsis krempfi Pruvot-Fol, 1957 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 846.
Phyllidiopsis shireenae Brunckhorst, 1990 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 845.
Phyllidiopsis sphingis Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 844.
Phyllidiopsis xishaensis (Lin, 1983) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 845.
Reticulidia fungia Brunckhorst & Gosliner in Brunckhorst, 1993 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 851.
Reticulidia halgerda Brunckhorst & Burn in Brunckhorst, 1990 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 851.

PICKWORTHIIDAE Iredale, 1917

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Ampullosansonia renephilippei Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 .....Not yet documented.
Clatrosansonia philippina (Bandel & Kowalke, 1997) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1515.
Discrevenia balba Laseron, 1956.....Vol. 1. Pl. 184.
Mareleptopoma iredalei (Bavay, 1921).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1516.
Microliotia alvanioides Le Renard & Bouchet, 2003.....Vol. 1. Pl. 185.
Microliotia koizumii Kase, 1998 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 185.
Microliotia mirabilis (Kuroda & Habe, 1991) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 185.
Microliotia ohashii Kase, 1998 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 185.
Microliotia suturalis Kase, 1998.....Vol. 1. Pl. 184.
Reynellona bollandi Le Renard & Bouchet, 2003 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1516.
Reynellona granulata Kase, 1998 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 184.
Reynellona marigondon Kase, 1998 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 184.
Reynellona natalis Iredale, 1917 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 184.
Reynellona semipellucida Kase, 1998 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 184.
Sansonia andrei Jousseaume, 1921 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 185.
Sansonia halligani (Hedley, 1899) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1304., Add. 1.
Sansonia kirkpatricki (Iredale, 1917) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1304., Add. 1.
Sansonia nuda Kase, 1998.....Vol. 1. Pl. 185.
Sansonia shigemitsui Kase, 1998 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1516.
Sansonia umbilicata Jousseaume, 1921.....Vol. 1. Pl. 184.

THE FAMILY PICKWORTHIIDAE

In 2003 Jacques Le Renard and Philippe Bouchet made an important contribution to Indo-Pacific Pickworthiids by publishing 9 new species and an overview of the family in Zoosystema. A work for all who love this group of fascinating cave dwellers with shells that have the most intriguing sculptures.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Sansonia andrei* Jousseaume, 1921**

WoRMS followed in this Le Renard & Bouchet (2003) who put *S. andrei* in synonymy of *S. kirkpatricki* (Iredale, 1917). We based our determination on Okutani (2000) who figures a shell identical to our "andrei" but different from classic *S. kirkpatricki*. The distinction between the two was already made by Bavay based on shells from Christmas Island. The *S. andrei* he called *S. kirkpatricki* form A, and the typical *S. kirkpatricki* he called form B. We have to point out that we did not study the types, so possibly *andrei* and *kirkpatricki* are synonyms, but then we have one undesribed species left.

***Sansonia shigemitsui* Kase, 1988**

It is with some hesitance that we determinate this specimen as *S. shigemitsui*, a Japanese *Sansonia*. The shell figured as such by Severns (2011) is definitely not this species.

***Sansonia umbilicata* Jousseaume, 1921**

In WoRMS this species is regarded as a synonym of *S. andamanica* (Preston, 1908). In the important work of Le Renard & Bouchet on the PICKWORTHIIDAE, both *S. adamanica* and *S. umbilicata* are looked at as separate valid species. Again, we could not view the types as yet, so we leave things as they are.

PINNIDAE Leach, 1819

Atrina cf. *pectinata* (Linnaeus, 1767) .....Vol. 3. Pl. 971.
Atrina chinensis (Deshayes, 1841).....Vol. 3. Pl. 971.
Atrina exusta (Gmelin, 1791) .....Not yet documented.
Atrina hystrix (Hanley, 1858).....Vol. 3. Pl. 968.
Atrina inflata (Dillwyn, 1817).....Vol. 3. Pl. 970.
Atrina kinoshitai Habe, 1953.....Vol. 3. Pl. 970.
Atrina strangei (Reeve, 1858) .....Vol. 3. Pl. 969.
Atrina vexillum (Born, 1778).....Vol. 3. Pl. 972 & 973.
Pinna atropurpurea G. B. Sowerby I, 1825 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1517.

Pinna attenuata Reeve, 1858 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 977 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1517.
Pinna bicolor Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 974 & 975.
Pinna cellophana Matsukuma & Okutani, 1986 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1517.
Pinna deltodes Menke, 1843 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 967.
Pinna epica Jousseaume, 1894 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 976.
Pinna incurva Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 977.
Pinna muricata Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 978.
Pinna pumata Hanley, 1858 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 978 & 979.
Pinna zebuensis Reeve, 1858 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 980.
Streptopinna saccata Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 980.

THE FAMILY PINNIDAE

In April 2013 Peter Schultz and Markus Huber made a "revision" of the worldwide recent PINNIDAE in Acta Conchyliorum nr. 13. They claim that works on PINNIDAE of the Indo-Pacific were merely inadequate in the last 60 years. However, in PMM, we recognized already 15 different species for the Philippines alone, but our work was curiously not mentioned in the bibliography. We here update with their more global approach and can fortunately join some ameliorations and additions to the Philippine fauna.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Atrina* cf. *pectinata* (Linnaeus, 1767)**

Our *A. pectinata* cf. is possibly an *A. hystrix* (Hanley, 1858).

***Atrina chinensis* (Deshayes, 1841)**

A. pectinata (Linnaeus, 1767), according to Schultz & Huber (2013) does not live in the Philippines, but the species which looks as such is now called here *A. chinensis* (Deshayes, 1841). This is the shell in Vol. 3, Plate 971, fig. 1.

***Atrina strangei* (Reeve, 1858)**

A. strangei is now considered a valid species. To research in the field if this is really true.

***Pinna attenuata* (Reeve, 1858)**

A. strangei is now considered a valid species. To research in the field if this is really true.

***Pinna pumata* Hanley, 1858**

The *P. pumata* is not mentioned in WoRMS. Most of our *P. pumata* are called *P. trigonium* Dunker, 1852 by Schultz & Huber (2013). We keep the name *P. pumata* as our shells correspond perfectly to the drawings in Reeve (1859).

***Pinna zebuensis* Reeve, 1858**

This species is looked at as a synonym of *P. muricata* Linnaeus, 1758 by Schultz & Huber (2013) but we do not agree. Shape and texture are different from *P. muricata* and our shells correspond perfectly to the specimens that Reeve presented as such.

PISANIANURIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1990

Pisanianura breviaxe (Kuroda & Habe, 1961) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1518.

PLACUNIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Placuna ephippium (Philipsson, 1788) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1049.
Placuna lobata G. B. Sowerby II, 1871 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1050.
Placuna placenta (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1050.
Placuna quadrangula (Philipsson, 1788) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1050.

PLAKOBRANCHIDAE Gray, 1840

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Elysia ornata Swainson, 1840) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 776.

Elysia pusilla (Bergh, 1871) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 776.
Plakobranchus ocellatus van Hasselt, 1824 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 778.
Thuridilla albopustulosa Gosliner, 1995 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 776.
Thuridilla carlsoni Gosliner, 1995 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 777.
Thuridilla gracilis Risbec, 1928) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 777.
Thuridilla hoffae Gosliner, 1995 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 778.
Thuridilla lineolata (Bergh, 1905) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 778.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Thuridilla gracilis* (Risbec, 1928)**
According to WoRMS the correct name for the former *Thuridilla bayeri* Er. Marcus, 1965.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Elysia pusilla* (Bergh, 1871)** ..... In the former genus *Elysiella*.

PLANAXIDAE Gray, 1850
Author: Vol. 1 – Pierre Lozouet.

Fissilabia decollata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 94.
Fossarus cumingii (A. Adams, 1855) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1518.
Fossarus japonicus (A. Adams, 1861) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1518.
Fossarus trochlearis A. Adams, 1853 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 94.
Hinea inepta Schepman, 1911) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 94.
Planaxis sulcatus (Born, 1778) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 94.
Planaxis suturalis E. A. Smith, 1872 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1518.
Supplanaxis leyteensis Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1518.
Supplanaxis niger (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 94.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
We could not (yet) trace *Hinea inepta* (Schepman, 1911) in WORMS.

PLESIOTROCHIDAE Houbrick, 1990
Author: Vol. 1 – Philippe Bouchet & Ellen Strong.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Plesiotrochus pagodiformis Hedley, 1907 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 97.
Plesiotrochus souverbianus P. Fischer, 1878 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1304., Add. 1.
Plesiotrochus unicinctus (A. Adams, 1853) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 97.

PLEUROBRANCHAEIDAE Pilsbry, 1896
Euselenops luniceps (Cuvier, 1816) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 785.
Pleurobrancchella nicobarica Thiele, 1925 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 784.
Pleurobranchaeas brockii Bergh, 1897 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 785.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Euselenops luniceps* (Cuvier, 1816)**
Correct with the author between brackets.

PLEUROBRANCHIDAE Gray, 1827

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Berthella martensi (Pilsbry, 1896) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 781.
Berthella stellata (Risso, 1826) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 782.
Berthellina citrina (Rüppell & Leuckart, 1828) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 781.
Pleurobranchaea brockii Bergh, 1897 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 785.
Pleurobranchella nicobarica Thiele, 1925 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 784.
Pleurobranchus albiguttatus (Bergh, 1905) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 782.
Pleurobranchus forskalii Rüppell & Leuckart, 1828 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 783.
Pleurobranchus grandis Pease, 1868 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 784.
Pleurobranchus peronii Cuvier, 1804 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 782.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

The superfamily PLEUROBRANCHOIDEA is split into PLEUROBRANCHAEIDAE Pilsbry, 1896 and PLEUROBRANCHIDAE Gray, 1827.
From our family PLEUROBRANCHIDAE, the following species moved to PLEUROBRANCHAEIDAE:

Euselenops luniceps (Cuvier, 1816)
Pleurobranchaea brockii Bergh, 1897
Pleurobrancchella nicobarica Thiele, 1925

PLEUROTOMARIIDAE Swainson, 1840

Author: Vol. 1 – Patrick Anseeuw & Yoshihiro Goto.

Bayerotrochus philpoppei Anseeuw, Poppe & Goto, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 18.
Bayerotrochus teramachii (Kuroda, 1955) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 17.
Entemnotrochus rumphii (Schepman, 1879) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 18,19 & 20.
Mikadotrochus anseeuwi Kanazawa & Goto, 1991 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 21.
Mikadotrochus gotoi (Anseeuw, 1990) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 22.
Mikadotrochus hirasei (Pilsbry, 1903) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 17.
Mikadotrochus salmianus (Rolle, 1899) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 22.
Perotrochus vicdani Kosuge, 1980 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 23.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

In WoRMS we find the "*anseeuwi*" back in the genus *Perotrochus*, based on a private checklist made by expert Patrick Anseeuw in 2010. We follow the lastest publication and overview of the species as published in Visaya (2005). The systematics and organization of this family are in full movement with the discovery of several new species and subspecies in the Indo-Pacific. We will update our listing with the upcoming larger revision of the group.

PLICATULIDAE Gray, 1854

Plicatula australis Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1046.
Plicatula complanata Deshayes in Maillard, 1863 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1046.
Plicatula imbricata Menke, 1843 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1046.
Plicatula muricata G. B. Sowerby II, 1873 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1046.
Plicatula ramosa G. B. Sowerby II, 1847 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1046.

THE FAMILY PLICATULIDAE

In WoRMS, a major part of the family has been put in the synonymy of the then megaspecies "*Plicatula plicata* (Linnaeus, 1767)". They based this on Huber (2010). We do not agree with this lumping unless we see a detailed study with holotypes, ranges and the like, documenting all of the different named species involved. We therefore leave our report on the Philippine species "as such". We accept the synonymy of *Spiniplicatula* and *Plicatula*, because several species have "spines" and are assigned already in "*Plicatula*".

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Plicatula muricata* G.B. Sowerby II, 1873**.....In the former genus *Spiniplicatula*.

POLYCERIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1845

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Kaloplocamus acutus Baba, 1949 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 867.
Nembrotha aurea Pola, Cervera & Gosliner, 2008 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 873.
Nembrotha chamberlaini Gosliner & Behrens, 1997 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 874.
Nembrotha cristata Bergh, 1877 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 868.
Nembrotha kubaryana Bergh, 1877 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 869.
Nembrotha lineolata Bergh, 1905 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 872.
Nembrotha livingstonei Allan, 1933 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 871.
Nembrotha milleri Gosliner & Behrens, 1997 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 870.
Nembrotha mullineri Gosliner & Behrens, 1997 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 871.
Nembrotha yonowae Goethel & Debelius, 1992 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 870.
Plocamopherus ceylonicus (Kelaart, 1858) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 867.
Plocamopherus maculapodium Vallès & Gosliner, 2006 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 868.
Plocamopherus tilesii Bergh, 1877 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 867.
Polycera fujitai Baba, 1937 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 879.
Roboastra gracilis (Bergh, 1877) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 877.
Roboastra luteolineata (Baba, 1936) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 876.
Tambja gabrielae Pola, Cervera & Gosliner, 2005 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 876.
Tambja morosa (Bergh, 1877) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 875.
Tambja olivaria Yonow, 1994 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 876.
Thecacera pacifica (Bergh, 1884) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 879.
Thecacera picta Baba, 1972 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 878.

POROMYIDAE Dall, 1886

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Takashi Okutani.

Cetomya eximia (Pelseneer, 1911) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1058.
Poromya carinata Lan, 2000 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1058.
Poromya sansibarica Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1058.
Poromya species aff. *sumatrana* Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1058.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Poromya sansibarica* Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931**
Correct for the former "*Poromya sansibaria*".

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Cetomya eximia* (Pelseneer, 1911)**.....Was in the genus *Poromya*.
***Poromya* species aff. *sumatrana* Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931**.....Was in the genus *Cetomya*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
Part of this family has now moved to CETOCONCHIDAE, a revived family created in 1903 by Ridewood. This is now one out of two families forming the superfamily POROMYOIDEA Dall, 1886, the other family being the POROMYIDAE. The CETOCONCHIDAE contains only one genus: *Cetoconcha* and the former *Cribrosoconcha* and *Silenia* are now synonyms of this genus too.
The following species are now in CETOCONCHIDAE:
Cetoconcha boucheti Poutiers & Bernard, 1995
Cetoconcha exigua Poutiers & Bernard, 1995
Cetoconcha tenuissima Okutani, 1966

POTAMIDIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Author: Vol. 1 – Pierre Lozouet.

THE FAMILY POTAMIDIDAE
In 2014, David Reid published an article on the genus *Cerithidea* Swainson, 1840 in the Indo Pacific. It was published online in Zootaxa, but we could not download this as yet. We have contacted Zootaxa and wait for further news. We follow the results of this article as published in WoRMS.
In 2016, David Reid and Ozawa Tomowo published an extensive monograph on the the genus *Pirenella* in the online journal Zootaxa. This work, well documented changed several names of Philippine species. We did not study the complete article with our material as yet, but will do so before the publication of further Philippine material in which eventually more modifications will be noticed. One of the main changes for the Philippine species is the synonymy of the genus *Cerithideopsilla*, which changed in *Pirenella* Gray, 1847.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Cerithidea balteata* A. Adams, 1855**
The correct name for the former *Cerithidea ornata* A. Adams, 1863.
***Cerithidea quoyii* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1848)**
The correct name for the former *Cerithidea quadrata* G.B. Sowerby II, 1866.
***Pirenella alata* (Philippi, 1849)**
The correct name for the former *Cerithideopsilla djadjariensis* (K. Martin, 1899).
***Telescopium fusca* (Okutani & Habe, 1981)**
In 2001 Higo, Callomon & Goto published the holotype of "*Mathilda fusca* (Okutani & Habe, 1981)" in the MATHILDIDAE. This 49.8 mm shell looks as an albino shell of the common *Telescopium telescopium* (Linnaeus, 1758). We got several shells of this type, which we now think are not albino *Telescopium*, but a different species of *Telescopium*, with a range from Japan south to the Philippines. Bieler (1995) was confused and published a 14.2 mm shell with a clearly different sculpture than the holotype of "*M. fusca*" in MUSORSTOM. The species he determinated there as *Mathilda fusca* is likely an undescribed species of *Mathilda* indeed.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Cerithideopsis largillierti* (Philippi, 1848)** ..... In the former genus *Cerithidea*.
***Pirenella cingulata* (Gmelin, 1791)** ..... In the former genus *Cerithideopsilla*.

***Pirenella microptera* (Kiener, 1842)** ..... In the former genus *Cerithideopsilla*.

PROPEAMUSSIIDAE Abbott, 1954

Author: Vol. 4 – Henk Dijkstra.

Cyclopecten horridus Dijkstra, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1303., Add. 1.
Parvamussium aldeynzeri Dijkstra, 2004 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1015.
Parvamussium araneum Dijkstra, 1991 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1015.
Parvamussium cristatellum (Dautzenberg & Bavay, 1912) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1015.
Parvamussium dautzenbergi (Dijkstra, 1990) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1519.
Parvamussium largoi Dijkstra, 2013 ..... Not yet documented.
Parvamussium lozoueti Dijkstra & Maestrati, 2008 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1519.
Parvamussium pauciliratum (E. A. Smith, 1903) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1016.
Parvamussium scitulum (E. A. Smith, 1885) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1016.
Parvamussium squalidulum Dijkstra, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1016.
Parvamussium vesiculatum Dijkstra, 1995 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1017.
Propeamussium caducum (E. A. Smith, 1885) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1519.
Propeamussium jeffreysii (E. A. Smith, 1885) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1017.
Propeamussium rubrotinctum (Oyama, 1951) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1017.
Propeamussium sibogai (Dautzenberg & Bavay, 1904) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1017.
Propeamussium siratama (Oyama in Kuroda, 1951) ..... Not yet documented.
Similipecten eous (Melvill in Melvill & Standen, 1907) ..... Not yet documented.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Propeamussiusm jeffreysii* (E. A. Smith, 1885)**

The correct name for *P. jeffreysi* (one "i").

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

Cyclopecten horridus Dijkstra, 1995 has been moved here, coming from the PECTINIDAE.

PSAMMOBIIDAE Fleming, 1828

Author: Vol. 4 – Richard Willan & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Asaphis violascens (Forsskål in Niebuhr, 1775) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1167.
Gari amethystus (Wood, 1815) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1169.
Gari anomala (Deshayes, 1855) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1173.
Gari elongata (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1168.
Gari galatheae (Powell, 1958) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1519.
Gari juliae Willan & M. Huber, 2007 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1170.
Gari lessoni (Blainville, 1826) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1175.
Gari maculosa (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1172.
Gari occidens (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1171.
Gari oriens (Deshayes, 1855) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1170.
Gari pallida (Deshayes, 1855) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1173.
Gari pennata (Deshayes, 1855) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1176.
Gari pulcherrima (Deshayes, 1855) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1174.
Gari pusilla Bertin, 1880 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1175.

Gari radiata (Dunker in Philippi, 1845)..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1169.
Gari squamosa (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1174.
Gari togata (Deshayes, 1855) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1168.
Gari truncata (Linnaeus, 1767)..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1175.
Heteroglypta contraria (Deshayes in Maillard, 1863) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1176.
Hiatula adamsii (Reeve, 1857) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1176.
Hiatula ambigua (Reeve, 1857) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1168.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Gari amethystus* (Wood, 1815)**

The correct name for the former *G. amethysta*.

***Gari oriens* (Deshayes, 1855)**

The correct name for the former "*Gari castrensis oriens*". Huber uses the name *Gari castrensis* (L. Spengler, 1794) for a West African species resembling the Indo-Pacific *G. oriens* (Deshayes, 1855).

CHANGE OF GENUS

The genus *Soletellina* Blainville, 1824 is now a synonym of *Hiatula* Modeer, 1793. WoRMS follows in this an article of Masubara T. on the validity of *Hiatula*, published in Malacologia 56.

***Hiatula adamsii* (Reeve, 1857)**.....The former genus was *Soletellina*.
***Hiatula ambigua* (Reeve, 1857)** .....The former genus was *Gari*.

PTERIIDAE GRAY, 1847 (1820)

Crenatula mytiloides Lamarck, 1803 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 955.
Crenatula picta (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 955 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1520.
Crenulata viridi Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 955.
Electroma japonica Dunker, 1852 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 954.
Electroma ovata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 954.
Isognomon ephippium (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 955.
Isognomon fimbriatus Reeve, 1858 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 955.
Isognomon isognomum (Linnaeus, 1758)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 956.
Isognomon legumen (Gmelin, 1791)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 956.
Isognomon nucleus (Lamarck, 1819)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 957.
Isognomon perna (Linnaeus, 1767) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 957.
Pinctada margaritifera (Linnaeus, 1758)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 949 & 950.
Pinctada nigra (Gould, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 950.
Pterelectroma physoides (Lamarck, 1819)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 954.
Pteria admirabilis Wang, 2002 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1520.
Pteria avicular (Holten, 1802) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 952.
Pteria crocea Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 952.
Pteria dendronepthya Habe, 1960 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 952.
Pteria gregata (Reeve, 1857)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 953.
Pteria marmorata Reeve, 1857 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 953.
Pteria maura (Reeve, 1857) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 952., Vol. 5. Pl. 1520.
Pteria penguin (Röding, 1798)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 951.
Pteria producta (Reeve, 1857)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 953.
Pteria tortirostris ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 953.
Vulsella vulsella (Linnaeus, 1758)..... Vol. 3. Pl. 957.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

In WoRMS, *Electroma japonica* Dunker, 1852 and *Electroma ovata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835) are declared synonyms of *Electroma alacorvi* (Dillwyn, 1817), based on an article of Sheppard (1984) on the molluscan fauna of remote Chagos in the Indian Ocean. A large number of species has been put together as "*E. alacorvi*". This kind of synonymy is very impossible to prove in a seven page article. The *Electroma* are very common mollusks, occurring by the millions between hard coral branches. The range is immense, the variety of corals and their colors and species are considerable and we may expect a splitting of the genus in many species, at present poorly understood. We followed classic literature in deciding for the names *E. japonica* and *E. ovata* and continue to do so. In the literature we could study in our offices, we could view only the "*Avicula alacorvi*" as shown by Reeve, in 1858 – he demonstrates a dark purple shell and a smaller piece with two kinds of patterns. Both from the Red Sea. Another shell determinated as such was in Maes (1967), on the littoral mollusks of the Cocos-Keeling Islands. Equally very black, and equally elongate in shape.

Another article on which WoRMS based conclusions for synonymy is the work of Ilya Temkin (2010) on the Moleduclar phylogeny of pearl oysters and their relatives. This is a highly scientific molecular research work, but there is no reference to the literature or there are no photos of what he understands under a given name – virtually no shells are figured and the article is in black and white ! This is not the kind of work to accept any given synonymy from as it is not documented at all. So, we cannot follow these synonymies.

The synonymy shown under *Isognomon isognomon* is impressive. We do not know where the source comes from. Drivas & Jay (1987) is given as a source, but this is merely a tourist book for collectors making a randon trip to either Reunion or Mauritius. We therefore keep our *Isognomon fimbriatus* as such – based on the drawing of Reeve and nothing to do with an *Isognomon isognomon*. The same is true for *Crenatula picta*. About two dozen names have been put in synonymy, no source is given. Basis of record is Vine (1986) on Red Sea invertebrates. This is a didactic book for newcomers in marine life, not a scientific reference.

***Pteria maura* (Reeve, 1857)**
A valid older name for *Pteria coturnix* (Dunker, 1872).

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Pterelectroma physoides* (Lamarck, 1819)**.....In the former genus *Electroma*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
This family now also contains the former members of the ISOGNOMONIDAE and *Vulsella vulsella* which was in the MALLEIDAE.

PTYCHATRACTIDAE Stimpson, 1865

Exilia hilgendorfi (Martens, 1897).....Vol. 2. Pl. 513.
Exilia kiiense (Kuroda, 1931).....Vol. 2. Pl. 513.
Exilia krigei (Kilburn, 1971).....Vol. 2. Pl. 513.

THE FAMILY PTYCHATRACTIDAE
This family, unknown to the wide public, has been revived in 2005 in Malacologia by Bouchet & Rocroi. The family contains 7 genera at present: *Ceratoxancus, Egestas, Exilia, Exilioidea, Latiromitra, Metzgeria* and *Ptychatractus*. Major changes for collectors are: *Benthovoluta* is now a synonym of *Exilia* and *Cyomesus* is now a syonym of *Latiromitra*.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
WoRMS accepts *Benthovoluta kiiense* Kuroda, 1931 as a synonym of *Exilia hilgendorfi* (Martens, 1897). We figured of what we believe to be three different species. Our shells are sparse Philippine material from deep water, and the whole literature is very confusing. We are not very sure about our determinations of that material today and we are not sure neither of the synonymy given in WoRMS.

CHANGE OF GENUS
All former *Benthovoluta* are now in the genus *Exilia*, this is the case of the species listed above.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The members here moved to PTYCHATRACTIDAE were in our Volume 2 in the family TURBINELLIDAE.

PYRAMIDELLIDAE Gray, 1840

Author: Vol. 3 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

THE FAMILY PYRAMIDELLIDAE

The PYRAMIDELLIDAE are by now recognized as one of the hotspots of Biodiversity. This huge family has many genera containing "look-alike" but different species. Many difficulties for the determinations, not the least the use of SEM (Scanning electron microscopes) for the descriptions without a photograph showing how the species really looks in reality. Older descriptions are even more puzzling as the black and white drawings are often not accurate, and as in SEM photos one has no idea on how the shelly material of the shells is, neither do we have information on the colors. PYRAMIDELLIDAE, with a few exceptions are all small or very small. Little is known on their life-style but we know that most live in association with other organisms – under several forms – but parasitism does not seem to be an exception.

For the Indo-Pacific two important publications in the form of books appeared recently. They are a major achievement by authors Anselmo Penas and Emilio Rolan, who based most of their work on the results of the expeditions of the MNHN, Paris. The first work appeared in the series of the Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos: Volume 26. In this work the *Turbonilla* and related genera of deep water from the Tropical South Pacific are handled. The second work was published by the less well known Museo de Historio Nautral of the University of Santiago de Compostella, Spain. It concerns the tribes *Eulimellini* and *Syrnolini*. A third work, handling the *Chrysallidini*, is in press. A part of these publications has direct importance for the knowledge of the Philippine fauna. Many of these species will be figured in Volume 6.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Linopyrga tantilla* (A. Adams, 1863)**

This is also the correct name for the shell wrongly identified as *Chrysallida pupula* in Vol. 3. Pl. 738, fig. 5.

***Pyramidella sulcata* (A. Adams, 1854)**

WoRMS accept this species as a synonym of *P. maculosa* Lamarck, 1822. We followed in this Springsteen & Leobrera (1986) and other authors in distinguishing the two species and using the names as proposed. We here deal with two valid species but a verification of the types may be needed to either conform the present nomenclature or change it.

***Pyramidella terebellum* (O. F. Müller, 1774)**

WoRMS accepts this name as a synonym of *P. dolabrata* (Linnaeus, 1758). The literature on this subject is far from stabilised, authors using at random *P. terebelloides* (A. Adams, 1854) (which we consider a valid separate species), *P. dolabrata* and *P. terebellum,* or they even mix the name (example *P. dolabrata* forma *terebellum*). We use *P. terebellum* for the Indo-Pacific species, understood as such, and *P. dolabrata* for the Atlantic species. At least until this matter is cleared. A proper study based on quantities of material is necessary here.

***Pyramidella teres* (A. Adams, 1854)**

WoRMS suggests this is the same species as *Longchaeus turritus* (A. adams, 1854) and puts *P. teres* in the synonymy of the latter. Our Philippine material fits perfectly with the holotype of *P. teres,* shown by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). We have only two figures of "*turritus*": the *Obeliscus turritus* as shown by Sowerby (1855) and the specimen demonstrated by Fowler (2016), the latter from Kenya. Both figures, the drawing and the photo show shells with a slightly broader shell. We maintain *P. teres* as a valid species.

***Pyrgiscus microscopica* (Laseron, 1959)**

WoRMS places this species in the synonymy of *Turbonilla mumia* (A. Adams, 1861). The figure we have of *P. microscopica* in Okutani (2000) shows a distinct species when compared to the figures of *P. mumia* shown in Okutani (2000); Robba & All (2006); Penas & Rolan (2010) and Thach (2012). The most obvious difference between the species is the presence of a subsutural cord in *P. microscopica*, absent in *P. mumia*.

***Pyrgolampros planitesta* (Nomura, 1936)**

WoRMS places this species in the genus *Turbonilla*. We do not agree as this species is somewhere between *Turbonilla* and *Syrnola*. The axial ribs and the shelly material are of a very different style than in the genus *Turbonilla*. We maintain the genus *Pyrgolampros* as used by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001).

***Turbonilla candida* (A. Adams, 1855)**

The correct name for *Turbonilla multigyrata* Dunker, 1882, now a synonym.

***Turbonilla matsushimensis* Nomura, 1936**

The correct name for the former "*Turbonilla matsusimensis*".

***Turbonilla varicosa* (A. Adams, 1855)**

Correct name for the species figured as *Lancella bella* Dall & Bartsch, 1906.

CHANGE OF GENUS
Many species have changed genus since the publication of Volume 3. We here follow WoRMS in the majority of the decisions which we did not double check (as yet).

***Asmunda exilissima* (Nomura, 1938)**.....The former *Turbonilla exilissima*.
***Asmunda metula* (A. Adams, 1860)**.....The former *Turbonilla metula*.
***Chrysallida stupa* Hori & Fukuda, 1999**.....The former *Oscilla stupa*.
***Colsyrnola ornata* (Gould, 1861)**.....The former *Pyramidella ornata*.
***Egilina mariella* (A. Adams, 1860)**.....The former *Miralda mariella*.
***Eulimastoma eutropia* (Melvill, 1899)**.....The former *Odostomia eutropia*.
***Iolaea* cf. *amicalis* (Yokoyama, 1927)**.....The former *Cingulina* cf. *amicalis*.
***Iphiana tenuisculpta* (Lischke, 1872)**.....The former *Syrnola tenuisculpta*.
***Longchaeus insularum* (Pilsbry, 1922)**.....The former *Pyramidella insularum*.
***Marginodostomia suturamarginata* (Nomura, 1936)**.....The former *Odostomia suturamarginata*.
***Megastomia tenera* (A. Adams, 1860)**.....The former *Odostomia tenera*.
***Numaegilina gloria* (Nomura, 1938)**.....The former *Babella gloria*.
***Odetta bosyuensis* (Nomura, 1937)**.....The former *Oscilla bosyuensis*.
***Odostomella* cf. *germaini* (Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1906)**.....The former *Chrysallida* cf. *germaini*.
***Ondina elachisinoides* (Hori, Fukuda & Yoshizaki, 1999)**.....The former *Chrysallida elachisinoides*.
***Orinella pulchella* (A. Adams, 1854)**.....The former *Pyramidella pulchella*.
***Parthenina affectuosa* (Yokoyama, 1927)**.....The former *Babella affectuosa*.
***Polemicella piscatorum* Saurin, 1959**.....The former *Chrysallida piscatorum*.
***Puposyrnola callembryon* (Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1906)**.....The former *Syrnola callembryon*.
***Pyrgiscus* cf. *gracilenta* (Nomura, 1936)**.....The former *Turbonilla* cf. *gracilenta*.
***Pyrgiscus mourazimanus* (Nomura, 1938)**.....The former *Turbonilla mourazimana*.
***Pyrgiscus plebeia* (Nomura, 1936)**.....The former *Eulimella plebeia*.
***Pyrgiscus speciosus* (A. Adams, 1860)**.....The former *Turbonilla speciosa*.
***Pyrgiscus yotukurensis* (Nomura, 1938)**.....The former *Turbonilla yotukurensis*.
***Pyrgulina consimilis* (Nomura, 1938)**.....The former *Chrysallida consimilis*.
***Pyrgulina consobrina* (A. Adams, 1861)**.....The former *Chrysallida consobrina*.
***Pyrgulina plicata* (A. Adams, 1860)**.....The former *Chrysallida plicata*.
***Quirella suprafila* (Laseron, 1959)**.....The former *Chrysallida suprafila*.
***Tibersyrnola bacillum* (Pilsbry, 1901)**.....The former *Syrnola brunnea*.
***Tibersyrnola cinnamomea* (A. Adams, 1863)**.....The former *Syrnola cinnamomea*.
***Trabecula yositunei* (Nomura, 1938)**.....The former *Turbonilla yositunei*.
***Turbonilla aspera* Kuroda & Habe, 1971**.....The former *Paramormula aspera*.
***Turbonilla aulica* Dall & Bartsch, 1906**.....The former *Lancella aulica*
***Turbonilla pusilla* (Philippi, 1844)**.....The former *Odostomia pusilla*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Pyramidelloides mirandus* (A. Adams, 1861)**
The name "*miranda*" changes in "*mirandus*" and the species is now in EULIMIDAE.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Odostomia physoides* A. Gould, 1861**
***Turbonilla chosuana* (Hori & Fukuda, 1999)**
***Syrnola adamsi* (Tryon, 1886)**

PYRAMIMITRIDAE Cossmann, 1901

Teremitra efatensis (Aubry, 1999).....Not yet documented.
Vaughanites superstes Kantor, Lozouet, Puillandre & Bouchet, 2014.....Not yet documented.

PYROTEUTHIDAE Pfeffer, 1912

Pterygioteuthis giardi Fischer, 1896.....Not yet documented.
Pyroteuthis margaritifera (Rüppell, 1844).....Not yet documented.

RANELLIDAE Gray, 1854
Author: Vol. 1 – Alan Beu & Luc Segers.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Biplex aculeata (Schepman, 1909) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 261.
Biplex perca Perry, 1811 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 261.
Charonia sauliae (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1305., Add. 1.
Charonia tritonis (Linnaeus, 1758) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 264.
Cymatium grandimaculatum (Reeve, 1844).....Vol. 1. Pl. 266.
Cymatium lotorium (Linnaeus, 1758) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 266.
Gelagna succinctum (Linnaeus, 1771) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 265.
Gutturnium muricinum (Röding, 1798) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 265.
Gyrineum bituberculare (Lamarck, 1816).....Vol. 1. Pl. 262.
Gyrineum cuspidatum (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 262.
Gyrineum gyrinum (Linnaeus, 1758).....Vol. 1. Pl. 262.
Gyrineum hirasei (Kuroda & Habe in Habe, 1961).....Vol. 1. Pl. 263.
Gyrineum lacunatum (Mighels, 1845).....Vol. 1. Pl. 263.
Gyrineum longicaudatum Beu, 1998 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 263.
Gyrineum roseum (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 263.
Halgyrineum louisae louisae (Lewis, 1974) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1533.
Linatella caudata (Gmelin, 1791).....Vol. 1. Pl. 265.
Lotoria perryi (Emerson & Old, 1963).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1305., Add. 1.
Monoplex aquatilis (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 266.
Monoplex comptus (A. Adams, 1855) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 267.
Monoplex gemmatus (Reeve, 1844).....Vol. 1. Pl. 267.
Monoplex mundus (Gould, 1849).....Vol. 1. Pl. 267.
Monoplex nicobaricus (Röding, 1798) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 267.
Monoplex parthenopeus (von Salis, 1793) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 268.
Monoplex pilearis (Linnaeus, 1758) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 268.
Monoplex vespaceus (Lamarck, 1822) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 268.
Ranularia aegrotum (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1533.
Ranularia encaustica (Reeve, 1844).....Vol. 1. Pl. 269.
Ranularia exilis (Reeve, 1844).....Vol. 1. Pl. 269.
Ranularia gutturnia (Röding, 1798) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 269 & 270.
Ranularia monilifera (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1533.
Ranularia oblita Lewis & Beu, 1976.....Vol. 1. Pl. 270.
Ranularia parthi (Arthur, 1991).....Vol. 1. Pl. 270.
Ranularia pyrulum (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 270.
Ranularia pyrum (Linnaeus, 1758).....Vol. 1. Pl. 266.
Ranularia sarcostoma (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 266.
Ranularia sinensis (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 271.
Ranularia springsteeni (Beu, 1987).....Vol. 1. Pl. 271.
Ranularia testudinaria (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 271.
Reticutriton pfeifferianus (Reeve, 1844) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 271.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Biplex aculeata* (Schepman, 1909)**

The modern name for the former *Biplex pulchra* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1836).

***Charonia lampas sauliae* (Reeve, 1844)**

WoRMS does not accept the name *sauliae*, and puts it in synonymy with *C. lampas* (Linnaeus, 1758), the European species. We use *sauliae* as subspecies name, which differentiates the central Indo-Pacific species from the European *C. lampas lampas*.

***Linatella caudata* (Gmelin, 1791)**

The modern name for the former *Cymatium cingulatum* (Lamarck, 1822).

Monoplex parthenopeus (von Salis, 1793)

The modern name for the former *Cymatium parthenopeum* (von Salis, 1793).

***Triton loroisii* Petit de la Saussaye, 1852**

We do not believe this is a synonym of *T. labiosus*, but think it is a valid species.

***Turritriton fittkaui* Parth, 1991**

We think this is a different valid species, not a synonym of T. *tenuiliratus*.

CHANGE OF GENUS

Cymatium aegrotum is now *Ranularia aegrotum*
Cymatium aquatile is now *Monoplex aquatilis*
Cymatium bibbeyi is now *Septa bibbeyi*
Cymatium caudatum is now *Ranularia caudata*
Cymatium comptum is now *Monoplex comptus*
Cymatium encausticum is now *Ranularia encaustica*
Cymatium exile is now *Ranularia exilis*
Cymatium fittkaui is now *Turritriton fittkaui*
Cymatium flaveolum is now *Septa flaveola*
Cymatium gemmatum is now *Monoplex gemmatus*
Cymatium grandimaculatum is now *Lotoria grandimaculatum*
Cymatium gutturnium is now *Ranularia gutturnia*
Cymatium hepaticum is now *Septa hepatica*
Cymatium labiosum is now *Turritriton labiosus*
Cymatium loroisii is now *Triton loroisii*
Cymatium mixtum is now *Septa mixta*
Cymatium moniliferum is now *Ranularia monilifera*
Cymatium mundum is now *Monoplex mundus*
Cymatium muricinum is now *Gutturnium muricinum*
Cymatium nicobaricum is now *Monoplex nicobaricus*
Cymatium oblitum is now *Ranularia oblita*
Cymatium parthi ..... is now *Ranularia parthi*
Cymatium perryi ..... is now *Lotoria perryi*
Cymatium pfeifferianum is now *Reticutriton pfeifferianus*
Cymatium pileare is now *Monoplex pilearis*
Cymatium pyrulum is now *Ranularia pyrulum*
Cymatium pyrum is now *Ranularia pyrum*
Cymatium rubeculum is now *Septa rubecula*
Cymatium sarcostoma is now *Ranularia sarcostoma*

Cymatium sinense is now *Ranularia sinensis*
Cymatium springsteeni is now *Ranularia springsteeni*
Cymatium succinctum is now *Gelagna succinctum*
Cymatium tenuiliratum is now *Turritriton tenuiliratus*
Cymatium testudinarium is now *Ranularia testudinaria*
Cymatium vespaceum is now *Monoplex vespaceus*

RETUSIDAE Thiele, 1925

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

THE FAMILY RETUSIDAE

Species in this family are constantly dancing between several other related families. Now, the genus *Tornatina* is no longer accepted in WoRMS and most of the species formerly placed in this genus are now in *Acteocina*, of the family ACTEOCINIDAE. But from the Philippines species, three also moved to CYLICHNIDAE. The genus *Volvulella* moved to the RHIZORIDAE, based on an article from Oskars T.R., Bouchet P. & Malaquias M. A. (2015) which proposed a new phylogeny of the CEPHALASPIDEA.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

Pyrunculus nitidus A. Adams, 1850 and Pyrunculus pyriformis (A. Adams, 1850)

Are considered the same species (*pyriformis*) by WoRMS, apparently based on Valdes (2008). This is strange, as already Pilsbry in 1893 figured both next to each other in Vol. 15 of the Manual, and we did the same in our Volume 3. These are both good species.

***Relichna venustula* (A. Adams, 1862)**

Was in RETUSIDAE as *Eocylichna venustula* (A. Adams, 1862).

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

Acteocina decorata (Pilsbry, 1904)
The former *Tornatina decorata*, now in ACTEOCINIDAE.
***Acteocina exilis* (Dunker, 1860)**
The former *Tornatina exilis*, now in ACTEOCINIDAE.
***Acteocina gordonis* (Yokoyama, 1927)**
The former *Tornatina gordonis*, now in ACTEOCINIDAE.
***Micratys wareni* Valdés, 2008.**
Has been moved to the family HAMINOEIDAE, subfamily ATYDINAE.
***Truncacteocina biplex* (A. Adams, 1850)**
The former *Tornatina biplex*, now in CYLICHNIDAE.
***Truncacteocina coarctata* (A. Adams, 1850)**
The former *Tornatina coarctata*, now in CYLICHNIDAE.
***Truncacteocina oryzaella* (Habe, 1956)**
The former *Tornatina oryzaella*, now in CYLICHNIDAE.
***Volvulella fortis* (Thiele, 1925)**
Now in the family RHIZORIDAE.
***Volvulella kinokuniana* (Habe, 1946)**

Now in the family RHIZORIDAE.
***Volvulella ovalina* (A. Adams, 1862)**
Now in the family RHIZORIDAE.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Didontoglossa koyasensis* (Yokoyama, 1927)**
This species was shown in Zhongyan (2004) and Lee (2002).
***Tornatina planospira* A. Adams**
This species was shown by Pilsbry (1893) in the Manual, Vol. 15.

RHIZORIDAE Dell, 1952

Volvulella fortis (Thiele, 1925) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 762.
Volvulella kinokuniana (Habe, 1946) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 762.
Volvulella ovalina (A. Adams, 1850) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 762.

THE FAMILY RHIZORIDAE
A family apparently created in 1952 but not implemented. Now it is.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Volvulella ovalina* (A. Adams, 1850)**
Correct date for the wrongly mentioned "1862".

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
All three *Volvulella* were in Vol. 3 on plate 762 in the family RETUSIDAE.

RIMELLIDAE Stewart, 1926

Varicospira cancellata (Lamarck, 1816) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 202.
Varicospira crispata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1842) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 202.

THE FAMILY RIMELLIDAE
In 2013 Virgilio Liverani reviewed the Iconography series on STROMBIDAE with a separate issue: "Addenda and Corrigenda for the Superfamily STROMBOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815.
He reinstalled firmly RIMELLIDAE, ROSTELLARIIDAE and SERAPHSIDAE, all families that were for a long time in the STROMBIDAE.
The RIMELLIDAE were once a flourishing family with a broad fossil record. Now we only know of 4 surviving species.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
Both species in this family were formerly listed among the STROMBIDAE.

RINGICULIDAE Philippi, 1853

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan

Ringicula cf. *kurodai* Takeyama, 1935 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 741.
Ringicula doliaris Gould, 1860 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 741.
Ringicula fossulata de Folin, 1867 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 741.
Ringicula oehlertiae Morelet, 1880 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1536.

RISSOIDAE Gray, 1847

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Alvania nix Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Alvania ogasawarana (Pilsbry, 1904) .....Vol. 15. Pl. 198.
Benthonellania charope (Melvill & Standen, 1901).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1534.
Merelina wanawana (Kay, 1979).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.
Parashiela ambulata Laseron, 1956 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1534.
Parashiela invisibilis (Hedley, 1899) .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.
Punctulum flavum (Okutani, 1964).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1535.
Rissoa olangoensis Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1535.

THE FAMILIES RISSOIDAE and RISSOINIDAE
Are now separate families, so we split the two families. Changes in these families are major.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Palisadia subulata* Laseron, 1956**
According to M. Faber and WoRMS now in the EULIMIDAE, but formerly placed by Ponder (1985) in RISSOIDAE, which we first followed.

RISSOINIDAE Stimpson, 1865
Ailinzebina laticostata Faber, 2013 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1535.
Ailinzebina sleursi Faber, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1535 & 1536.
Apataxia cerithiiformis Tryon, 1887.....Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Pachyrissoina walkeri E. A. Smith, 1893.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1536.
Phosinella aff. *angusta* (Laseron, 1956).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1539.
Phosinella bellula (A. Adams, 1853) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1538.
Phosinella clathrata (A. Adams, 1851).....Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Phosinella nodicincta (A. Adams, 1851) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 198.
Phosinella seguenziana (Issel, 1869).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1539.
Rissoina aff. *costata* A. Adams, 1853.....Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Rissoina aff. *striata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833).....Vol. 1. Pl. 198.
Rissoina ambigua (Gould, 1849) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 198 & Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.
Rissoina artensis Montrouzier in Souverbie & Montrouzier, 1872.....Vol. 1. Pl. 198.
Rissoina aspera Faber, 2013 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1536.
Rissoina birestes (Laseron, 1956).....Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Rissoina catholica Melvill & Standen, 1896.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1536.
Rissoina costata A. Adams, 1853 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 198.
Rissoina costatogranosa Garrett, 1873..... Vol. 1. Pl. 197 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1537.
Rissoina crenilabris Boettger, 1893.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1539.
Rissoina dorbignyi A. Adams, 1851 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Rissoina dunkerina (Kuroda & Habe in Habe, 1961).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1537.
Rissoina gemmea Hedley, 1899 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1537.
Rissoina gigantea (Deshayes, 1848).....Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Rissoina imbricata Gould, 1861.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.
Rissoina laevicostulata Pilsbry, 1904 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.
Rissoina liletae Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1537.
Rissoina limicola Faber, 2013 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1537.
Rissoina maestratii Faber, 2013..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1537 & 1538.
Rissoina modesta Gould, 1861 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.
Rissoina myosoroides Schwartz von Mohrenstern, 1860 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1538.

THE FAMILY RISSOINIDAE

Marien Faber was heroic in starting the study of the Indo Pacific RISSOINIDAE. He corrected our Plates 197 and 198 in Volume 1, of which many names seems to be wrong: which means that virtually all literature in works of the latest decades is wrong too. Here included in the listing his opinions and determinations, communicated on 1 January 2015, for the above plates, concerning the RISSOINIDAE. We also joined a few species based on his publication with S. Gori in Basteria, documenting the infralittoral RISSOINIDAE of the Maldive Islands.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Apataxia cerithiiformis* Tryon, 1887**

The correct name for our former *Rissoina balteata* Pease, 1869.

***Pachyrissoina walkeri* E. A. Smith, 1893**

WoRMS follows Boettger (1893) who placed this spectacular species as a subgenus of "*Rissoina*". The type of the genus *Rissoina* is *R. inca* d'Orbigny, 1840, and represents very well what we understand as the genus today. This has very little to do with the shape as seen in *Pachyrissoina* which is definitely a valid genus.

Phosinella species

Figured as *Rissoina tornatilis* Gould, 1861 in Vol. 1. Pl. 198. According to M. Faber this is a species of the *P. hystrix* complex. See Weinkauff, 1855-1885 and Souverbie 1877.

***Rissoina* aff. *costata* A. Adams, 1851**

The correct name for our *Rissoina crassa* Angas, 1871 in Vol. 1, Pl. 197.

***Rissoina* aff. *striata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833)**

Figured as *Rissoina reticulata* (Sowerby I, 1833), in Vol. 1. Pl. 198. This is however a nomen dubium. We here use the *R. striata* sensu Okutani (2000).

***Rissoina ambigua* (Gould, 1849)**

The correct name for our former *Rissoina materinsulae* Pilsbry, 1904, in Vol. 1, Pl. 198, fig. 11. Our previous determination was wrongly based on Okutani (2000) figs. 24, right. A white form of the R. ambigua, correctly identified, was published in Vol. 4, Pl. 1306, fig. 4.

***Rissoina artensis* Montrouzier in Souverbie & Montrouzier, 1872**

The correct name for our *Rissoina lamberti* Souverbie, 1870 in Vol. 1, Pl. 198.

***Rissoina costata* A. Adams, 1851**

The correct name for our *Rissoina turricula* Pease, 1861 in Vol. 1, Pl. 198.

***Rissoina costatogranosa* Garrett, 1873**

The correct name for our *Rissoina antoni* Schwartz von Mohrenstern, 1860 in Vol. 1. Pl. 197 & Vol. 5.

***Rissoina dorbignyi* A. Adams, 1851**

The correct name for our *Rissoina artensis* Montrouzier in Souverbie & Montrouzier, 1872 in Vol. 1, Pl. 197.

***Rissoina laevicostulata* Pilsbry, 1904**

The correct name for our *Rissoina plicatula Gould, 1861,* in Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.

***Rissoina scolopax* Souverbie, 1877**

The year of description is 1877, not 1881. We formerly copied Okutani (2000), which is not correct.

***Rissoina torresiana* (Laseron, 1956)**

The correct name for our *Rissoina obeliscus* (Schwartz, 1860) figured in Vol. 1. Pl. 198, which is a nomen dubium.

***Zebinella evanida* (G. Nevill & H. Nevill, 1881)**

The correct name for our *Rissoina concinna* (Laseron, 1956), figured in Vol. 1. Pl. 197. *R. concinna* is a junior synonym.

***Zebinella tenuistriata* (Pease, 1868)**

The correct name for our *Rissoina striata* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832, figured in Vol. 1. Pl. 198.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Phosinella clathrata* (A. Adams, 1851)**.....Was in the genus *Rissoina*.
***Phosinella nodicincta* (A. Adams, 1851)**.....Was in the genus *Rissoina*.
***Schwartziella triticea* (Pease, 1861)**.....Was in the genus *Rissoina*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

In the meantime, the family ZEBINIDAE Coan, 1964 has been revived. The members of this family were for a long time most often in RISSOINIDAE. Among the Philippine genera, the following genera moved out to ZEBINIDAE: *Microstelma, Schwartziella, Stosicia, Tomlinella* and *Zebina*.

***Parashiela invisibilis* (Hedley, 1899)**

Now in the family RISSOIDAE.

ROSTELLARIIDAE Gabb, 1868

Author: Vol. 1 – Gijs Kronenberg.

Rimellopsis powisii (Petit de la Saussaye, 1840) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 201.
Rimellopsis powisii forma *abyssicola* (Schepman, 1909) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 201.
Rostellaria barbieri Morrison, 2008 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 201.
Rostellariella martinii (Marrat, 1877) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 201.
Tibia fusus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 201.

THE FAMILY ROSTELLARIIDAE

In 2013 Virgilio Liverani reviewed the Iconography series on STROMBIDAE with a separate issue: "Addenda and Corrigenda for the Superfamily STROMBOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815.
He reinstalled firmly RIMELLIDAE, ROSTELLARIIDAE AND SERAPHSIDAE, all families that were for a long time in the STROMBIDAE.
The ROSTELLARIIDAE were once a flourishing family with a broad fossil record. In the Eocene the family developed spectacular species with sometimes huge flaring lips. The recent genera and species are limited. Only the genera *Tibia*, *Rostellariella* and *Rimellopsis* survived.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Rimellopsis powisii* forma *abyssicola* (Schepman, 1909)**

An older name and valid name for the widely accepted "forma *laurenti* Duchamps, 1992".
The type locality fo Schepman his "*abyssicola*" is Kajoa, Maluku Islands, Indonesia. Taken in 397 m by the Siboga expedition. The perfect sand engraving by Schepman leaves no doubt as to the correct identity of his "*abyssicola*".
Liverani writes (for the form *laurenti*: "this forma is absent in West Thailand and Vietnam uncommon in the Philippines, and abundant from Queensland to New Caledonia". In fact, the *abyssicola* is not uncommon in the Philippines, but it is rather local. Occasionally abundant in some areas, as it is the case around Aliguay Island.
The status of *R. powisii* forma *abyssicola* is still not clear, we think it may be a separate species, but careful nomenclature suggests the form name at present.

***Rostellaria barbieri* Morrison, 2008**

The correct name for the shell formerly called *Tibia* aff. *lorenzi* Morrison, 2005 in Vol. 1. On Pl. 201.

SCALIOLIDAE Jousseaume, 1912

Author: Vol. 1 – Philippe Bouchet.

Finella pupoides A. Adams, 1860 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 95.
Finella purpureoapicata Preston, 1905 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 95.
Finella rufocincta (A. Adams, 1861) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 95.
Scaliola arenosa A. Adams, 1862 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1540.
Scaliola gracilis A. Adams, 1862 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1540.

SCAPHANDRIDAE G.O. Sars, 1878
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Sheila Tagaro.

Cylichnium ancillarioides (Schepman, 1913) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 758.
Cylichnium nanum Valdés, 2008 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 758.
Roxania pacifica (Habe, 1955) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 759.
Roxania punctulata A. Adams, 1862 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 759.
Roxania umbilicata (Habe, 1955) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 759.
Sabatia japonica (Habe, 1952) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 759.
Sabatia pustulosa Dall, 1895 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1540.
Scaphander japonicus A. Adams, 1862 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 760.
Scaphander subglobosus Schepman, 1913 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 760.
Scaphander teramachii (Habe, 1954) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 760.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Scaphander cumingii* (A. Adams, 1862)**
Correct with double "ii" at the end.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Roxania pacifica* (Habe, 1955)**
Was in CYLICHNIDAE.
***Roxania punctulata* A. Adams, 1862**
Was in CYLICHNIDAE.
***Roxania umbilicata* (Habe, 1955)**
Was in CYLICHNIDAE.
***Sabatia japonica* Habe, 1952**
Was in CYLICHNIDAE.
***Philine cumingii* (A. Adams, 1862)**
The former *Scaphander cumingii* (A. Adams, 1862) in Vol. 4, Pl. 1307. Has changed genus and is moved to PHILINIDAE. Remark, now spelled "*cumingii*" with double "ii" at the end.

SCHIZOCHITONIDAE Dall, 1889
Author: Vol. 4 – Bruno Anseeuw.

Schizochiton incisus (G. B. Sowerby II, 1841) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1206.

SCISSURELLIDAE Gray, 1847
Author: Vol. 1 – Daniel Geiger.

Satondella cachoi Luque, Geiger & Rolan, 2011 .....Not yet documented.
Satondella tabulata (Watson, 1886) .....Not yet documented.
Scissurella cebuana (Bandel, 1998).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1540.
Scissurella equatoria XXX now in Anatomidae Hedley, 1899.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1540.
Scissurella evaensis Bandel, 1998 .....Not yet documented.
Scissurella lorenzi Geiger, 2006 .....Not yet documented.
Scissurella mirifica (A. Adams, 1862) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 24 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1540.
Scissurella quadrata Geiger & Jansen, 2004 .....Not yet documented.
Scissurella rota Yaron, 1983.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1541.
Scissurella spinosa Geiger & Jansen, 2004.....Not yet documented.
Scissurella staminea (A. Adams, 1862).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1541.
Scissurella xandaros Geiger, 2012 .....Not yet documented.
Sinezona danieldreieri Geiger, 2008 .....Not yet documented.
Sinezona ferriezi (Crosse, 1867) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1541.
Sinezona macleani Geiger, 2006.....Not yet documented.
Sinezona marrowi Geiger, 2012.....Not yet documented.
Sinezona plicata (Hedley, 1899) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 24 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1540 & 1542.
Sukashitrochus atkinsoni (Tenison-Woods, 1877) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1542.
Sukashitrochus carinatus (A. Adams, 1862).....Not yet documented.
Sukashitrochus morleti (Crosse, 1880).....Vol. 1. Pl. 24 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1542.

THE FAMILIES ANATOMIDAE and SCISSURELLIDAE
We refer to the text on the family level in the family ANATOMIDAE for further information.

SCYLLAEIDAE lder & Hancock, 1855
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Scyllaea pelagica Linnaeus, 1758.....Vol. 3. Pl. 890.

SEGUENZIIDAE Verrill, 1884
Author: Vol. 1 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Ancistrobasis largoi Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006.....Vol. 1. Pl. 25.
Calliobasis gemmata Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1543.
Calliobasis lapulapui Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006.....Vol. 1. Pl. 25.
Calliobasis magellani Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 25.
Calliobasis spectrum Marshall, 1991 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 25.
Fluxinella membranacea B. A. Marshall, 1991 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 25.
Fluxinella vitrina Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1543.
Halystina globulus Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 26.
Seguenzia balicasagensis Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 26.
Seguenzia beloni Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 26.
Seguenzia dabfari Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006.....Vol. 1. Pl. 26.
Seguenzia elegantissima Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006.....Vol. 1. Pl. 26.
Seguenzia keikoae Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 26 & 27.
Seguenzia trochiformis Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 .....Vol. 1. Pl. 27.

Visayaseguenzia cumingi Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 27.
Visayaseguenzia maestratii Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 27.

SEMELIDAE Stoliczka, 1870 (1825)

Abra fujitai Habe, 1958 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1177.
Abra lunella (A. Gould, 1861) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1543.
Abra soyoae Habe, 1958 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1177.
Cumingia lamellosa G. B. Sowerby I, 1833 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1067.
Ervilia bisculpta Gould, 1861 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1188.
Leptomya cochlearis (Hinds, 1844) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1543.
Semele exarata (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1543.
Semele lamellosa (Reeve, 1853) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1067.
Semele scabra (Hanley, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1177.
Semele zebuensis (Hanley, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1177.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

***Cumingia lamellosa* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833**
Was the former *Myrtea lamellosa* from the family LUCINIDAE.

***Ervilia bisculpta* Gould, 1861**
Was in the family MESODESMATIDAE.

***Semele lamellosa* (Reeve, 1853)**
Was in the family LUCINIDAE as *Myrtea tanimbarensis*.

SEPIADARIIDAE Fischer, 1882
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Sepiadarium cf. *austrinu* Berry, 1921 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1231.
Sepiadarium gracilis Voss, 1962 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1255.
Sepiadarium kochi Steenstrup, 1881 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1231.

SEPIIDAE Leach, 1817
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins

Metasepia tullbergi (Appelöf, 1886) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1217 & 1218.
Sepia andreana Steenstrup, 1875 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1254 & 1255.
Sepia bandensis Adam, 1939 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1220.
Sepia brevimana Steenstrup, 1875 ..... Not yet documented.
Sepia cf. *aculeata* Van Hasselt, 1835 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1224.
Sepia cf. *andreana* Steenstrup, 1875 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1219.
Sepia cf. *bandensis* Adam, 1939 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1221-1223.
Sepia esculenta Hoyle, 1885 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1254 & 1255.
Sepia kobiensis Hoyle, 1885 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1219.
Sepia latimanus Quoy & Gaimard, 1832 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1225-1228 & 1254-1255.
Sepia lycidas Gray, 1849 ..... Not yet documented.
Sepia papuensis Hoyle, 1885 ..... Not yet documented.
Sepia pharaonis Ehrenberg, 1831 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1254 & 1255.
Sepia recurvirostra Steenstrup, 1875 ..... Not yet documented.

SEPIOLIDAE Leach, 1817
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Austrorossia bipapillata (Sasaki, 1920) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1256.
Euprymna albatrossae Voss, 1963 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1256.
Euprymna berryi Sasaki, 1929 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1232 & 1233.
Euprymna hoylei Adam, 1986 ..... Not yet documented.
Euprymna phenax Voss, 1963 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1256.
Inioteuthis maculosa Goodrich, 1896 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1256.
Sepiola parva Sasaki, 1913 ..... Not yet documented.
Sepiola trirostrata Voss, 1962 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1256.
Sepiolina nipponensis (Berry, 1911) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1256.

SERAPHSIDAE Gray, 1853
Author: Vol. 1 – Gijs Kronenberg.

Terebellum delicatum Kuroda & Kawamoto, 1961 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1544.
Terebellum hubrechti Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1544.
Terebellum terebellum (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 231.
Terebellum terebellum forma *lineatum* Röding, 1798 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 231.
Terebellum terebellum forma *nebulosum* Röding, 1798 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 231.
Terebellum terebellum forma *punctulorum* Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 231. & Vol. 5. Pl. 1544.

SILIQUARIIDAE Anton, 1838
Tenagodus anguinus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 96.
Tenagodus cumingii Mörch, 1861 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 96.
Tenagodus ponderosus Mörch, 1861 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 96.
Tenagodus trochlearis Mörch, 1861 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 96.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Tenagodus anguinus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**
In the genus *Siliquaria* in Vol. 1. Correct is "*anguinus*", not "*anguina*".
***Tenagodus cumingii* Mörch, 1861**
Correct is with double "ii" at the end.
***Tenagodus ponderosus* Mörch, 1861**
Was "*ponderosa*" in our Vol. 1.

SIPHONARIIDAE Gray, 1827
Author: Vol. 3 – Klaus Groh & Guido Poppe.

Broderipia eximia Nevill in G. & H. Nevill, 1869 ..... Not yet documented.
Siphonaria cf. *laciniosa* (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 911.
Siphonaria corrugata Reeve, 1856 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 911.
Siphonaria luzonica Reeve, 1856 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 912.
Siphonaria sipho G. B. Sowerby I, 1823 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 912.

Siphonaria sirius Pilsbry, 1894 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 913.
Siphonaria subatra Pilsbry, 1904 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 913.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Siphonaria corrugata* Reeve, 1856**
***Siphonaria luzonica* Reeve, 1856**

SKENEIDAE Clark W., 1851

Author: Vol. 1 – Philippe Bouchet.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Dillwynella vitrea (Hasegawa, 1997) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1545.
Leucorhynchia caledonica Crosse, 1867 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 64.
Leucorhynchia crossei (Crosse, 1867) ..... Not yet documented.
Leucorhynchia tricarinata Melvill & Standen, 1896 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 64.
Munditiella ammonoceras (A. Adams, 1863) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 64.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Leucorhynchia tricarinata* Melvill & Standen, 1896**
Correct author is: Melvill & Standen, 1896, not "Crosse, 1867".

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Conradia sulcifera* A. Adams, 1863**
The former "*Gottoina sulcifera*", *Gottoina* is now a subgenus *Conradia* in WoRMS

SMARAGDINELLIDAE Thiele, 1925

This family has now been eliminated and the *Phanerophthalmus* and *Smaragdinella* are now genera in the HAMINOEIDAE.

SOLARIELLIDAE Powell, 1951

Author: Vol. 1 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Archiminolia ziczac (Kuroda & Habe, 1971) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 57.
Arxellia tenorioi (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 57.
Bathymophila cf. *callomphala* (Schepman, 1908) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 57.
Elaphriella helios Vilvens & Williams, 2016 ..... Not yet documented.
Ilanga gotoi (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 58.
Microgaza fulgens Dall, 1907 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 58.
Microgaza katoi (Kuroda & Habe, 1961) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1545.
Minolia condei Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 57.
Solariella dedonderorum (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 58.
Solariella ornatissima (Schepman, 1908) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 58.
Solariella pygmaea Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 57.
Solariella sanjuanensis Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 58.
Solariella segersi (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 57.
Spectamen mutabilis (Schepman, 1908) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 57.
Zetela tabakotanii (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 57.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Arxellia tenorioi* (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006)** ..... Was in the genus *Bathymophila*.
***Ilanga gotoi* (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006** ..... Was in the genus *Microgaza*.
***Solariella dedonderorum* (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006)** ..... Was in the genus *Zetela*.
***Solariella segersi* (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006)** ..... Was in the genus *Minolia*.
***Spectamen mutabilis* (Schepman, 1908)** ..... Was in the genus *Zetela*.
***Zetela tabakotanii* (Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006)** ..... Was in the genus *Minolia*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

Pseudominolia tramieri Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006
Has been moved to the family TROCHIDAE.

SOLECURTIDAE d'Orbigny, 1846

Azorinus coarctatus (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1178.
Azorinus scheepmakeri (Dunker, 1852) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1178.
Solecurtus philippinarum (Dunker, 1862) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1179.
Solecurtus quoyi Deshayes, 1835 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1178.
Solecurtus rhombus (Spengler, 1794) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1179.
Solecurtus sagamiensis Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda & al., 1971 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1179.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

WoRMS follows Huber (2010) who claims that *Solecurtus rhombus* is the correct name for *S. quoyi*. This is not conform to the literature who shows that these are two different valid species. Even at first sight the shape of *S. rhombus* is different. Both species have been well illustrated in Volume 4.

SOLENIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Author: Vol. 4 – Rudo von Cosel.

Solen cf. *delesserti* Sowerby, 1874 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1181.
Solen cf. *madagascariensis* Cosel, 1989 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1180.
Solen roseomaculatus Pilsbry, 1901 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1180.
Solen sloanii Gray, 1843 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1180.
Solen soleneae Cosel, 2002 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1181.

SPIRULIDAE Owen, 1836

Spirula spirula (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1545.

SPONDYLIDAE Gray, 1826

Spondylus albibarbatus Reeve, 1856 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1032.
Spondylus anacanthus Mawe, 1823 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1027.
Spondylus anacanthus forma *flabellum* Reeve, 1856 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1027.
Spondylus anacanthus forma *sanguineus* Dunker, 1852 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1027.
Spondylus asperrimus G. B. Sowerby II, 1847 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1038.
Spondylus candidus Lamarck, 1819 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1028.
Spondylus cf. *heidkeae* Lamprell & Healy, 2001 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1042.
Spondylus cf. *setiger* Reeve, 1856 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1037.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Spondylus albibarbatus* Reeve, 1856**

WoRMS, following Huber (2010) puts *S. albibarbatus* in the synonymy of *S. echinatus*.

This is without fondation, both species have been shown to be different in our books. *S. albibarbatus* is usually larger than *S. echinatus* and is almost always white spined with a brown umbo and brown radiating lines beteen the ribs of spines, while *S. echinatus* is smaller, often more round in shape, occasionally with a pattern of black flecks around the umbo, and most often differently colored, although dominantly white shells also exist.

***Spondylus* cf. *setiger* Reeve, 1856**

WoRMS, following Huber (2010) puts *S. setiger* in the synonymy of *S. asiaticus* Chenu, 1844.

This is an interesting affair. Looking at the types, we see that *S. asiaticus* is a Queensland shell with a very oblique shape, almost no spines, brown outside with a purple border inside. The syntype has been shown by Lamprell (2003). When we view the Lectotype of Reeve, shown in the same book, we can conclude this is the same species, said to come from the Philippines. Equally oblique, the only difference are the longer thin spines and the purple inside that is missing. But we agree that these are the same species. This leaves us with the material figured as such as *S. setiger*, which we now will call *S.* cf. *setiger*, pending further determination – or description.

***Spondylus cruentus* Lischke, 1868**

WoRMS, following Huber (2010) puts *S. cruentus* in the synonymy of *S. squamosus*.

We do not agree, and stick to classic literature who illustrated "*cruentus*" well. The holotype has been shown by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). *S. cruentus* is a very short spined, round-oval species with an almost flat upper valve. The species was described as a subspecies of *S. barbatus* Reeve, 1856. Huber puts it as a form of *S. squam*osus and illustrates shells very close to the holotype indeed. Toba (2009), Zhenrui (2001), Poppe (2011), Okutani (2000), Fengshan & Suping (2008), Kira (1959-1962) all consider the species as a valid species.

***Spondylus erectospinosus* Habe, 1973**

Correct name for our former "*Spondylus erectospinus*".

***Spondylus foliaceus* Schreibers, 1793**

ORMS, following Huber (2010) puts *S. nux* in the synonymy of *S. foliaceus*.

After viewing the probable type figure of *S. nux* in Reeve, we agree with that. Reeve shows a small purple *foliaceus* in Volume 6 of the Icononica of 1856 as "*S. nux*".

On the plate of *Spondylus nux*, Volume 4, plate 1021, determinations should read as follows:

1., 2., 3 and 4 are *Spondylus regius* (deep water form). Figure 5 is a spineless *S. foliaceus* forma *croceus*.

***Spondylus reevei* Fulton, 1915**

WoRMS, following Huber (2010) puts *S. reevei* in the synonymy of *S. virgineus*.

We do not agree with that. Our information on *S. virgineus* is poor: Lamprell (2003) shows 2 shells in his revision of the Spiny oysters. The probable type figure of Reeve (1856) shows the same species as demonstrated much later by Lamprell. The *S. virgineus* as shown by Dharma (2005) from Indonesia is, we think but we are not sure, an orange variant of *S. variegatus*. Apart from that, only Huber demonstrates *S. virgineus,* but his shells do not fit with the specimen shown by Reeve and they also do not correspond to what we understand as *S. reevei* today. The *S. reevei* Fulton was proposed as a replacement name for "*S. hystryx"* Reeve. The syntype of that shell has been shown in detail by Lamprell, 2003. And this is the species we present as such in our Philippine books. The drawing of the type of *S. hystrix* in Reeve, 1856 is much "embellished" and does not show very well the shell we still have today as a syntype.

***Spondylus sinensis* G. B. Sowerby II, 1847**

WoRMS, following Huber (2010) puts *S. sinensis* in the synonymy of *S. squamosus* Schreibers, 1793.

A quick look at the type material shows that this is completely wrong. The lectotype of *S. squamosus* has been figured by Lamprell, 2003. It is a small black shell with long white spines, but of a different type as seen in *S. sinensis*. The types of *S. sinensis* have been shown by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). The lower specimen is what we call *S. sinensis* today.

***Spondylus visayensis* Poppe & Tagaro, 2010**

Described as a subspecies of *S. gloriosus,* now considered by a majority of workers and collectors as a valid species, here confirmed.

STROMBIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 1 – Gijs Kronenberg.

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

THE FAMILY STROMBIDAE

Quite some modifications in this popular family of mainly shallow water species. Virgilio Liverani (2013) made a nice contribution to the updating of this family in the Iconography.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Canarium scalariforme* (Duclos, 1833)**

This is the new name for the former *C. haemastoma*. See Kronenberg in Basteria (2015).

***Dolomena abbotti* Dekkers & Liverani, 2011**

This is the species figured as *Dolomena labiosa* (Wood, 1828). A. Dekkers & Liverani (2010) decided that the *D. labiosa* is limited to the Indian Ocean, the Thai, Indonesian and Philippine shells are now *D. abbotti* Dekkers & Liverani, 2010.

***Dolomena athenia* (Duclos, 1844)**

We maintain *D. athenia* (in our books was *athenius*) as a valid species and not a form or subspecies of *D. variabilis*. This is based on our field experience: we have seen thousands of *D. variabilis* (many times we were dining on these, it is a delicacy in the Visayas. An none even vaguely resemble *D athenia*.

***Doxander entropi* (Man in 't Veld & Visser, 1993)**

WoRMS is a little bizarre there: *Doxander vitttatus entropi* is "represented"as *Doxander vittatus*. Liverani (2013) continues a classic view and considers *Doxander vittatus*, *entropi* and *apicatus* as subspecies of *Doxander vittatus*. All three species definitely belong to the same genus but are well established as valid species. The treatment as subspecies is arbitrary and we should not confuse genera with species. In earlier years *Doxander japonicus* and *campbelli* were also regarded as part of the "group" but they are now considered separate species already. We continue to use *D. entropi* as a valid species, separate from the sister species *D. vittatus*.

***Gibberulus gibbosus* (Röding, 1798)**

Liverani (2013) writes "The three (sub)species have ranges in contact to one another, but apparently not overlapping; specimens with intermediate characteristics are non-existent or extremely rare. They may prove to be three separate species." We anticipated this and considered *G. gibbosus* as a valid species in our PMM Vol. 1. Already.

***Harpago arthriticus* (Röding, 1798)**

Correct spelling for the former "*H. arthritica.*"

***Lambis adamii* Bozzetti & T. Cossignani, 2003**

We now have more information on this valid species of which we have handled more than 300 shells and seen much more. Liverani (2013) got his doubts on this species "…and is possibly of ecological or pollutional origin".
We now know that the species lives only on Sarangani Island, with rare pieces occurring also on the neighbouring Balut Island. It has never been found on Mindanao mainland. In collections, there are huge quantities of wrong labeling because of blunt "lying" of the middlemen, eager to protect the source of their material. Although there is resemblence to *Lambis lambis* in some shells, there are no real intergrades and I have seen dwarf Lambis lambis of the same size as adult *L. adamii*. This is another case of endemism in the *Lambis*-group: the members of this and related genera are prone to endemism. Other cases are the *Ophioglossolambis violacea* (Swainson, 1821) which occurs only on a few small Islands on the banks north of Mauritius or the *Lambis robusta* (Swainson, 1821) of which the main populations lives around the small Moorea Island, with sparse shells only on Tahiti.
The waters of Sarangani and Balut Island are luckily pristine and pure: there is no pollution at all. So, this is not a kind of "local deformation".

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Barneystrombus boholensis* (Mühlhäusser, 1981)**Blackwood (2009) placed this species in the genus *Barneystrombus*. It was in the genus *Dolomena*.
***Margistrombus septimus* (Duclos, 1844)** .....Was in the genus *Dolomena* as "*septima*".
***Sinustrombus latissimus* (Linnaeus, 1758)** .....Was in the genus *Tricornis*.
***Sinustrombus sinuatus* (Lightfoot, 1786)** .....Was in the genus *Tricornis*.
***Thersistrombus thersites* (Swainson, 1823)**.....Was in the genus *Tricornis*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

***Varicospira cancellata* (Lamarck, 1816)**

Moved to the RIMELLIDAE.

***Varicospira crispata* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1842)**

Moved to the RIMELLIDAE.

TEGULIDAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971

THE FAMILY TEGULIDAE

A not yet well established family, a split off from former TROCHIDAE, with mainly Indo-Pacific genera (except *Tegula* which has also American Atlantic members). The family contains the following genera: *Carolesia, Chlorostoma, Cittarium, Norrisia, Omphalius, Tectus* and *Tegula*. This has been done after molecular studies, but we feel that this should be better off as a subfamily within the TROCHIDAE as similarities between the genus *Tectus* and the genus *Trochus* are too close to be untrue. *Carolesia* is a new genus harboring the former "*Calliostoma blackei* Clench & Aguayoi, 1938". This species which lives in Argentina in the San Matias Gulf, was most often placed in *Photinula* and looks like a classic *Tegula*.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Tectus elatus* (Lamarck, 1822)**

The former *Trochus conus* forma *elatus* (Lamarck, 1822), now a valid species, no longer a form or subspecies.

***Tectus fenestratus* (Gmelin, 1791)**

Change the genus from *Trochus* to *Tectus* in the legend of the central photo on page 204.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Tectus conus* (Gmelin, 1791)** ..... Was in the genus *Trochus*.
***Tectus elatus* (Lamarck, 1822)** ..... Was in the genus *Trochus*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

All members of the Philippine TEGULIDAE come from the family TROCHIDAE.

TELLINIDAE Blainville, 1814

Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Annie Langleit.

The family TELLINIDAE underwent big changes on the genus level. WoRMS follows in this case the works of Huber, Langleit & Kreipl in Huber (2015). We follow these changes. Our version in Volume 4 was handled by A. Langleit, who apparently changed slightly and most often only on the generic/subgeneric level, to the present situation. We removed the few subgenera that still remained after the changes to modern nomenclature and now limit the listing to generic assignements only, for the sake of uniformity.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Loxoglypta* cf. *rhomboides* Gmelin, 1791**

WoRMS, following Huber, puts *Tellina rhomboides* in the synonymy of *Jactellina clathrata* (Deshayes, 1835). We change the genus in *Loxoglypta*, more appropriate. This is a problematic affair, as in the literature we have at least 4 different species of *Tellina* figured as "*rhomboides* Quoy and Gaimard". The figures, which I presume are the type figures are shown in Sowerby, 1847. It concerns 2 different species: fig. 92 is a different species compared to the figures 96 and 97. We there can eliminate the *T. rhomboides* from Salvat & Rives (1975) and the *rhomboides* from Ramakrishna & Dey (2010) as wrongly identified. Our shells are more or less conform to the figures 96 and 97 of Sowerby and so is the shell shown by Oliver (1992) from the Red Sea and the Bosch, Dance, Moolenbeek & Oliver shell from Easter Arabia (1995). The latter specimen corresponds to the 92 of Sowerby, the Oliver shell to the 96 of Sowerby. Huber considers his *Jactellina clathrata* as a variable species with a range from the Red Sea to the Galapagos and, in our humble opinion, illustrates different species in his 5 figures. We also think that, especially based on my European experience with Tellinidae, that such species are not very variable in shape. The *Angulus/Tellina* shells from Europe are stable in shape "on the mm". Regarding the confusion, we leave our "*rhomboides*" as such, and possibly our material may also prove to be different from the types. We join a careful "cf" *rhomboides* for this reason.

***Macoma corbuloides* (Hanley, 1844)**

According to WoRMS, this species should be accepted as *Jitlada hanleyi* M. Huber, Langleit & Kreipl, 2015. We do not agree. In first instance, why should Huber, Langleit & Kreipl describe a new species when there is an older name. But apart from that the *Jitlada hanleyi* has another shape: the shell is much more elongate when compared to the *Tellina corbuloides*, as shown by Sowerby in Thesaurus part 1, figures 30 and 31. The color pattern of very red umbo and dark red around the periphery could have been misleading for the authors: this is not a good feature on the specific level as many *Tellina* can have that. But the high shape of *corbuloides* is specific and corresponds to the shells we have figured in Volume 4 as such. We stick to the first opinion of A. Langleit and keep "*Macoma*", not "*Angulus*".

***Psammotreta maluccensis* (Martens, 1865)**

Correct name for "*moluccensis*".

***Quidnipagus palatam* Iredale, 1929**

According to WoRMS correct without brackets.

***Tellina exculta* Gould, 1850**

Worms accept this species as a synonym of *Tellinella crucigera* (Lamarck, 1818), a completely different species. In the meantime the type of *T. exculta* can be seen online on the homepage of the Smithsonian, and our shell perfectly fits with the holotype. We maintain this species as valid and follow in this A. Langleit. According to Langleit and the Smithsonian, correct date is 1850, not 1851 as in WoRMS.

***Tellinella tithonia* (A.A. Gould, 1850)**

According to WoRMS, following Huber & authors, this is our *Tellina crassiplicata* G. B. Sowerby II, 1869. The type of *Tellina tithonia* from the "Sooloo Sea" is shown online, and we believe this shell to be indeed conform to our former "*crassiplicata*". We therefore change to the older name.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Arcopagia* cf. *isseli* (H. Adams, 1871)**.....Was in *Tellina* (*Arcopella*).
***Bathytellina citrocarnea* Kuroda & Habe, 1958**..... Was in *Tellina* (*Bathytellina*).
***Cadella hoshiyamai* Kuroda, 1960** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Cadella*).
***Cadella semitorta* (Sowerby, 1867)** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Cadella*).
***Herouvalia caelata* (A. Adams, 1854)**.....Was in *Tellina* (*Elliptotellina*).
***Heteromacoma irus* (Hanley, 1845)**.....Was in *Macoma* (*Heteromacoma*).
***Jitlada culter* (Hanley, 1844)** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Moerella*).
Loxoglypta* cf. *rhomboides (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835)..... *Was in Macoma (Loxoglypta).*
***Loxoglypta secunda* (Bertin, 1878)**..... Was in *Macoma* (*Loxoglypta*).
***Loxoglypta subpallida* (E. A. Smith, 1891)** ..... Was in *Macoma* (*Loxoglypta*).
***Loxoglypta transculpta* (Sowerby III, 1915)**..... Was in *Macoma* (*Loxoglypta*).
***Moerella rutila* (Dunker, 1860)** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Moerella*).
***Pistripagia radians* (Deshayes, 1855)**..... Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinella*).
***Praetetellina praetexta* (Martens, 1865)** .....Was in *Macoma* (*Macoma*).
***Pristripagia subtruncata* (Hanley, 1844)**..... Was in *Tellina* (Pistris).

***Psammotreta maluccensis* (Martens, 1865)** ..... Was in *Tellinimactra*.
***Strigilla tomlini* E. A. Smith, 1915**..... Was in *Strigilla (Aeretica)*.
***Tellina asperrima* Hanley, 1844**..... Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinella*).
***Tellina capsoides* Lamarck, 1818** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Pistris*).
***Tellina* cf. *pulcherrima* G.B. Sowerby I, 1825**..... Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinella*).
***Tellina crucigera* (Lamarck, 1818)**..... Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinella*).
***Tellina cycladiformis* Hanley, 1844** .....Was in *Macoma*.
***Tellina cygnys* Hanley, 1844**..... Was in *Macoma* (*Pinguimacoma*).
***Tellina diaphana* Deshayes, 1855** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Pistris*).
***Tellina donaciformis* Deshayes, 1855** ..... Subgenus *Exotica* removed.
***Tellina exculta* Gould, 1850** ..... Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinella*).
***Tellina hokkaidoensis* (Habe, 1961)** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Nitidotellina*).
***Tellina inerta* Deshayes, 1855**..... Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinella*).
***Tellina linguafelis* Linnaeus, 1758** .....Was in *Scutarcopagia*.
***Tellina margaritina* Lamarck, 1818** ..... Was in *Tellina* (Pistris).
***Tellina miyatensis* Yokoyama, 1920** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Semelangulus*).
***Tellina ovalis* (Sowerby I, 1825)**.....Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinides*).
***Tellina perplexa* Hanley, 1844**..... Was in *Tellina* (*Merisca*).
***Tellina plicatus* Valenciennes, 1827** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Hemimetis*).
***Tellina rostrata* forma *aurea* Perry, 1811**.....Was in *Tellina* (*Pharaonella*).
***Tellina scobinata* Linnaeus, 1758** .....Was in *Scutarcopagia*.
***Tellina staurella* Lamarck, 1818** ..... Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinella*).
***Tellina timorensis* (Lamarck, 1818)** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinides*).
***Tellina tokunagai* (Ikebe, 1936)**.....Was in *Tellina* (*Pistris*).
***Tellina triradiata* H. Adams, 1871** ..... Subgenus *Exotica* removed.
***Tellina valtonis* Hanley, 1844** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinides*).
***Tellina verrucosa* Hanley, 1844** ..... Was in *Tellina* (*Tellinella*).
***Tellina vestalioides* Yokoyama, 1920**..... Subgenus *Angulus* removed.
***Tellina vestalis* Hanley, 1844**.....*Subgenus Angulus removed*.
***Tellina virgata* Hanley, 1844** ..... Was in *Tellina (Tellinella)*.
***Tellinides coccineus* (Gmelin, 1791)**.....Was in *Tellina (Tellinides)*.
***Tonganaella perna* (Spengler, 1798)** .....Was in *Tellina* (*Pharaonella*).
***Tonganaella tongana* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835)** .....Was in *Tellina (Pharaonella)*.

TEREBRIDAE Mörch, 1852
Author: Vol. 2 – Yves Terryn.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Cinguloterebra aff. *boucheti* (Bratcher, 1981)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 697.
Cinguloterebra anilis (Röding, 1798)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 697.
Cinguloterebra binii Aubry, 2014.....Not yet documented.
Cinguloterebra fujitai (Kuroda & Habe, 1952)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 696.
Cinguloterebra jenningsi (Burch, 1965)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 697.
Cinguloterebra lima (Deshayes, 1857)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 696.
Cinguloterebra marrowae (Bratcher & Cernohorsky, 1982)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 697.
Cinguloterebra neglecta Poppe, Tagaro & Terryn, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1310., Add. 1.
Cinguloterebra pretiosa (Reeve, 1842) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 696.
Cinguloterebra punctum Poppe, Tagaro & Terryn, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1310., Add. 1.
Cinguloterebra raybaudii (Aubry, 1993) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 698.
Cinguloterebra salisburyi (Drivas & Jay, 1998)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 697.
Cinguloterebra stearnsii (Pilsbry, 1891)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 698.
Cinguloterebra vicdani (Kosuge, 1981) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 698.
Clathroterebra brunneobandata Malcolm & Terryn, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1549.

Terebra trismacaria Melvill, 1917 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 693.
Terebra turschi Bratcher, 1981 ..... Not yet documented.
Terenolla pygmaea (Hinds, 1844) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 702.
Triplostephanus elliscrossi (Bratcher, 1979) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 698.
Triplostephanus fenestrata (Hinds, 1844) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 697.
Triplostephanus hoaraui (Drivas & Jay, 1988) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 698.
Triplostephanus triseriatus (Gray, 1834) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 698.
Triplostephanus waikikiensis (Pilsbry, 1921) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 698.

THE FAMILY TEREBRIDAE

Our TEREBRIDAE from the Philippines were handled by Y. Terryn in 2008. Shortly afterwards, Y. Terryn & M. Holford handled in Visaya the TEREBRIDAE of Vanuatu and revised especially the genus *Granuliterebra*. Another important contribution appeared in 2014. Aubry, Gargiulo and Picardal published a small book on the rare and uncommon TEREBRIDAE of Palawan. Curiously the work of Terryn (in Poppe) is even not mentioned in their bibliography. This work adds several species to the Philippine fauna.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Cinguloterebra raybaudii* (Aubry, 1993)**
The former spelling was "*raybaudi*".

***Clathroterebra multistriata* (Schepman, 1913)**
This species is an ongoing problem. We here figure a specimen which corresponds to the drawing of Schepman. Likely a valid species. In WoRMS mentioned as a syonym of *C. fortunei* (Deshayes, 1857), following in this Bratcher & Cernohorsky (1987).

***Hastula alboflava* Bratcher, 1988**
The correct author is Bratcher, 1988, not (Deshayes, 1859)

***Hastula strigilata* (Linnaeus, 1758)**
The living animal figured on in Vol. 2, p. 800 is this species, not *H. matheroniana* as written in the legend.

***Strioterebrum ballinum* (Hedley, 1915)**
The former spelling was "ballina".

***Strioterebrum lividum* (Reeve, 1860)**
The former spelling was "*livida*".

***Strioterebrum nitidum* (Hinds, 1844)**
Correct for spelling for *"nitida"*.

***Strioterebrum plumbeum* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833)**
The former spelling was "*plumbea*".

***Triplostephanus triseriatus* (Gray, 1834)**
The former spelling was "*triseriata*".

CHANGE OF GENUS

Terryn Y. communicated us that the genus name "*Acus*" is not correct. This genus has now been replaced by "*Oxymeris*". A curiosity is the fact that *Terebra subulata* did not join the *Oxymeris*, while most of us consider this the sister species of *O. areolata*.

***Clathroterebra gulphilae* (Poppe, Tagaro & Terryn, 2009)** ..... Was in *Terebra*.
***Hastula hectica* (Linnaeus, 1758)** ..... Was in *Impages*.
***Myurella exiguoides* (Schepman, 1913** ..... Was in *Terebra*.
***Oxymeris areolata* (Link, 1807)** ..... Was in *Terebra*.
***Oxymeris cerithina* (Lamarck, 1822)** ..... Was in *Perirhoe*.
***Pellifronia jungi* (Lai, 2001)** ..... Was in *Pristiterebra* and *Terebra*.
***Strioterebrum lividum* (Reeve, 1860)** ..... Was in *Terebra*.
***Strioterebrum plumbeum* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833)** ..... Was in *Terebra*.
***Terebra cossignanii* Aubry, 2008** ..... Was in *Cinguloterebra*.
***Terebra spectabilis* Hinds, 1844** ..... Was in *Duplicaria*
***Triplostephanus elliscrossi* (Bratcher, 1979)** ..... Was in *Cinguloterebra*.
***Triplostephanus fenestrata* (Hinds, 1844)** ..... Was in *Cinguloterebra*.
***Triplostephanus hoaraui* (Drivas & Jay, 1988)** ..... Was in *Cinguloterebra*.

***Triplostephanus triseriatus* (Gray, 1834)**.....Was in *Cinguloterebra*.
***Triplostephanus waikikiensis* (Pilsbry, 1921)**.....Was in *Cinguloterebra*.

TEREDINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 4 – Takuma Haga.

Bactronophorus thoracites (Gould, 1856).....Not yet documented.
Bankia barthelowi Bartsch, 1927.....Not yet documented.
Bankia gracilis Moll, 1935.....Not yet documented.
Bankia philippinensis Bartsch, 1927.....Not yet documented.
Dicyathifer mannii (Wright, 1866).....Not yet documented.
Kuphus polythalamia (Linnaeus, 1758).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1194.
Lyrodus pedicellatus (Quatrefages, 1849).....Not yet documented.
Teredo escarceoana Bartsch, 1927.....Not yet documented.
Teredo luzonensis Bartsch, 1927.....Not yet documented.
Teredo mindanensis Bartsch, 1923.....Not yet documented.
Teredo mindoroana Bartsch, 1927.....Not yet documented.
Teredo tanonensis Bartsch, 1927.....Not yet documented.
Teredora princesae (Sivickis, 1928).....Vol. 4. Pl. 1194.
Teredothyra matocotana (Bartsch, 1927).....Not yet documented.
Teredothyra smithi (Bartsch, 1927).....Not yet documented.
Uperotus clava (Gmelin, 1791).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1550.

THE FAMILY TEREDINIDAE

In 1927 Paul Bartsch published a booklet in the United States National Museum Bulletin, nr. 100, Vol. 2, part 5, on "The Shipworms of the Philippine Islands." This was mainly the result of his own collecting years earlier with the Albatros expeditions in the Philippines. As the figures belong to the public domain, we here reproduce part of these.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Uperotus clava* (Gmelin, 1791)**

We follow now the WoRMS, based on Turner (1966). We illustrated this sensational species in our book "1000 Shells" as *Uperotus nucivorus* (Spengler, 1792) following in this Reeve (1879). The species was also figured by Moore (1969) as *Uperotus clavus (*Gmelin) ; by Zhongyan (2004) and Lamprell & Healy (1998).

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Teredo tanonensis* Bartsch, 1927**

This species is well illustrated in Bartsch, 1927.

TERGIPEDIDAE Bergh, 1889

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Cuthona diversicolor Baba, 1975.....Vol. 3. Pl. 896.
Cuthona sibogae (Bergh, 1905).....Vol. 3. Pl. 897.
Cuthona yamasui Hamatani, 1993.....Vol. 3. Pl. 896.
Phestilla lugubris (Bergh, 1870).....Vol. 3. Pl. 898.
Phestilla melanobrachia Bergh, 1874.....Vol. 3. Pl. 898.
Phestilla minor Rudman, 1981.....Vol. 3. Pl. 898.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Cuthona diversicolor* Baba, 1975**.....Was in the genus *Trinchesia*.
***Cuthona sibogae* (Bergh, 1905)**.....Was in the genus *Trinchesia*.

***Cuthona yamasui* Hamatani, 1993** ..... Was in the genus *Trinchesia*

TETHYDIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Melibe viridis (Kelaart, 1858) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 891.

THRACIIDAE Stoliczka, 1870 (1839)
Parvithracia sematana (Yokoyama, 1922) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1055.
Thracia concinna Reeve, 1859 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1055.
Thracidora japonica Habe, 1961 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1550.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Parvithracia sematana* (Yokoyama, 1922)**
The correct spelling for "*sematanus*".

THYSANOTEUTHIDAE Keferstein, 1866
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Roland De Prins.

Thysanoteuthis rhombus Troschel, 1857 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1239.

TONNIDAE Suter, 1913 (1825)
Author: Vol. 1 – Chris Vos.

Eudolium bairdii (Verrill & S. Smith [in Verrill], 1881) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 242.
Eudolium crosseanum (Monterosato, 1869) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 242.
Malea pomum (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 242.
Tonna allium (Dillwyn, 1817) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 243.
Tonna ampullacea (Philippi, 1845) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 244 & 245.
Tonna canaliculata (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 245.
Tonna chinensis (Dillwyn, 1817) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 246.
Tonna chinensis forma *pictum* (Schepman, 1893) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 246.
Tonna dolium (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 247.
Tonna lischkeana (Küster, 1857) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 247.
Tonna perdix (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 248 & 249.
Tonna perdix f. *paucimaculata* Bozzetti, 2010 ..... Not yet documented.
Tonna sulcosa (Born, 1778) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 248.
Tonna tessellata (Lamarck, 1816) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 250.
Tonna zonata (Green, 1830) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 250.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Tonna chinensis* forma *pictum* (Schepman, 1893)**
We now use this name for the strongly patterned shells. *Dolium pictum* has been described in the Siboga expedition papers and was duly refigured by Van Der Bijl & All (2010). In PMM, the shells shown on plate 246, figs. 4 & 5 belong to that form.

TORNIDAE Sacco, 1896 (1884)

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Anticlimax aitormonzoi Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax cyclist Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax dentata Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax discus Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax elata Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax infaceta Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax juanae Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax lentiformis Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax levis Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax maestratii Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax maranii Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1551.
Anticlimax obesa Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax philippinensis Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax philsmithi Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax puncticulata Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax religiosa Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax robusta Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax simulans Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax singularis Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax tamarae Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax umbiliglabra Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Anticlimax uniformis Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Circulus cinguliferus (A. Adams, 1850) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 199.
Circulus liricincta (Garrett, 1873) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1553.
Circulus modestus (Gould, 1859) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 199.
Circulus teramachii Habe, 1958) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 199 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1551.
Circulus tornatus (A. Adams, 1864) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 199.
Cochliolepis fimbriata (E. C. von Martens, 1897) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1553.
Cyclostrema sculptile Garrett, 1874 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1551.
Lophocochlias escondidus Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Lophocochlias minutissimus (Pilsbry, 1921) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1545.
Lophocochlias procerus Rubio & Rolán, 2014 ..... Not yet documented.
Lydiphnis euchilopteron (Melvill & Standen, 1903) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1551.
Pseudoliotia astericus (Gould, 1859) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1551 & 1552.
Pseudoliotia granulosa (Kuroda & Habe, 1971) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1552.
Pseudoliotia reeviana (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 199.
Teinostoma sibogae Schepman, 1908 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1552.
Tornus trochula (A. Adams, 1863) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1552.
Uzumakiella japonica Habe, 1958 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1552.
Woodringilla solida (Laseron, 1954) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1307., Add. 1.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Circulus cinguliferus* (A. Adams, 1850)**

In Vol. 1, plate 199, correct on p. 508 is Fig. 1, not 2.

***Circulus modestus* (Gould, 1859)**

In Vol. 1, plate 199, correct on p. 508 is Fig. 2, not 3. Correct name for *C. modesta*.

***Circulus teramachii* (Habe, 1958)**
In Volume 1 figured on Plate 199: Fig. 3, not 4. Refigured in Vol. 5.
***Circulus tornatus* (A. Adams, 1864)**
In Vol. 1, plate 199, correct is Fig. 4, not 5.
***Cyclostrema sculptile* Garrett, 1874**
WoRMS put this species in the synonymy of *C. marchei* Jousseaume, 1872 in the family LIOTIIDAE. Based on the information we have we cannot agree. The *C. sculptile* was figured by Pilsbry & Tryon (1888) in Volume 10. Our shell corresponds to that specimen, although in reality it is difficult to judge if this is a TORNIDAE or a CHILODONTIDAE. It is very different from the *C. marchei*, figured by the same authors (Pilsbry & Tryon) in the same volume.
***Pseudoliotia reeviana* (Reeve, 1843)**
In Vol. 1, plate 199, correct on p. 508 is Fig. 5, not 6.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Circulus teramachii* (Habe, 1958)**..... Was in the genus *Pygmaerota*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Pseudoliotia granulosa* (Kuroda & Habe, 1971).**
***Pseudoliotia reeviana* (Reeve, 1843)**
***Teinostoma sibogae* Schepman, 1908**
***Tornus trochula* (A. Adams, 1863)**
In the literature found as *Adeorbis trochula*, but according to WORMS, this is a junior objective synonym of *Tornus*. ?? The species is shown very by Sowerby (1866), by Reeve (1874) and is further documented by Pilsbry & Tryon (1888). The type is from Gotto Islands, Japan.

TRAPEZIDAE Lamy, 1920 (1895)

Glossocardia obesa (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1085.
Glossocardia stoliczkana Prashad, 1932 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1085.
Neotrapezium cf. *sublaevigatum* (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1085.
Neotrapezium sublaevigatum (Lamarck, 1819) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1553.
Trapezium bicarinatum (Schumacher, 1817) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1085.
Trapezium gilvum (Martens, 1872) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1085.
Trapezium oblongum (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1085.

TRIMUSCULIDAE J. Q. Burch, 1945 (1840)

Author: Vol. 3 – Klaus Groh & Guido Poppe.

Trimusculus escondidus Poppe & Groh, 2009 ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 913.

TRIPHORIDAE Gray, 1847

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Aclophora maxillaris (Hinds, 1843) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 307.
Aclophora robusta Laseron, 1958 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 307 & 311.
Aclophora xystica (Jousseaume, 1884) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 307.
Aclophoropsis mcmichaeli (Kosuge, 1962) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 307.
Cautor granulatus (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1554.
Cautotriphora alveolata (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 307.
Cautotriphora hervieri (Kosuge, 1962) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 307.
Coriophora cnodax (Jousseaume, 1884) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 308.
Coriophora cybaea (Kosuge, 1963) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1555.

Triphora fuscoapicata G. B. Sowerby III, 1907 .....Not yet documented.
Triphora regalis (Jousseaume, 1884) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 309.
Triphora sceptrum Thiele, 1925.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1555.
Triphora species .....Vol. 1. Pl. 311.
Triphora taeniolata Hervier, 1898.....Vol. 1. Pl. 309.
Triphora tuberculata Pease, 1871.....Vol. 1. Pl. 309.
Viriola abbotti (F. Baker & Spicer, 1935).....Vol. 1. Pl. 310.
Viriola bayani Jousseaume, 1884.....Vol. 1. Pl. 310.
Viriola cancellata (Hinds, 18).....Vol. 1. Pl. 310.
Viriola corrugata (Hinds, 1843) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 310.
Viriola intergranosa (Hervier, 1897).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1555.
Viriola pagodus (Hinds, 1843).....Vol. 1. Pl. 310.
Viriola tricincta (Dunker, 1882) .....Vol. 1. Pl. 310.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Aclophora robusta* Laseron, 1958**

Worms accepts this species as *Aclophoropsis maculosa* (Hedley, 1903) but we are not convinced with the literature that we have. The types of Hedley should be viewed, in the meantime we continue to follow Okutani (2000).

***Aclophoropsis mcmichaeli* (Kosuge, 1962)**

Our former "*Cautor maculosus mcmichaelii*". The type has been figured by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001) exactly with the name we used. Now placed in the genus *Aclophoropsis* and considered in WoRMS as a valid spcies. In Higo, Callomon & Goto, the spelling is "*macmichaeli*".

***Inella spicula* Kosuge, 1962**

Volume 1, Pl. 308, change the number of the species from 13 to 14.

***Monophorus atratus* (Kosuge, 1962)**

Correct name for the former "*atrata*".

***Viriola pagodus* (Hinds, 1843)**

Correct name for the former "*pagoda*".

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Aclophora maxillaris* (Hinds, 1843)**.....Was in the genus *Inella*.
***Coriophora cnodax* (Jousseaume, 1884)**..... Was in the genus *Mastonia*.
***Coriophora granosa* (Pease, 1871)**.....Was in the genus *Mastoniaeforis*.
***Costatophora iniqua* (Jousseaume, 1898)** ..... Was in the genus *Tetraphora*.
***Euthymella elongata* (Laseron, 1958)**.....Was in the genus *Viriola*.
***Euthymella pyramidalis* (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850)** .....Was in the genus *Inella*.
***Nanophora triticea* (Pease, 1861)**.....Was in the genus *Triphora*.
***Nanophora truncis* Laseron, 1958**.....Was in the genus *Triphora*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Mastonia loyaltyensis* (Hervier, 1898)**

TRITONIIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Author: Vol. 3 – Richard Willan & Philippe Poppe.

Marionia elongoreticulata V. G. Smith & Gosliner, 2007 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 887.
Marionia elongoviridis V. G. Smith & Gosliner, 2007 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 888.
Marionia levis Eliot, 1904.....Vol. 3. Pl. 888.
Tritonia hombergii Cuvier, 1803 .....Vol. 3. Pl. 887.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Tritonia hombergii* Cuvier, 1803**

WoRMS, for some reason has put *Tritontiopsis alba* Alder & Hancock, 1854 in the synonymy of T*ritonia hombergii* Cuvier, 1803, and changed the genus into *Tritonia*.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Marionia levis* Eliot, 1904**..... Was in the genus *Marioniopsis*.

TRIVIIDAE Troschel, 1863
Author: Vol. 1 – Dirk Fehse.

Alaerato angulifera (Sowerby II, 1859) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 278.
Alaerato gallinacea (Hinds, 1844)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 278.
Alaerato mactanica (T. Cossignani & V. Cossignani, 1997)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 278.
Alaerato palawanica Fehse, 2011) ..... Not yet documented.
Cleotrivia brevissima (G. B. Sowerby II, 1870) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 283.
Cleotrivia culmen Fehse, 2004 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1556.
Cleotrivia dissimilis Fehse, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1556.
Cleotrivia pilula (Kiener, 1843)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 283.
Cypraeerato gemma (Bavay, 1917) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 278.
Dolichupis cf. *producta* (Gaskoin, 1836) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 279.
Dolichupis malvabasis Dolin, 2001 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1556.
Dolichupis mediagibber Fehse & Grego, 2010..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1556.
Dolichupis producta (Gaskoin, 1836)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 279.
Eratoena grata (T. Cossignani & V. Cossignani, 1997) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 279.
Eratoena pagoboi (T. Cossignani & V. Cossignani, 1997)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 278 & 279.
Gregoia albengai Fehse, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1556 & 1557.
Gregoia mariecatherinae Fehse, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1557.
Gregoia mauricetteae Fehse, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1557.
Hespererato rubra Fehse, 2016..... Vol. 1. Pl. 278.
Novatrivia mirabilis Fehse, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1558.
Proterato hindlei (Ladd, 1977) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 279.
Proterato stalagmia Cate, 1975 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 278.
Trivellona abyssicola Schepman, 1909)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 280.
Trivellona aliquando Fehse, 2015..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1558.
Trivellona bealsi Rosenberg & Finley, 2001 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 280.
Trivellona catei Fehse & Grego, 2004..... Vol. 1. Pl. 280.
Trivellona cf. *eglantina* Dolin, 2001..... Vol. 1. Pl. 281.
Trivellona cf. *sibogae* (Schepman, 1909)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 282.
Trivellona dolini Fehse & Grego, 2004 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 281 & 285.
Trivellona eglantina Dolin, 2001 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 285.
Trivellona enricoschwabei Fehse & Grego, 2012..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1558.
Trivellona eos (Roberts, 1913)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 281.
Trivellona finleyi (Beals, 2001)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 281.
Trivellona gilbertoi Fehse, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1558.
Trivellona globulus Fehse & Grego, 2004 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 281.
Trivellona pulchra Fehse & Grego, 2012..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1559.
Trivellona samadiae Fehse, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1559.
Trivellona schepmani (Schilder, 1941)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 280.
Trivellona speciosa (Kuroda & Cate in Cate, 1979)..... Vol. 1. Pl. 282.
Trivellona suduirauti (Lorenz, 1996) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 282.
Trivellona syzygia Dolin, 2001 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 282 & 283.

Trivirostra akroterion (Cate, 1979) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 285.
Trivirostra cf. *bocki* F. Schilder & M. Schilder, 1944 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 283.
Trivirostra cf. *ginae* Fehse & Grego, 2002 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 284.
Trivirostra cf. *oryza* (Lamarck, 1810) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 283.
Trivirostra cf. *scabriuscula* (Gray, 1827) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 284.
Trivirostra corrugata (Pease, 1868) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 284.
Trivirostra declivis Fehse, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1559.
Trivirostra dekkeri Fehse & Grego, 2009 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1559 & 1560.
Trivirostra edgari (Shaw, 1909) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 283 & 284.
Trivirostra hyalina Schilder, 1933 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 284.
Trivirostra insularum Schilder, 1944 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 284.
Trivirostra leylae Fehse & Grego, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1560.
Trivirostra mactanica Fehse & Grego, 2002 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 284 & 285.
Trivirostra matavai Fehse & Grego, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1560.
Trivirostra oryza (Lamarck, 1810) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 283 & 285.
Trivirostra scabriuscula (Gray, 1827 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 285.

THE FAMILY TRIVIIDAE
ERATOIDAE are now once more a subfamily of the TRIVIIDAE: ERATOINAE Gill, 1871.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Hespererato rubra* Fehse, 2016**
This is the shell figured in Vol. 1, Pl. 278 fig. 2 as *Sulcerato* cf. *olivaria* (Melvill, 1899). Now positively identified.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Cleotrivia pilula* (Kiener, 1843)** ..... Was in the genus *Trivia*.
***Dolichupis* cf. *producta* (Gaskoin, 1836)** ..... Was in the genus *Eratoena*.
***Eratoena pagoboi* (T. Cossignani & V. Cossignani, 1997)** ..... Was in the genus *Sulcerato*.
***Proterato stalagmia* Cate, 1975** ..... Was in the genus *Sulcerato*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
All former ERATOIDAE are now in this family.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Proterato hindlei* (Ladd, 1977)**

TROCHIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 1 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.
Author: Vol. 5 – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Camitia rotellina (Gould, 1849) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 40.
Cantharidus nolfi Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 40.
Cantharidus sendersi Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 40.
Chrysostoma paradoxum (Born, 1778) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 41.
Clanculus atropurpureus (Gould, 1849) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 41.
Clanculus bathyraphe E. A. Smith, 1862 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1561.
Clanculus boyeti Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 41.
Clanculus bronni Dunker, 1860 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 41.
Clanculus buijsei Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 41.
Clanculus cognatus (Pilsbry, 1903) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 41.

Stomatella planulata (Lamarck, 1816) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 38.
Stomatella varia (A. Adams, 1850) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 38.
Stomatia phymotis Helbling, 1779 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 38 & 39.
Stomatolina angulata (A. Adams, 1850) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 39.
Stomatolina rubra (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 39.
Tosatrochus attenuatus (Jonas, 1844) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 46.
Trochus cf. *rota* Dunker, 1860 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 51.
Trochus ferreirai Bozzetti, 1996 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 51.
Trochus intextus Kiener, 1850 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 50 & 51.
Trochus maculatus Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 50.
Trochus ochroleucus Gmelin, 1791 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 50.
Trochus venetus Reeve, 1862 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 51.
Umbonium elegans (Kiener, 1838) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 52.
Umbonium vestarium (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 52.
Vanitrochus geertsi Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 52.

THE FAMILY TROCHIDAE
The TROCHIDAE now again contain the fomer STOMATIIDAE, sometimes called also STOMATELLIDAE. These are now grouped within the TROCHIDAE as a subfamily: STOMATELLINAE Gray, 1840.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Clanculus persicus* Habe & Shikama [in Shikama], 1964**
The correct spelling for the former "*persica*".
***Diloma suavis* (Philippi, 1850)**
We discovered a huge population on the intertidal ocean side of Dinagat Island. Formerly thought to be rare in the Philippines, but now considered locally abundant.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Callogaza sericata* (Kira, 1959)** ..... Was in the genus *Gaza*.
***Conotalopia musiva* (Gould, 1861)** ..... Was in the genus *Pseudominolia*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The following ex-TROCHIDAE are now in TEGULIDAE.
Some were in the genus Trochus before (see TEGULIDAE).
Tectus conus (Gmelin, 1791)
Tectus elatus (Lamarck, 1822)
Tectus fenestratus (Gmelin, 1791)
Tectus magnificus Poppe, 2004
Tectus niloticus (Linnaeus, 1767)
Tectus pyramis (Born, 1778)
Tectus triserialis (Lamarck, 1822)
***Pseudominolia tramieri* Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2006**
Was in the family SOLARIELLIDAE.
The genus *Euchelus* has been moved to TROCHIDAE.
The genus *Callogaza* has been moved to MARGARITIDAE.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Trochus* cf. *rota* Dunker, 1860**

TRUNCATELLIDAE Gray, 1840

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Taheitia semperi Kobelt, 1884 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1307., Add. 1.
Truncatella guerinii A. Villa & J. Villa, 1841 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 200.

Truncatella pfeifferi Martens, 1860 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 200.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Taheitia semperi* (Kobelt, 1884)**
This very particular Truncatellid with strong axial ribs is put by WoRMS in the synonymy of *T. guerinii*, apparently following in this a nature guide on Singaporean shells: Tan & Low (2014). We do not agree with that and continue to maintain *Taheitia semperi*, our shell is almost a copy of the lectotype as figured by Zilch (1973) in the Archiv für Molluskenkunde 103(4-6).

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Truncatella pfeifferi* Martens, 1860**

TURBINELLIDAE Swainson, 1835

Columbarium pagoda (Lesson, 1831) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 513.
Columbarium pagoda forma *costata* Shikama, 1963 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 513.
Enigmavasum enigmaticum Poppe & Tagaro, 2005 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 513.
Vasum ceramicum (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 514.
Vasum tubiferum (Anton, 1838) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 514.
Vasum turbinellus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 514.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Vasum turbinellus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**
The correct spelling for the former "*turbinellum*".

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
All our former *Benthovoluta* are now in the family PTYCHATRACTIDAE, in the genus *Exilia*.

TURBINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 1 – Axel Alf & Kurt Kreipl.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Astralium calcar (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 65.
Astralium lapillus Reeve, 1863 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 65.
Astralium provisorium (Schepman, 1903) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 66.
Astralium rhodostomum (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 65.
Astralium saturnum Chino, 1999 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 66.
Bolma bartschii Dall, 1913 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 66.
Bolma girgyllus (Reeve, 1861) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 67.
Bolma henica (Watson, 1885) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 68.
Bolma microconcha Kosuge, 1985 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 68.
Bolma millegranosa Kuroda & Habe in Habe, 1958) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 68
Bolma minutiradiosa Kosuge, 1983 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 68.
Bolma persica (Dall, 1907) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 69.
Bolma persica forma *erectospinosa* Kosuge, 1983 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 67.
Bolma tamikoana (Shikama, 1973) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 69.
Bolma venusta (Okutani, 1964) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1561.
Guildfordia aculeata Kosuge, 1979 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 70.
Guildfordia aculeata forma *tagaroae* Alf & Kreipl, 2006 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 70.
Guildfordia superba Poppe, Tagaro & Dekker, 2005 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 70.
Guildfordia triumphans (Philippi, 1841) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 70.

THE FAMILY TURBINIDAE

Based on molecular studies, there are major changes going on the Turbinid and former Trochid families. We made several adaptations in order to be conform with the newly published part in "A Conchological Iconography", the Family TURBINIDAE, subfamilies TURBININAE & PRISOGASTERINAE, by Alf & Kreipl, 2011.

Alf A. also communicated the following:

"*Turbo parvulus* (also form "*stenogyrus*"), plate 74, *Turbo aurantius*. *Turbo fortispiralis* (plates 73 and 74), *Turbo intercostalis* (Plate 74) are all *Turbo smithi* G.B. Sowerby III, 1886. *Turbo intercostalis* is a valid species but the shells figured under this name are *Turbo smithi*. The two species can be separated well by the operculum. *Turbo stenogyrus* is a valid species but quite different. *Lunella* is a valid genus, different from *Turbo*."

I agree with the *Lunella* decision, but do not accept as yet the synonymy of *Turbo aurantius*, *T. fortispiralis* and *T. parvulus* with *T. smithi* G.B. Sowerby III, 1886.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Astralium provisorium* (Schepman, 1903)**

As suggested on p. 242, this now has been confirmed as the correct name for the former *A. roseobasis* Kreipl & Dekker, 2003. It concerns the shells in Vol. 1. Pl. 66.

***Astralium rhodostomum* (Lamarck, 1822)**

The correct name for our "*rhodostoma*".

***Bolma bartschii* Dall, 1913**

The correct name for our "*bartschi*".

***Bolma girgyllus* (Reeve, 1861)**

The correct spelling for the former *B.* "*girgylla*".

***Bolma millegranosa* (Kuroda & Habe in Habe, 1958)**

Alf communicated us that this is the correct name for the shells shown on plate 68 as *B. guttata* (A. Adams, 1863).

***Bolma persica* forma *erectospinosa* Kosuge, 1983**

Correct "*erectospina*" in "*erectospinosa*".

***Guildfordia aculeata* forma *tagaroae* Alf & Kreipl, 2006**

We agree that these are not a subspecies, but the name is useful to distinguish the spineless form of the *G. aculeata* as regularly found in deep water around Aliguay island.

***Guildfordia yoka delicata* Habe & Okutani, 1983**

We continue to distinguish the subspecies *delicata* for the Philippine shells, differing in details with the Japanese *G. delicata delicata*.

***Lunella cinerea* (Born, 1778)**

The correct spelling for the former "*Turbo cinereus*".

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The *Homalopoma* and *Leptothyra* have now been moved to the COLLONIIDAE Cossmann, 1917.

TURRIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1838)

Author: Vol. 2 – Baldomero Olivera.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

In our last update we wrote : "A complete revision on the generic level is needed, but nobody has the will or time to proceed with that at present."

We are happy that between 2010 and 2011 some heroic workers came up with articles of prime importance, which may be a solution to our suffering on the taxonomic level in this former gigafamily.

One of the prime articles has the very adequate title "The Dragon Tamed ? A molecular phylogeny of the Conoidea (Gastropoda)" and it is signed by an impressive number of authors: Puillandre, Kantor, Sysoev, Couloux, Meyer, Rawlings, Todd and Bouchet. A classic with genetic tree etc…

In these articles which go down to the generic level, a complete new classification is proposed which think will last.

In practise, we now only have to check type species of the genera, a still gigantic task, but there is hope we get a workable system. Many will be happy that CONIDAE and TEREBRIDAE remain families: a fact which upset the majority of conchologists in previous proposals.

The CONOIDEA have now been split into:
BORSONIIDAE Bellardi, 1875
BOUCHETISPIRIDAE Kantor, Strong & Puillandre, 2012
CLATHURELLIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858
CLAVATULIDAE Gray, 1853
COCHLESPIRIDAE Powell, 1942
CONIDAE Fleming, 1822
CONORBIDAE de Gregorio, 1880
DRILLIIDAE Olsson, 1964
HORAICLAVIDAE Bouchet, Kantor, Sysoev & Puillandre, 2011
MANGELIIDAE P. Fischer, 1883
MITROMORPHIDAE Casey, 1904
PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE Morrison, 1966
RAPHITOMIDAE Bellardi, 1875
TEREBRIDAE Mörch, 1852
TURRIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1838)

At present, virtually nobody has a perfect clear view on which shell belongs to which new family of TURRIDAE. For this, it is way to early, and many among us have used the family name TURRIDAE for decades. A "*Turris*" is easy to distinguish from all other families at first glance. But often – not always – difficult to assign at once to the perfect "new" family. We therefore have grouped all families together by alphabetical order and following the prefix "TURRIDAE –". This is the exception on the otherwise perfect alphabetical order of this listing. CONIDAE and TEREBRIDAE are exempt from this provisional situation because they do not suffer the problematics here enlightened.
The BOUCHETISPIRIDAE is a family with one genus and one species, the *Bouchetispira vitrea* Kantor, Strong & Puillandre, 2012. The family represents a monotypic lineage, closely related to the MITROMORPHIDAE. It is known from 7 specimens, collected over 20 years in deep water off New Caledonia, and has not yet been found in the Philippines.

TURRIDAE - BORSONIIDAE Bellardi, 1875

Bathytoma atractoides (Watson, 1881) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1562.
Bathytoma boholica Parth, 1994 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 661.
Bathytoma episoma Puillandre, Sysoev, Olivera, Couloux & Bouchet, 2010 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1562.
Bathytoma gordonlarki Tucker & Olivera, 2011 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 661.

Bathytoma netrion Puillandre, Sysoev, Olivera, Couloux & Bouchet, 2010 ...Not yet documented.
Bathytoma stenos Puillandre, Sysoev, Olivera, Couloux & Bouchet, 2010.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1562.
Bathytoma tippetti Vera-Peláez, 2004 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 661.
Heteroturris sola Powell, 1967 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1562.
Microdrillia commentica (Hedley, 1915) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 669.
Microdrillia nipponica (E. A. Smith, 1879) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1562.
Microdrillia pertinax Hedley, 1922 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 669.
Microdrillia rhomboidales Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Tagaro, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Microdrillia stephenensis Laseron, 1954 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 669.
Tomopleura cf. *reevii* (C. B. Adams, 1850) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 672.
Tomopleura nivea (Philippi, 1851) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 672.
Tomopleura reevii (C. B. Adams, 1850) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 669.
Tomopleura subtilinea (Hedley, 1918) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1562.

THE FAMILY BORSONIIDAE
The genus *Bathytoma* Harris & Burrows, 1891 from the western Pacific has been studied in depth by Puillandre, Sysoev, Olivera, Couloux & Bouchet (2010). The result has been published in Systematics and Biodiversity. Their publication adds 4 species to the Philippine fauna.
The BORSONIIDAE are a heterogeneous family based on molecular data, en there are conchologically different clades. Seems to be the case in older groups of mollusks. Some of these groups date back to the Palaeocene, others to the Eocene (*Bathythoma*, *Genota* and *Microdrillia* are Eocene). So, we here deal with an ancient group of the former TURRIDAE.
On genus, *Zemacies*, has no radula.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Bathytoma boholica* Parth, 1994**
Vol. 2. Pl. 661. The figure 6 is this species, fig. 7 is *B. gordonlarki* Tucker & Olivera, 2011.

CHANGE OF GENUS
We do not follow the assignment of "*pertinax* Hedley, 1922" in the *Turridrupa*. The protoconch of *M. pertinax* has nothing to do with the protoconches as seen in *Turridrupa,* only the shape vaguely resembles.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
We follow WoRMS in the placement of *Genotina* in MANGELIIDAE.

TURRIDAE - CLATHURELLIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858
Author: Vol. 2 – Alexander Sysoev.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Acrista latirella (Melvill & Standen, 1896) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1563.
Acrista longa Melvill & Standen, 1896 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1563.
Clathurella colombi Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Tagaro, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Clathurella fuscobasis Rehder, 1980 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 666 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1563.
Clathurella lenkospiralis (Chen & Huang, 2005).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1563.
Clathurella pulcherrima H. Adams, 1872 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1563.
Clathurella thereganum Melvill & Standen, 1896 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1563.
Clathurella tigroidella (Hervier, 1896) .....Not yet documented.
Clathurella verrucosa Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Tagaro, 2018 .....Not yet documented.
Etrema aff. *tenera* (Hedley, 1899) .....Vol. 2. Pl. 666.
Etrema aliciae (Melvill & Standen, 1895) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1564.
Etrema alphonsianum (Hervier, 1896) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1564.

THE FAMILY CLATHURELLIDAE

Not so large family of rather small to medium sized shells that have a typical multispiral protoconch. Operclum absent.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

Clathurella fuscobasis

Clathurella cf. *acricula* is incorrectly determinated. The shell figured is definitely *Clathurella fuscobasis* Rehder, 1980. The holotype is in the USNM, nr. 756265 and the figure is online. It is a large range extension to the west for this *Clathurella*.

***Clathurella pulcherrima* A. Adams, 1872**

In WoRMS this species is accepted as *Eucyclotoma tricarinata* (Kiener, 1840). This is obviously a wrong interpretation of the drawing of Adams in the Proceedings (PZSL, 1872). His drawing, from a shell of the New Hebrides of 7 mm corresponds perfectly to the specimen we obtained in the central Philippines. Tryon (1884) considers the species also as valid and copied the drawing of Adams H. There are two specimen in the HMNS.

***Glyphostoma oliverai* Kilburn & Lan, 2004**

Is the species figured as *G. dedonderi* Goethaels & D. Monsecour, 2008.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Etrema rubroapicata* (E. A. Smith, 1882)** ..... Was in the genus *Philbertia*.
***Lienardia fallax* (Nevill & Nevill, 1875)** ..... Was in the genus *Clathurella*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Clathurella lenkospiralis* (Chen & Huang, 2005)**
***Clathurella tigroidella* (Hervier, 1896)**
***Lienardia coccinea* (Anton, 1838)**
***Lienardia subspurca* (Hervier, 1896)**

TURRIDAE - CLAVATULIDAE Gray, 1853

Author: Vol. 2 – Alexander Sysoev.

Turricula javana (Linnaeus, 1767) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1568.
Turricula nelliae spuria (Hedley, 1922) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 673.

THE FAMILY CLAVATULIDAE
A family of medium sized to large species, which is more widely dispersed in the Atlantic than the Pacific. The protoconch is always paucispiral, with up to 2.5 smooth whorls only, and the operculum has a medio-laterial nucleus. The radula formula is 1-(1-R91)-1. Only two species known from the Philippines at present.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Turricula nelliae spuria* (Hedley, 1922)**
The Philippine subspecies "*spurius*" is now changed in "*spuria*", following WoRMS.

TURRIDAE - COCHLESPIRIDAE Powell, 1942

Clavosurcula sibogae Schepman, 1913 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 683.
Cochlespira pulchella pulchella (Schepman, 1913) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 688.
Cochlespira pulchella semipolita Powell, 1969 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 688.

THE FAMILY COCHLESPIRIDAE
A small family with average sized to large shells, which are either pagodiform or fusiform in shape. Most have great aesthetic qualities and the genus *Cochlespira* is much appreciated by collectors. The protoconches are smooth and paucispiral, the operculum with a terminal nucleus. The Radula formula is 1-0-R -0-1. The family content and extent is at present not yet well defined and some changes may be expected.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Clavosurcula sibogae* Schepman, 1913**
Was in the family PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE, genus *Epidirona*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Cochlespira pulchella semipolita* Powell, 1969**
WoRMS does not mention this subspecies as yet, despite the fact that Powell gave two figures. This subspecies (or form ?) has even been shown by Abbott & Dance in the Compendium (1982).

TURRIDAE - DRILLIIDAE Olsson, 1964

Author: Vol. 2 – Alexander Sysoev.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Agladrillia nitens (Hinds, 1843) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 675.
Cerodrilllia jerrywallsi Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Clathrodrillia cf. *flavidula* (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 686.
Clathrodrillia flavidula (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 686.

Plagiostropha roseopinna Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2010.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1571.
Plagiostropha rubrifaba Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2010 .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1571.
Plagiostropha vertigomaeniata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2010 .. Vol. 2. Pl. 674 & Vol. 4. Pl. 1313., Add. 1.
Splendrillia aurora (Thiele, 1925).....Vol. 2. Pl. 675.
Splendrillia bozzettii Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Tagaro, 2018.....Not yet documented.
Splendrillia disjecta (E. A. Smith, 1888) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1571.
Splendrillia elongata Wells, 1995.....Not yet documented.
Splendrillia minima Wells, 1995.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1572.
Splendrillia problematica Wells, 1995 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 675.
Splendrillia suluensis (Schepman, 1913) .....Vol. 5. Pl. 1572.
Splendrillia triconica Wells, 1995 .....Vol. 2. Pl. 675.
Tylotiella cloveri Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 .....Not yet documented.
Tylotiella idae Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 .....Not yet documented.

THE FAMILY DRILLIIDAE

A rather large family with most often small to medium sized shells rarely exceeding 50 mm in length. The protoconches are paucispiral with up to 2 whorls, the operculum has a terminal nucleus and the radula formula is most often 1 –1-R-1-1. The DRILLIIDAE have usually pleasing shapes to the eye and some of the genera are amongst the most beautiful among all the ex-Turrids. We here think about *Clavus*, *Splendrilla* and the fabulously shaped *Plagiostropha*.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Clavus bilineatus* (Reeve, 1845)**

The true *C. bilineatus* is figured on pate 675. The shells on Plate 673 are not *C. bilineatus*: it even concerns two different species, both most probably undescribed.

***Clavus viduus* (Reeve, 1845)**

WoRMS thinks this is a synonym of *C. unizonalis* (Lamarck, 1822). This is wrong, as it concerns two very different species, as demonstrated in our volume 2. The holotype of *Clavus viduus* has been shown by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001): the row of white spots on the black lower half of the body whorl combined with the upper half of the whorls white with numberous axial plicae on the periphery are so many characteristics not seen in *Clavus unizonalis (*Lamarck, 1822), well figured by older authors such as Kiener – who has likely seen the Lamarck collections.

***Drillia dunkeri* (Weinkauff, 1876)**

This species is shown in Vol. 2. On Pl. 673 fig. 7 as *Clavus enna*. It is however a much smaller species with distinct features.

***Drillia maculomarginata* Kilburn & Stahlschmidt, 2012**

This is the correct name for our former "*Drillia poecila"* Sysoev & Bouchet, 2001as figured in Vol. 4. on Pl. 1311. The real *Drillia poecila* is a valid species from New Caledonia with a more pronounced sculpture, a concave subsutural zone and a broader shell.

***Drillia regia* (Habe & Murakami, 1970)**

These are the shells figured in Vol. 2. Pl. 673 & 674 as *Clavus enna*. The real "*Drillia enna*" (Dall, 1918) is a species from the waters of India. The shells here figured are *Drillia regia* (Habe & Murakami, 1970), except the much smaller Fig. 7 on plate 673 which is *C. dunkeri* (Weinkauff, 1876).

***Plagiostropha vertigomaeniata* Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2010**

The shell figured on Pl. 674 as *Splendrillia P.* aff. *turrita* (Wells, 1995) is this species.

CHANGE OF GENUS

Clavus pica (Reeve, 1843) .....Was in the genus *Tylotiella*.
***Clavus quadrasi* (O. Böttger, 1895)** .....Was in the genus *Tylotiella*.
***Clavus subobliquata* (E. A. Smith, 1879** .....Was in the genus *Tylotiella*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

Drillia regia* (Habe & Murakami, 1970*)

Was in the HORAICLAVIDAE in the genus *Paradrillia*.

***Clathrodrillia* cf. *flavidula* (Lamarck, 1822)**

Was in the PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE in the genus *Ptychobela*.

***Clathrodrillia flavidula* (Lamarck, 1822)**
Was in the PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE in the genus *Ptychobela*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Clavus quadrasi* (O. Böttger, 1895)**
***Iredalea balteata* (Gould, 1860)**

TURRIDAE - HORAICLAVIDAE Bouchet, Kantor, Sysoev & Puillandre, 2011

Anacithara cf. *lita* (Melvill & Standen, 1896) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 688.
Anacithara cf. *themeropis* (Melvill & Standen, 1896) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 688.
Anacithara minutistriata (E. A. Smith, 1882) ..... Not yet documented.
Austrodrillia rubrozonata (Schepman, 1913) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1577.
Carinapex albarnesi Wiedrick, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1572.
Carinapex amirowlandae Wiedrick, 2015 ..... Not yet documented.
Carinapex cernohorskyi Wiedrick, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1572.
Carinapex chaneyi Wiedrick, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1572.
Carinapex johnwiedricki Wiedrick, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1572.
Carinapex minutissima (Garrett, 1873) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 676.
Carinapex papillosa (Garrett, 1873) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 676.
Carinapex philippinensis Wiedrieck, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1572.
Ceritoturris aff. *thailandica* Robba, Di Geronimo, Chaimanee, Pietro Negri & Sanfilippo, 2007 Vol. 2. Pl. 666.
Graciliclava costata (Hedley, 1922) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Horaiclavus cf. *madurensis* (Schepman, 1913) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Horaiclavus filicinctus (E. A. Smith, 1882) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Horaiclavus julieae Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Tagaro, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Horaiclavus madurensis (Schepman, 1913) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Horaiclavus ordinei Bonfitto & Morassi, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1573.
Horaiclavus pulchellus Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Tagaro, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Marshallena philippinarum (Watson, 1882) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Paradrillia consimilis (E. A. Smith, 1879) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1573.

THE FAMILY HORAICLAVIDAE
A new family created by Bouhet & All. in 2011. Contains a number of rather small species, usually between 5 and 25 mm in length with shells that have mainly axial sculpture only. The radular formula is 1-0-0-0-1 and it happens that some species have no radular apparatus. There are other distinguishing anatomical features. The family is close to PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE, but shells usually differ by a shorter shiphonal canal and poorly developed spiral sculptures.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Austrodrillia rubrozonata* (Schepman, 1913)**
Not yet documented in WoRMS, but well shown by Schepman as "*Drillia*".
***Carinapex minutissima* (Garrett, 1873)**
Correct spelling for the former "*minutissimus*".
***Carinapex papillosa* (Garrett, 1873)**
Correct spelling for the former "*papillosus*".

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Drillia regia* (Habe & Murakami, 1970)**
Is now in DRILLIIDAE in the genus *Drillia*, no longer in *Paradrillia*.

TURRIDAE - MANGELIIDAE P. Fischer, 1883

THE FAMILY MANGELIIDAE

This family contains small to medium sized shells, usually not exceeding 30 mm in length and most often between 6 and 12 mm. Spiral and axial sculptures present, the axial sculpture most often set on wavy axial ribs. Protoconch is multispiral, with up to 5 whorls, axially ribbed. If paucispiral, usually spirally lirate. Operculum with terminal nucleus absent. Radula of marginal teeth has a variable morphology.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Eucithara capillacea* Reeve, 1846**

WoRMS considers this a synonym of *E. coronata*, based on the publication of Kilburn (1992). In this work Kilburn lumps several species in his "megaspecies" "*coronata*". Our specimen are exactly matching the Philippine shell as figured by Reeve (1845) and copied later by Tryon (1884).

***Eucithara delacouriana* (Crosse, 1869)**

The shell figured in Vol. 2. Pl. 663 as *E. delacouriana*. The real *E. delacouriana* is a South African species, which resembles closely, but the upper part of the aperture is very different.

***Eucithara diatula* (Hervier, 1897)**

A rare species, shown in the Journal de Conchyliologie Vol. 45 and described there by Hervier from Lifou Island. Not yet documented by WoRMS.

***Eucithara eupoecila* Hervier, 1897**

WoRMS considers this a synonym of *E. coronata*, based on Kilburn (1992). Our specimen exactly matches the type of "*eupoecila*" in MNHN. Definitely a valid species.

***Eucithara pallida* (Reeve, 1846)**

WoRMS considers this a synonym of *E. coronata*, based on Tucker J.K. (2004). Our specimen exactly matches the Philippine holotype from Ticao Island in BMNH, a clearly valid species.

***Mangelia chilosema* (Melvill, 1899)**

Not yet documented by WoRMS, but a valid Melvill species, described from Karachi and the Mekran coast.

***Mangelia savuensis* (Schepman, 1913)**

WoRMS accepts this species as *Guraleus savuensis*. The type species of *Guraleus* is *Mangelia picta* Adams & Angas, 1864, a rather typical "*Mangelia*". Schepman described his species as "*Mangilia*". WoRMS places *Mangilia* in synonymy with *Mangelia*. We stick to *Mangelia* for this species, waiting for a better genus to house it.

***Mangelia terpnisma* forma *abyssicola* (Schepman, 1913)**

WoRMS does not document this species as yet. The holotype has been figured by Van Der Bijl, Moolenbeek & Goud (2010).

***Mangelia zonata* Reeve, 1846**

WoRMS considers this a synonym of *E. coronata*, based on the publication of Kilburn (1992). In this work Kilburn lumps several species in his "megaspecies" "*coronata*". Now also in the genus *Mangelia*, not *Eucithara*.

***Pseudorhaphitoma zebuensis* (Reeve, 1846)**

This species is found in WoRMS in the genus *Heterocithara*. The type species of *Heterocithara* is *Clathurella bilineata* Angas, 1871, which has nothing to do with the present species. *Pseudorhaphitoma* fits perfectly as this is one of the sister species of the type species of that genus which is *Mangelia fairbanki* Nevill & Nevill, 1875.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Cytharopsis butonensis* (Schepman, 1913)** ..... Was in the genus *Leiocithara*.
***Gingicithara cylindrica* (Reeve, 1846)** ..... Was in the genus *Eucithara*.
***Gingicithara ponderosa* (Reeve, 1846)** ..... Was in the genus *Eucithara*.

***Mangelia zonata* Reeve, 1846** .....Was in the genus *Eucithara*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Cytharopsis kyushuensis* Shuto, 1965**
***Pseudorhaphitoma quisquilia* (Melvill & Standen, 1903)**
***Pseudorhaphitoma sexcostata* (E. A. Smith, 1882)**

TURRIDAE - MITROMORPHIDAE Casey, 1904

Anarithma metula (Hinds, 1843).....Vol. 2. Pl. 669.
Anarithma stepheni (Melvill & Standen, 1897).....Vol. 2. Pl. 669.
Lovellona atramentosa (Reeve, 1849).....Vol. 2. Pl. 669.
Lovellona biconus Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1311., Add. 1.
Lovellona carbonaria Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1311., Add. 1.
Lovellona elongata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1311., Add. 1.
Lovellona grandis Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1311., Add. 1.
Mitromoropha unilineata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2014.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1577.
Mitromorpha albosideralis Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1311., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha ambigua Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1312., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha candeopontis Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1312., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha dorcas (Kuroda & Oyama, 1971).....Vol. 2. Pl. 669.
Mitromorpha flammulata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1312., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha fuscafenestrata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2014.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1577.
Mitromorpha fusiformis Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1312., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha granulata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1312., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha nigricingulata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1312., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha oliva Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1312., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha philippinensis Mifsud, 2001.....Vol. 5. Pl. 1577.
Mitromorpha poppei Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1313., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha punctata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1313., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha purpurata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1313., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha rubrimaculata Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1313., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha tagaroae Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1313., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha tenuicolor Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2009.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1313., Add. 1.
Mitromorpha thalaoides Chino & Stahlschmidt, 2014.....Not yet documented.

THE FAMILY MITROMORPHIDAE
Shells are small to medium sized, not exceeding 30 mm in length, most often around 7 mm. Biconic and mitriform in shape. With or without 1 to 3 columellar plicae. Protoconch multispiral or paucispiral, with up to 4.5 smooth whorls. Operculum absent.

TURRIDAE - PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE Morrison, 1966

Aguilaria laterculata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1870).....Vol. 5. Pl. 1577.
Aguilaria subochracea (E. A. Smith, 1877).....Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Brachytoma cf. *tuberosa* (E. A. Smith, 1875).....Vol. 2. Pl. 686.
Brachytoma tuberosa (E. A. Smith, 1875).....Vol. 2. Pl. 686.
Carinodrillia quadrilirata (E. A. Smith, 1882).....Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Comitas cf. *ilariae* Bozzetti, 1991.....Vol. 2. Pl. 688.
Comitas cf. *kamakurana* (Pilsbry, 1895).....Vol. 2. Pl. 688.
Comitas ilariae Bozzetti, 1991.....Vol. 2. Pl. 688.

Comitas kaderleyi (Lischke, 1872) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1578.
Comitas peelae Bozzetti, 1993 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 688.
Crassispira bruehli Stahlschmidt & Fraussen, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1578.
Crassispira cerithina (Anton, 1838) ..... Vol. 2, Pl. 688 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1578.
Crassispira procera Kantor, Stahlschmidt, Aznar-Cormano, Bouchet & Puillandre, 2017 .Not yet documented.
Crassispira pulchrepunctata Stahlschmidt & Bozzetti, 2007 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 688.
Crassispira scala Kantor, Stahlschmidt, Aznar-Cormano, Bouchet & Puillandre, 2016 Vol. 2, Pl. 688 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1578.
Funa hadra Sysoev & Bouchet, 2001 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Inquisitor aesopus Cotton, 1947 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 685.
Inquisitor alabaster (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 685.
Inquisitor arctatus Kilburn, 1988 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1579.
Inquisitor cf. *chocolata* (E. A. Smith, 1875) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 685.
Inquisitor elkeae Stahlschmidt, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1579.
Inquisitor fusiformis Stahlschmidt, 2013 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1579.
Inquisitor insignata (Melvill, 1923) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1579.
Inquisitor intertincta (E. A. Smith, 1877) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 686.
Inquisitor jeffreysii (E. A. Smith, 1875) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 687.
Inquisitor nudivaricosus Kuroda & Oyama, 1971 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 685.
Inquisitor rufovaricosa (Kuroda & Oyama, 1971) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 685.
Inquisitor taivaricosa Chang & Wu, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 686.
Otitoma boucheti Morassi, Nappo & Bonfitto, 2017 ..... Not yet documented.
Otitoma cyclophora (Deshayes, 1863) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1580.
Otitoma kwandangensis (Schepman, 1913) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1580.
Otitoma nereidum Morassi, Nappo & Bonfitto, 2017 ..... Not yet documented.
Otitoma oneili (Barnard, 1958) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1580.
Otitoma philippinensis Morassi, Nappo & Bonfitto, 2017 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1580.
Otitoma philpoppei Morassi, Nappo & Bonfitto, 2017 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1580.
Ptychobela nodulosa (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1581.
Ptychobela zebra Chang & Wu, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 685.

THE FAMILY PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE

Quite large shells, reaching 100 mm in length, often fusiform in shape. Protoconches in general paucispiral, exceptionally multispiral, with up to 3 whorls, either smooth or with sculptures. Operculum with terminal nucleus. Four types of radula have been recorded, with a relation to different genera. The most variable family of all Conoideans.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Aguilaria laterculata* (Sowerby II, 1870)**

WoRMS documents this species as "*Inquisitor*", but the genus *Aguilaria* fits much better.

***Crassispira bruehli* Stahlschmidt & Fraussen, 2014**

C. vezzaroi Cossignani, 2014 is a synonym.

***Crassispira cerithina* (Anton, 1838)**

According to WoRMS a synonym of *Turridrupa cerithina* (Anton, 1838) and in the family TURRIDAE, genus *Turridrupa*. We follow Kantor, Stahlschmidt, Aznar-Cormanon Bouchet & Puillandre and leave the species in PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE in the genus *Crassispira*.

We figured this species on plate in Vol. 2 on plate 688 in figs. 3 & 4. A recent study by Kantor & All. (2016) proved this species to be a complex of at least three species. We found out that two of these are common and well defined: *C. cerithina* and *C. scala* Kantor & All, 2016. The *C. scala* is our former *C. cerithina* in the figure 3. The fig. 4 is real *C. cerithina*. A third species is apparently rare: *C. procera* Kantor & All, 2016. We will figure that species in a later paper.

***Inquisitor* cf. *chocolata* (E. A. Smith, 1875)**

The correct spelling for our former "*chocolatus*".

***Inquisitor insignata* (Melvill, 1923)**
For some time we handled this species as *Ptychobela zeba* Chang & Wu, 2000, but the Melvill name is definitely the correct one.
***Inquisitor intertincta* (E. A. Smith, 1877)**
The correct spelling for our former "*intertinctus*".
***Inquisitor rufovaricosa* (Kuroda & Oyama, 1971)**
The correct spelling for our former "*rufovaricosus*".
***Inquisitor taivaricosa* Chang & Wu, 2000**
The correct spelling for our former "*taivaricosus*".
***Inquisitor tuberosa* (E. A. Smith, 1875)**
The correct spelling for our former "*tuberosus*".
***Otitoma kwandangensis* (Schepman, 1913) & *Otitoma oneili* (Barnard, 1958)**
WoRMS places both these species in *Thelecytharella*, a fossil genus, but both fit perfectly with the type of *Otitoma* which is *O. ottitoma* Jousseaume, 1898. The type of the genus is in the National Museum of Wales, Cardiff and comes from Aden.

CHANGE OF GENUS
***Brachytoma* cf. *tuberosa* (E. A. Smith, 1875)** .....Was in the genus *Inquisitor*.
***Carinodrillia quadrilirata* (E. A. Smith, 1882)**.....Was in the genus *Crassispira*.
***Inquisitor jeffreysii* (E. A. Smith, 1875)**.....Was in the genus *Funa*.
***Inquisitor nudivaricosus* Kuroda & Oyama, 1971** .....Was in the genus *Ptychobela*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
***Clavosurcula sibogae* Schepman, 1913**
Now in the family COCHLESPIRIDAE in the genus *Clavosurcula*.
***Clathrodrillia* cf. *flavidula* (Lamarck, 1822)**
Now in the family DRILLIIDAE in the genus *Clathrodrillia*.
***Clathrodrillia flavidula* (Lamarck, 1822)**
Now in the family DRILLIIDAE in the genus *Clathrodrillia*.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS
***Ptychobela zebra* Chang & Wu, 2000**

TURRIDAE - RAPHITOMIDAE Bellardi, 1875

Aliceia okutanii Sasaki & Warén, 2007 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 672.
Asperdaphne elegantissima (Schepman, 1913)..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1588.
Asperdaphne peradmirabilis (E. A. Smith, 1879) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 670.
Buccinaria jonkeri (Koperberg, 1931)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 661.
Buccinaria urania (E. A. Smith, 1906) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1581.
Daphnella areolata Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Chino, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1581.
Daphnella atractoides Hervier, 1897 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1581.
Daphnella aureola (Reeve, 1845)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 665.
Daphnella boholensis (Reeve, 1843)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 670.
Daphnella canaliculata Ardovini, 2009 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1311., Add. 1.
Daphnella celebensis Schepman, 1913 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1581.
Daphnella deluta Gould, 1860 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1582.
Daphnella flammea (Hinds, 1843)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 665.
Daphnella floridula Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Chino, 2014..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1582.
Daphnella graminea Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Chino, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1582.
Daphnella itonis Sysoev & Bouchet, 2001 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 665.
Daphnella janae Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Chino, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1582.
Daphnella lifouana Hervier, 1897 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 670.
Daphnella magnifica Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Chino, 2014..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1583.
Daphnella mitrellaformis (Nomura, 1940)..... Vol. 2. Pl. 665.

Thetidos puillandrei Fedosov & Stahlschmidt, 2014 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1587.
Thetidos tridentata Fedosov & Puillandre, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1587.
Tritonoturris amabilis (Hinds, 1843) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 670.
Tritonoturris cumingii (Powys, 1835) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 670.
Tritonoturris difficilis Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Tagaro, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Tritonoturris macandrewi (E. A. Smith, 1882) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1588.
Tritonoturris menecharmes (Melvill, 1923) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 670.
Tritonoturris oxyclathrus (Martens, 1880) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1588.
Tritonoturris poppei Vera-Pelaez & Vega-Luz, 1999 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 670.
Tritonoturris sottoae Stahlschmidt, Poppe & Tagaro, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Tritonoturris subrissoides (Hervier, 1897) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 670.
Veprecula brunonia (Dall, 1924) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1588.
Veprecula crystallina Stahlschmidt, Chino & Kilburn, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1588.
Veprecula polyacantha Stahlschmidt, Chino & Kilburn, 2012 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1588.
Veprecula vepratica (Hedley, 1903) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 671.

THE FAMILY RAPHITOMIDAE

Shells are variable in size and shape, from 2 to over 140 mm in length. Different types of protoconches, but the typical one multispiral. No operculum. Radula with hypodermic marginal teeth. The largest family in the Conoideans not only when it comes to number of species, but also with the biggest variation in bathymetry: from the intertidal to hadal depths.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Daphnella deluta* Gould, 1860**

In WoRMS we find this species as *Otitoma deluta*. However, we feel it is close to *Daphnella*, and especially to the sister species *Daphnella atractoides* Hervier, 1897. Already Gould described *deluta* as a *Daphnella*.

***Daphnella sandwicensis* Pease, 1860**

The correct spelling for our "*sandwichensis*".

***Kermia barnardi* (Brazier, 1876)**

WoRMS follows Li & Li, 2014 in the assignement of this species in *Pseudodaphnella*. We feel however, based on conchological grounds, more inclined to follow Fedosov & Puillandre (2012) who placed this species in *Kermia*.

***Tritonoturris elegantissima* (Schepman, 1913)**

WoRMS follows Tucker (2009 and assigned this species in the genus *Asperdaphne*. The type of the genus *Asperdaphne* is the former *Taranis* (*Asperdaphne*) *versivestita* (Hedley, 1912). This species has axial ribs on the first whorls but a smooth body whorl. The type of the genus *Tritonoturris* is *Clathurella robillardi* H. Adams, 1869. The shell of *robillardi* has strong axial ribs all over, also on the body whorl, exactly as is the case in *T. elegantissima*.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Daphnella boholensis* (Reeve, 1843)** ..... Was in the genus *Tritonoturris*.
***Daphnella lifouana* Hervier, 1897** ..... Was in the genus *Tritonoturris*.
***Kuroshiodaphne saturata* (Reeve, 1845)** ..... Was in the genus *Daphnella*.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES

The *Hemilienardia* were moved from the CLATHURELLIDAE to the RAPHITOMIDAE. It her concerns:
Hemilienardia apiculata (Montrouzier, 1864)
Hemilienardia goubini (Hervier, 1896)
Hemilienardia homochroa Hedley, 1922

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Pseudodaphnella maculosa* Pease, 1863)**

Recorded in Fedosov & Puillandre (2012).

***Pseudodaphnella tritonoides* (Reeve, 1843)**

This species was described by Reeve as *Pleurotoma tritonoides* in 1843 and Tryon (1884) refigured the shell in Vol. 6 of the Manual.

TURRIDAE - TURRIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1838)
Author: Vol. 2 – Baldomero Olivera & Alexander Sysoev.

Turridrupa rimata (Preston, 1908) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1590.
Turridrupa weaveri Powell, 1967 ..... Vol. 2. P. 684.
Turris babylonia (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 680.
Turris cf. *undosa* (Lamarck, 1816) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 682.
Turris chaldaea Kilburn, Fedosov & Olivera, 2012 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 680 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1590.
Turris cristata Vera-Pelaez, Vega-Luz & Lozano-Francisco, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 681.
Turris cryptorrhaphe (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 681.
Turris dollyae Olivera, 1999 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 681.
Turris grandis (Gray, 1833) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 682.
Turris guidopoppei Kilburn, Fedosov & Olivera, 2012 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 681 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1591.
Turris hidalgoi Vera-Pelaez, Vega-Luz & Lozano-Francisco, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 682.
Turris kathiewayae Kilburn, Fedosov & Olivera, 2012 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 680.
Turris nadaensis Azuma, 1973 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 681.
Turris normandavisoni Olivera, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 682.
Turris omnipurpurata Vera-Pelaez, Vega-Luz & Lozano-Francisco, 2000 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1591.
Turris pagasa Olivera, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 679 & 680.
Turris spectabilis (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 682.
Turris venusta (Reeve, 1843) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1591.
Unedogemmula unedo (Kiener, 1839) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 679.
Xenuroturris legitima Iredale, 1929 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 683.

THE FAMILY TURRIDAE

The real TURRIDAE have medium sized to rather large shells that sometimes exceed 110 mm in length. There is almost no axial sculpture, the protoconches are multispiral with up to 6 whorls and of different types: type I are smooth, type II are with axial riblets. The operculum has a terminal nucleus and the radula formula is 1-(1:R:1)-1. Most shells are slender, narrowly fusiform in shape.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Lophiotoma picturata* Weinkauff, 1876**

WoRMS accepts this species as *Lophiotoma acuta* (Perry, 1811), a different species. We have little literature on the *L. picturata*: only the drawings from Weinkauff & Kobelt in their "PLEUROTOMIDAE" publications of 1875-887, but there is a lot of documentation on the very different *L. acuta*. We keep both as valid different species.

***Turris babylonia* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

In Vol. 2. Pl. 680 only fig. 8 is this species. Figs 6 & 7 are now *Turris chaldaea* Kilburn, Fedosov & Olivera, 2012.

***Turris chaldaea* Kilburn, Fedosov & Olivera, 2012**

In Vol. 2. Pl. 680 figured as *T. babylonia* (nrs. 6 & 7).

***Turris crispa* (Lamarck, 1816)**

WoRMS has put *Turris dollyae* Olivera, 1999 in the synonymy of this species, following in this the excellent revision of Kilburn, Fedosov & Olivera of 2012.

***Turris guidopoppei* Kilburn, Fedosov & Olivera, 2012**

Figured in Vol. 2. Pl. 681. & Vol. 5 as *T. garnonsii* (Reeve, 1843), which is now limited to the western Indian Ocean and which has a different and broader shell.

***Turris hidalgoi* Vera-Pelaez, Vega-Luz & Lozano-Francisco, 2000**

Figured as *Turris totiphyllis*. In Vol. 2, Pl. 682, the Figs. 5, 6 & 7 are *T. hidalgoi*.

***Turris kathiewayae* Kilburn, Fedosov & Olivera, 2012**

In Vol. 2. Pl. 680 the former *Turris annulata* (Reeve, 1843), considered a different species now.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Gemmula hastula* (Reeve, 1843)** ..... Was in the genus *Lophiotoma*.
***Gemmula pseudogranosa* (Nomura, 1940)** ..... Was in the genus *Xenuroturris*.
***Lophiotoma bisaya* Olivera, 2004** ..... Was in the genus *Unedogemmula*.
***Lophiotoma* cf. *indica* (Röding, 1798)** ..... Was in the genus *Unedogemmula*.
***Lophiotoma friedrichbonhoefferi* Olivera, 2004** ..... Was in the genus *Unedogemmula*.
***Lophiotoma indica* (Röding, 1798)** ..... Was in the genus *Unedogemmula*.

***Lophiotoma panglaoensis* Olivera, 2004**.....Was in the genus *Unedogemmula*.

TURRITELLIDAE Lovén, 1847

Turritella cingulifera G. B. Sowerby I, 1825 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 97.
Turritella concava Martens, 1880 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1592.
Turritella fascialis Menke, 1828 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1592.
Turritella monilis Kobelt, 1897 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 97.
Turritella terebra (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 97.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Turritella concava* Martens, 1880**

WoRMS thinks that this species is the same as *T. alba* (H. Adams, 1872). The *T. concava* Martens has been figured by Tryon (1886) and is essentially different from the *T. alba* shown by the same author. *T. concava* has straight whorls, *T. alba* has deeply incised whorls. We think that Jansen R., Zuschin M. & Baal (2011) should not be followed in this case and maintain *T. concava*.

***Turritella monilis* Kobelt, 1897**

WoRMS proposes this name as the correct name for our former *Torcula monilifera* Adams & Reeve in Reeve, 1849, a popular species name, based on 6 literature records at first sight – we found none in our databses on *T. monilis* ! The "details" are as follows: pre-occupied Lea 1840 (NOT by Deshayes, 1824) as stated by Kobelt 1897:13-14. Replaced by *Turritella* (*Torcula*) *monilis* Kobelt, 1897.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Turritella cingulifera* G.B. Sowerby I, 1825**..... Was in the genus *Haustator*.

TYLODINIDAE

Tylodina cf. *corticalis* (Tate, 1889) .....Not yet documented.

UNGULINIDAE Gray, 1854

Cycladicama abbreviata (A. Gould, 1861) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1074.
Cycladicama gibbosula (Deshayes, 1854) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1074.
Diplodonta auriculata G. B. Sowerby III, 1905 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1595.
Diplodonta lateralis Smith, 1876..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1595.
Diplodonta subrugosa Dunker, 1849..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1595.
Transkeia globosa (Forsskal in Niebuhr, 1775)..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1595.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Cycladicama gibbosula* (Deshayes, 1854)**

VANIKORIDAE Gray, 1840

Constantia elegans A. Adams, 1860.....Vol. 4. Pl. 1283., Add.1.
Macromphalus backeljaui Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1592.
Macromphalus cf. *subreticulatus* (Nevill, 1884) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 274.
Macromphalus magnificus Poppe & Tagaro, 2016 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1592.
Macromphalus styliferinus (Nevill, 1884)..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1593.
Macromphalus tornatilis (Gould, 1859)..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1593.
Macromphalus walkeri Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1593.
Vanikoro acuta (Récluz, 1844) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1594.
Vanikoro cancellata (Lamarck, 1822) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 274.

Vanikoro cuvieriana (Récluz, 1845) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1594.
Vanikoro fenestrata (A. Adams, 1863) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 274.
Vanikoro gueriniana (Récluz, 1844) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1594.
Vanikoro helicoidea (Le Guillou, 1842) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 274.
Zeradina fedosovi Poppe, Tagaro & Goto, 2018 ..... Not yet documented.
Zeradina parva Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1593.
Zeradina plicifera (Nevill, 1863) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 274.
Zeradina translucida Poppe, Tagaro & Stahlschmidt, 2015 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1593.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Constantia elegans* A. Adams, 1860**

Was in the family EPITONIIDAE, now in VANIKORIDAE.

***Macromphalus tornatilis* Gould, 1859)**

This species is in *Fossarus*, family PLANAXIDAE in WoRMS but we continue to follow the literature who all keep these species in *Macromphalus*, VANIKORIDAE.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Zeradina plicifera* (Nevill, 1863)** ..... Was in the genus *Macromphalus* (as "*pliciferus*").

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Vanikoro acuta* (Récluz, 1844)**

Not found in WORMS, but this species is well documented in the literature by Reeve (1878), Tryon (1886), Sowerby (1887), Kay (1979), Villaume (2008) and Severns (2011).

VELUTINIDAE Gray, 1840

Coriocella cf. *nigra* Blainville, 1824 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 277.
Coriocella species 1 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 277.
Coriocella species 2 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 277.
Coriocella species 3 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 277.

VENERIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 4 – Petricolinae by Gene Coan, all others by Guido Poppe.

Anomalodiscus squamosus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1131.
Antigona chemnitzii (Hanley, 1845) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1125.
Antigona lacerata (Hanley, 1845) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1127.
Antigona lamellaris Schumacher, 1817 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1124.
Antigona magnifica (Hanley, 1845) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1128.
Antigona reticulata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1853) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1127.
Antigona sowerbyi (Deshayes, 1854) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1596.
Aphrodora kurodai (Matsubara, 2007) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1141.
Callista cf. *roscida* Gould, 1861 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1136.
Callista erycina (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1135.
Callista glandula Gould, 1861 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1139.
Callista pilsbryi Habe, 1960 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1136.
Callista piperita (G. B. Sowerby II, 1851) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1136.
Callista spuma Röding, 1798) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1135.
Callocardia guttata A. Adams, 1864 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1141.
Circe scripta (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1129.
Circe scripta forma *tumefacta* G. B. Sowerby II, 1851 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1129.

Paphia textile (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1143.
Paphia undulata (Born, 1778) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1143.
Periglypta cf. *clathrata* (Deshayes, 1853) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1126.
Periglypta clathrata (Deshayes, 1853) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1126.
Periglypta corbis (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1125.
Periglypta puerpera (Linnaeus, 1771) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1127.
Petricola lapicida (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1150.
Pitar affinis (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1139.
Pitar citrinus (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1139.
Pitar prora (Conrad, 1837) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1140.
Pitar subpellucidus (G. B. Sowerby II, 1851) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1140.
Pitar variegatum Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda & al., 1971 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1140.
Placamen calophyllum Philippi, 1836) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1131.
Placamen cf. *tiara* (Dillwyn, 1817) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1132.
Placamen chloroticum (Philippi, 1849) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1132.
Placamen isabellina (Philippi, 1849) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1132.
Placamen tiara (Dillwyn, 1817) ..... Not yet documented.
Protapes sinuosa Lamarck, 1818 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1143.
Ruditapes philippinarum (Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1146.
Samarangia quadrangularis (A. Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1142.
Sunetta effossa Hanley, 1843) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1131.
Sunetta langfordi (Habe, 1953) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1596.
Tapes belcheri G. B. Sowerby II, 1852 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1144.
Tapes conspersus (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1596.
Tapes literatus (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1145.
Tapes platyptycha Pilsbry, 1901 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1144.
Tapes sulcarius (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1144.
Timoclea costellifera (Adams & Reeve, 1850) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1133.
Timoclea imbricata (G. B. Sowerby II, 1853) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1596.
Timoclea marica (Linnaeus, 1758) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1133.
Timoclea mindanensis (E. A. Smith, 1885) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1133.
Timoclea subnodulosa (Hanley, 1845) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1133.
Venerupis aspera (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1146.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Aphrodora kurodai* (Matsubara, 2007)**

The new name for the former *Pitar japonicum* Kuroda & Kawamota, 1956. Studying the references given in WoRMS, we found in an article of 2007 in Venus 66 :75-83 that this name is a homonym of a fossil Venerid which is referred to another genus because of the dentition of the hinges. Therefore, the recent shells, called Usu-hamaguri have been renamed as *Pitar kurodai* by Matsubara. We do not know where the genus name *Aphrodora* comes from… but follow for that WoRMS.

***Callista* cf. *roscida* Gould, 1861**

In the meantime the type of *C. roscida* is online on the Smithsonian National Museum of Natural History website. It has also been published by Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001). This is a very small 12.3 mm shell of a *Callista*, which is most likely a juvenile of "something". Our *C. roscida* of 28 and 44 mm, figured in the book resemble this shell but are plausibly another species. We therefore now put "cf. *roscida*". WoRMS thinks C. roscida is a synonym of *C. chinensis*, a much larger species, but mot *C. chinensis* shown in the literature have a very different shape and are unlikely the adults of the young holotype of *roscida*.

***Callista glandula* Gould, 1861**

WoRMS Accepts this species as a synonym of *Marcia hiantina* (Lamarck, 1818). This seems us quite impossible. The type of *Callista glandula* Gould has been shown by Johnson (1964) and comes from the "China Seas". We think this is the shell most closest to our "*glandula*" as figured in Volume 4.

***Clementia vatheleti* Mabille, 1901**

WoRMS follows Huber (2010) and puts *C. vatheleti* (wrongly spelled as "*vatheliti*") in synonymy of *C. papyracea* (Gmelin, 1791). We continue to distinguish the two species, and follow in this classic literature.

***Costellipitar knudseni* Poutiers, 1981**

WoRMS follows Huber and puts this in the synonymy of as *Costellipitar manillae* (Sowerby II, 1851)? We do not agree, unless we can study the type of *knudseni* Poutiers, 1981 and see real *C. manillae*. The *C. manillae* in the literature concerns now 3 different VENERIDAE at first sight: the two shells drawn in Sowerby, 1855 in the Thesaurus, which we think are the type figures. They are very different from the *C. manillae* sensus Huber (2010) and Poppe (2011) shows still another species. Our determination of "*C. knudseni*" is based on Fengshan & Suping (2008) which shows another *knudseni*, the same as our Philippine species, but from the China Sea.

***Dosinia lenticularis* G. B. Sowerby II, 1852**

WoRMS accepts this species as a synonym of the much larger and much heavier sculptured *Dosinia histrio* (Gmelin, 1791). We based our determination on the fine drawing of the Philippine shell in Sowerby 1855 in the Thesaurus 2 (parts 1-2). This is eventually the most common of the *Dosinia* in the central Visayans on sand bottoms with some content of mud.

***Dosinia variegate* Gray, 1838**

WoRMS accepts this species as *D. histrio* (Gmelin, 1791) but we think both species are different, the *D. histrio* having a much rougher concentric sculpture with more pronounced ribs compared to the *D. variegata*, which is almost smooth. To wait for further studies before we are convinced these are the same species. Our *D. variegata* fit perfectly the shells from Reeve (1851) in the genus Artemis in the Iconica, Vol. 6.

***Gafrarium barandae* (Hidalgo, 1885)**

Indeed a valid older name for the former *Gafrarium yukitai* Habe, 1977.

***Irus macrophyllus* (Deshayes, 1853)**

We maintain the name *I. macrophyllus* for Indo-Pacific *Irus*, in contrast with *I. irus* (Linnaeus, 1758) for eastern Atlantic shells. We wait adequate molecular studies to prove the contrary.

***Lioconcha lorenziana* Dillwyn, 1817**

WoRMS follows Huber (2010) and accepts this species as *L. castrensis* (Linnaeus, 1758). However, modern authors base their concept of the *lorenziana* on the figure of Chemnitz in Tryonia and figure a completely different species than *L. castrensis* – except Abbott & Dance (1982) who show a *castrensis* – not a *lorenziana*. We maintain our status "as is" until adequate studies of types appear.

***Periglypta* cf. *clathrata* (Deshayes, 1853)**

This is the shell shown on Pl. 1126 in Vol. 4, fig. 1 as *Antigona compressa*. According to WoRMS, following Huber (2010), this is a synonym of *Periglypta corbis* (Lamarck, 1818). We researched all and do not agree on this synonymy, but also stated that our former determination was not very accurate. We could not find this species in our present literature. It may concern an undescribed *Periglypta*.

***Periglypta clathrata* (Deshayes, 1853)**

WoRMS accepts this as a synonym of *Periglypta albocancellata* (M. Huber, 2010). We based our determination on the book of Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001) in which an Undetermined type from the British Museum of Natural History is shown. As the authors pointed out, with undetermined type they mean shells used as type of which the whereabouts as true types are in fact not yet completely researched. This kind of type is abundant in museum collections. We stick to *Periglypta clathrata* which is an older name than *P. albocancellata*. We change the genus into *Periglypta*.

***Pitar variegatum* Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda & al., 1971**

WoRMS follows Huber and puts this species in synonymy of *P. inflatus* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1851).
The *inflatus* from Huber corresponds to the *Cytheraea* from Sowerby (1855) in the Thesaurus 2 (part 1-2) but the type of *Pitar variegatum* is shown by Higo, Callomon & Higo, 2001 and is another species. Our shells correspond more to the Japanese material, so we keep the name as valid.

***Placamen calophyllum* (Philippi, 1836)**

We could not trace anywhere the Röding shell of *Placamen lamellatum* (Röding, 1798) after which a whole series of synonyms seems to have been named. We maintain our *Placamen calophyllum* corresponding perfectly to the classic literature.

***Placamen* cf. *tiara* (Dillwyn, 1817)**

WoRMS does not accept the name, and puts *P. tiara* in synonymy of *P. lamellatum* (Rödig, 1798). The holotype of "*Venus tiara*" Dillwyn, 1817 is in the meantime online on the website of the National Museum of Wales. It is a Philippine shell with a very elongate shape, and looks more like a *Callanaites* than a *Placamen*. The shell corresponding to that name in Huber (2010) is not that species, and the shell does also not correspond to our "*tiara*".

***Placamen isabellina* (Philippi, 1849)**

Correct spelling for our former "*isabellinum*".

***Protapes sinuosa* Lamarck, 1818**

WoRMS follows Huber and puts this species as a junior homonym of *Venus sinuosa* Pennant, 1777, which we could not retrace anywhere. *Paphia sinuosa, Protapes sinuosa* and *Tapes sinuosa,* all the same Lamarckian species from 1818 are declared synonyms. We maintain the name for our shell as such until this is clarified.

***Timoclea subnodulosa* (Hanley, 1845)**
An older name for our former *T. recognita*.
***Venerupis aspera* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1835)**
An older name for our former *Ruditapes variegatus* (G.B. Sowerby II, 1852).

CHANGE OF GENUS
The genus *Veremolpa* is now a synonym *Timoclea*.
***Callista glandula* Gould, 1861** ..... Was in the genus *Pitar*.
***Costellipitar chordatus* (Römer, 1867)** ..... Was in the genus *Pitar* (as "*chordatum*").
***Globivenus toreuma* (Gould, 1850)** ..... Was in the genus *Venus*.
***Hyphantosoma nancyae* (Lamprell & Whitehead, 1990)** ..... Was in the genus *Pitar*.
***Lioconcha philippinarum* (Hanley, 1844)** ..... Was in the genus *Callista*.
***Periglypta clathrata* (Deshayes, 1853)** ..... Was in the genus *Antigona*.
***Periglypta corbis* (Lamarck, 1818)** ..... Was in the genus *Antigona*.
***Periglypta puerpera* (Linnaeus, 1771)** ..... Was in the genus *Antigona*.
***Timoclea mindanensis* (E. A. Smith, 1885)** ..... Was in the genus *Veremolpa*.

VERMETIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Ceraesignum maximum (G.B. Sowerby I, 1825) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1314., Add. 1.
Petaloconchus renisectus Carpenter, 1857 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 286.
Thylacodes adamsii (Mörch, 1859) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 286.
Thylacodes colubrinus (Röding, 1798) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 286.
Thylacodes daidai (Scheuwimmer & Nishiwaki, 1982) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 286.
Thylacodes dentiferus (Lamarck, 1818) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 286.
Thylacodes roussaei (Vaillant, 1871) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 286.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Thylacodes adamsii* (Mörch, 1859)**
The correct name for the former *Serpulorbis imbricatus* (Dunker, 1860). The "*imbricatus*" is a junior homonym, subjective synonym.

CHANGE OF GENUS
The genus *Serpulorbis* is now a synonym of *Thylacodes*.
***Ceraesignum maximum* (G.B. Sowerby I, 1825)** ..... Was in the genus *Dendropoma*.
***Thylacodes adamsii* (Mörch, 1859)** ..... Was in the genus *Serpulorbis*.
***Thylacodes colubrinus* (Röding, 1798)** ..... Was in the genus *Serpulorbis*.
***Thylacodes daidai* (Scheuwimmer & Nishiwaki, 1982)** ..... Was in the genus *Serpulorbis*.
***Thylacodes dentiferus* (Lamarck, 1818)** ..... Was in the genus *Serpulorbis*.
***Thylacodes roussaei* (Vaillant, 1871)** ..... Was in the genus *Serpulorbis*.

VERTICORDIIDAE Stoliczka, 1870
Author: Vol. 4 – Guido Poppe & Takashi Okutani.

Halicardia philippinensis Poutiers, 1981 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1057.
Haliris multicostata (A. Adams, 1862) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1057.
Haliris pygmea (Kuroda, 1952) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1057.
Spinosipella costeminens (Poutiers, 1981) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1057.
Spinosipella deshayesiana (P. Fischer, 1862) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1057.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Wareniconcha guineensis* (Thiele,1931)**. According to WoRMS more correct for the former *Lyonsiella guineensis* (Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931).

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
In WoRMS, Bouchet revives this 1895 Dall family, the EUCIROIDAE. Apparently Dall used materials from the Miocene and Pliocene western American fossil beds to create this fascinating family of carnivore bivalves.

The following species are moved to EUCIROIDAE:
Acreuciroa rostrata (Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931)
Acreuciroa teramachii Kuroda, 1952
Euciroa crassa Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931
Euciroa eburnea (Wood-Mason & Alcock, 1891)
Euciroa millegemmata Kuroda & Habe in Kuroda, 1952
Euciroa spinosa Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931
Moved to the family VESICOMYIDAE:
Wareniconcha guineensis (Thiele,1931)

VESICOMYIDAE Dall & Simpson, 1901

Wareniconcha guineensis (Thiele, 1931) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1057.

THE FAMILY VESICOMYIDAE
Followed in this case are Bieler, Carter & Coan (2010) with their famous Classification of the Bivalve families, published in Malacologia 52(2). This family contains about two dozen genera of maily deep water and very deep water families, some of them specialized in particular biotopes such as the Vents. The most famous genus is undoubtedly the large *Calyptogena* Dall, 1891. When deep water Philippine bivalves get studied we expect more species in the VESICOMYIDAE.

MOVE BETWEEN FAMILIES
The single Philippine species, for the moment in this family, is the *Wareniconcha guineensis* (Thiele, 1931), formerly in our VERTICORDIIDAE as *Lyonsiella guineensis* (Thiele & Jaeckel, 1931).

VOLUTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Calliotectum barneli Bail, 2006 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 530.
Calliotectum dalli dalli (Bartsch, 1942) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 530.
Calliotectum johnsoni (Bartsch, 1942) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 530.
Calliotectum smithi (Bartsch, 1942) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 530.
Cymbiola aulica (Sowerby I, 1825) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 516.
Cymbiola cathcartiae (Reeve, 1856) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1597.
Cymbiola imperialis (Lightfoot, 1786) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 523 & 524.
Cymbiola imperialis forma *robinsona* (Burch, 1954) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 524.
Cymbiola laminusa Poppe, Tagaro & Bail, 2011 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 518. & Vol. 5. Pl. 1597 & 1598.
Cymbiola malayensis Douté & Bail, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 518.
Cymbiola nobilis nobilis (Lightfoot, 1786) ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 524 & Vol. 5. Pl. 1598.
Cymbiola nobilis nobilis forma *parva* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1845) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1598.
Cymbiola palawanica Douté & Bail, 2000 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 517.
Cymbiola vespertilio Linnaeus, 1758 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 519-522.
Lyria boholensis Poppe, 1987 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 515.
Lyria mallicki jessicae Bail & Poppe, 2004 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 515.
Lyria mallicki mallicki Ladd, 1975 ..... Vol. 2. Pl. 515.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Calliotectum barneli* Bail, 2006**

Because *Calliotectum barneli* and *C. johnsoni* are dredged together around Aliguay Island, and because there are no intermediaries between these two species, we conclude that these are valid species and not forms or subspecies of *C. tibiaeforme*, as suggested by authors.

***Calliotectum johnsoni* (Bartsch, 1942)**

Because *Calliotectum barneli* and *C. johnsoni* are dredged together around Aliguay Island, and because there are no intermediaries between these two species, we conclude that these are valid species and not forms or subspecies of *C. tibiaeforme*, as suggested by authors.

***Cymbiola cathcartiae* (Reeve, 1856)**

C. cathcartiae as described by Reeve is a rather small *Cymbiola* living on the remote island called Kagayan de Sulu, in the northern part of the Sulu Sea, about half way between southern Palawan and Zamboanga. The large shells called *C. cathcartiae* since Weaver & DuPont are a different species and have been described since as *C. laminusa*. The *C. cathcartiae* on Pl. 518 in Vol. 2 are true *C. laminusa*.

***Cymbiola imperialis* forma *robinsona* (Burch, 1954)**

This form, as other forms, is not shown in WoRMS. It concerns *C. imperialis* without spiral bands in the patterns, leaving a pattern of fine irregular axial lines on an orange-cream background. Nobody knows if the name "*robinsona*" stands for a real subspecies or for unusual forms occurring between typical shells. The subspecies thesis is more likely than the form thesis, but up till now nobody could document the real situation in the field because of geopolitical difficulties.

***Lyria kuniene* Bouchet, 1979**

In the Volume 4 we included *Lyria kuniene* as a shell of this species was retrieved from a batch of material from Aliguay Island. Many tens of thousands of Aliguay shells have been sorted out since by Conchology, Inc., and no further material was found. We therefore believe that a New Caledonian *Lyria kuniene* was joined by local dealers in the Aliguay material to make the lot more interesting for selling. We remove the species from the present listing of recent Philippine mollusks.

***Lyria mallicki* Ladd, 1975**

An older name for *Lyria habei* Okutani, 1979. Probably described on a fossil, but now widely accepted.

***Lyria suduirauti* Bozzetti, 1997**

This species was described as *Eumitra suduirauti* in the family MITRIDAE and is still as such in WoRMS. The conchological characteristics such as the deep subsutural channel and the absence of columellar plicae refer this species to the Indo-Pacific group of *Lyria*, rather than to MITRIDAE. We therefore leave this species in the genus *Lyria*. The animal of *L. suduirauti* is still unkown.

NOT FOUND IN WORMS

***Melo nauticus* Lamarck, 1822**

VOLVATELLIDAE Pilsbry, 1895

XENOPHORIDAE Troschel, 1852 (1840)

Author: Vol. 1 – Kurt Kreipl.
Author: Vol. 4 Addendum I – Guido Poppe & Sheila Tagaro.

Onustus exutus (Reeve, 1842) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 290.
Onustus indicus (Gmelin, 1791) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 290.
Stellaria chinensis chinensis (Philippi, 1841) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 291.
Stellaria gigantea (Schepman, 1909) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 291.
Stellaria lamberti (Souverbie, 1871) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1315., Add. 1.
Stellaria solaris (Linnaeus, 1764) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 291.
Xenophora cerea (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 287.
Xenophora cerea forma *torrida* Kuroda & Ito, 1961 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 287.
Xenophora granulosa Ponder, 1983 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 287 & 288.
Xenophora japonica Kuroda & Habe, 1971 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 288.
Xenophora mekranensis konoi Habe, 1953 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 288 & 289.
Xenophora pallidula (Reeve, 1842) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 289.
Xenophora solarioides solarioides (Reeve, 1845) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 289.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Xenophora cerea* forma *torrida* Kuroda & Ito, 1961**
We maintain this curious form. The name "*torrida*" stands for shells with a dark brown base. Many *X. cerea* have a light brown base. Between the dark brown and the pale brown intermediaries are known, but they are rather scarce. The species has a huge bathymetry: shells from 8 to 20 meters deep ware often pale brown. In deep water – down to 200 m -one collects more dark brown shells than pale brown ones.

XYLOPHAGIDAE Purchon, 1941
Author: Vol. 4 – Takuma Haga.

Xylophaga indica E. A. Smith, 1904 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1195.
Xylophaga supplicata (Is. Taki & Habe, 1950) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1195.
Xylophaga teramachii (Is. Taki & Habe, 1950) ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1195.

CHANGES AND REMARKS
***Xylophaga teramachii* (Is. Taki & Habe, 1950)**
Changed genus from *Xyloredo* to *Xylophaga*.

YOLDIIDAE Dall, 1908
Orthoyoldia lepidula (A. Adams, 1856) ..... Vol. 3. Pl. 924.

ZEBINIDAE Coan, 1964
Microstelma daedalum A. Adams, 1863 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.
Microstelma japonicum (A. Adams, 1860) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Microstelma oshikatai Lan, 2003 ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 197.
Schwartziella ephamilla (Watson, 1886) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 197 & 198.
Stosicia bourguignati (Issel, 1869) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1600.
Stosicia mirabilis (Weinkauff, 1881) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 198.
Tomlinella lamellata (Kuroda, 1960) ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1600.
Zebina isolata (Laseron, 1956) ..... Not yet documented.
Zebina malagazzae Sleurs & Van Goethem, 2002 ..... Vol. 5. Pl. 1600.
Zebina pupiniformis (Preston, 1908) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 198.
Zebina reclina Sleurs, 1991 ..... Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.

Zebina retusa Sleurs, 1991 .....Vol. 4. Pl. 1306., Add. 1.
Zebina tridentata (Michaud, 1830) ..... Vol. 1. Pl. 198.

THE FAMILY ZEBINIDAE

This family has recently been revived. The members of this family were for a long time most often in RISSOINIDAE. Among the Philippine genera, the following genera moved to ZEBINIDAE: *Microstelma, Schwartziella, Stosicia, Tomlinella* and *Zebina*.

CHANGES AND REMARKS

***Microstelma daedalum* A. Adams, 1863**

Is the correct name for *Microstelma daedala*.

***Microstelma japonicum* (A. Adams, 1860)**

Figured as *Microstelma japonica* (A. Adams, 1863). According to M. Faber the year is (A. Adams, 1860). In the modern literature is mentioned 1863 (Okutani, 2000; Lee, 2003) or 1867 (Ponder, 1985).

***Microstelma oshikatai* Lan, 2003**

The year should be "2003": pers. comm. M. Faber, confirmed by WoRMS.

***Stosicia mirabilis* (Weinkauff, 1881)**

The author in brackets because described as *Rissoina*.

***Zebina pupiniformis* (Preston, 1908)**

Zebina lis Tomlin, 1918 is a later synonym.

***Zebina tridentate* (Michaud, 1830)**

The author is correct, but should be in brackets.

CHANGE OF GENUS

***Schwartziella ephamilla* (Watson, 1886)**.....Changed genus from *Rissoina* to *Schwartziella*.

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abbott, T. R. & Dance, P. S.
1982 Compendium of Seashells. - New York (E. P. Dutton & Odyssey Publishing). 411 pp.

Adams, H.
1872 Descriptions of fourteen new species of land and marine shells. – *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London.* 12-15 pp.

Alf, A. & Kreipl, K.
2011 The Family Turbinidae, subfamily Turbinidae, Genus Turbo. Errata, Corrections and new information on the genera Lunella, Modelia and Turbo. – *In: A Conchological Iconography* (ConchBooks): 69-72 pp., 96-102 pls.
2011 The Family Turbinidae, subfamilies Turbininae and Prisogasterinae. – *In: A Conchological Iconography* (ConhBooks): 82 pp., 104-245 pls.

Aubry, U., Gargiulo, R. & Picardal, R.
2014 The rare or uncommon terebras of Palawan (Contribution to the Knowledge of the Philippines Seashells). 142 pp., 3 figs., 56 pls.

Bratcher, T. & Cernohorsky, W. O.
1987 Living Terebras of the World. A Monograph of the Recent Terebridae of the World. – American Malacologists Inc. 240 pp., 68 pls.

Bartsch, P.
1927 Contributions to the Biology of the Philippines Archipelago and Adjacent Regions. The Shipworms of the Philippine Islands. – *United States National Museum Bulletin 100*, 2(5): 533-562 pp., 53-60 pls.

Bavay, A. & Dautzenberg, P.
1912 Description de coquilles nouvelles de L'Indo-Chine. - *Journal de Conchologie,* 60: 54 pp.

Bergonzoni, M. & Passamonti, M.
2014 A monograph on *Leporicypraea mappa*: a taxonomic and evolutionary puzzle. – *Beautifulcowries Magazine*, 6: 118 pp. 77 pls.

Beu, A. G.
2004 Marine Mollusca of oxygen isotope stages of the last 2 million years in New Zealand. Part I. Revised generic positions and recognition of warm-water and cool-water migrants. – *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand.* 34(2): 111-265.
2010 Marine Mollusca of oxygen isotope stages of the last 2 million years in New Zealand. Part 3. Gastropoda (Vetigastropoda – Littorinimorpha). – *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand.* 40(3-4): 59-180.

Bieler, R.
1995 Mathildidae from New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia). –

In: Resultats des Campagnes Musorstom Volume 14. Memoires Du Museum National D'Histoire Naturelle: 595-641 pp., 103 figs.

Bieler, R., Carter, J. G. & Coan, E. V.
2010 A Classification of Bivalve Families. – *Malacologia* (International Journal of Malacology), 52(2): 113-184.

Boettger, O.
1893 Die marinen Mollusken der Philippinen, nach den Sammlungen des Herrn Jose Florencio Quadras in Manila. I. Die Rissoinen. – *Nachrichtsblatt der deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft.* 25(6-7): 97-112.

Bosch, D. & E.
1982 Seashells of Oman. – London & New York (Longman Group Limited): 206 pp.

Bosch, D. T., Dance, S. P., Moolenbeek, R. G. & Oliver, P. G.
1995 Seashells of Eastern Arabia. – Dubai (Emirates Printing Press): 296 pp.

Bouchet, P. & Rocroi, J. P.
2005 Classification and nomenclator of gastropod families – *Malacologica*, 47 (1-2): 397.

Bouchet, P., Heros, V., Lozouet, P. & Maestrati, P.
2008 A Quarter-Century of Deep Sea Malacological Exploration in the South and West Pacific: Where do we stand? How far to go? – *In: Tropical Deep Sea Benthos* (Publications Scientifiques du Museum). 25: 9-40 pp.

Bozzetti, L.
2016 Pioconus quasimagus (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Conidae) nouva specie dalle Filippine Meridionali. – *Malacologia* (Monstra Mondiale): 92: 13.

Bozzetti, L. & Ferrario, M.
2005 Three new species and a new subspecies from the South-Western Indian Ocean (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Turbinidae, Tonnidae, Buccinidae, Conidae). – *In: Visaya*. Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks), 1(4): 51-58 pp., 3 pls.

Buijse J., Dekker, H. and Verbinnen G.
2013 On the identity of *Casmaria* species (Gastropoda, Cassidae), with description of two new species. - *Acta conchyliorum*, 14: 93 pp., 30 pls., 43 figs.

Cate, C. N.
1973 A Systematic Revision of the Recent Cypraeid Family Ovulidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). – *The Veliger Supplement 15* (California Malacolozoological Society, Inc.): 116 pp., 251 figs.

Cecalupo, A.
2004 "2005" List of Cerithiidae Family Ferrussac, 1822 (Prosobranchia) Known and Unkown Names and Identities and their Systematic Status Review Fossil and Recent Taxa. – *Quadrerni*, 1(26): 366 pp., 1-54 pls.
2004 "2006" List of Cerithiidae Family Ferrussac, 1822 (Prosobranchia) Known and Unkown Names and Identities and their Systematic Status Review Recent Taxa. – Quadrerni, 2(27):

373 pp., 55-94 pls.
2008 A new *Rhinoclavis* (*Longicerithium*) species (Gastropoda, Cerithiidae) from Philippines. - *Bolletino Malacologico,* 44(9-12): 141-144.

Cecalupo, A. & Perugia, I.
2012 Family Cerithiopsiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 in the Central Philippines (Caenogastropoda: Triphoroidea). – *Quaderni della Civica Stazione Idrobiologica di Milano*, 30: 262 pp., 136 pls.
2013 The Cerithiopsidae (Caenogastropoda: Triphoroidea) of Espiritu Santo – Vanuatu (South Pacific Ocean), 253 pp., 125 pls.
2014 The Cerithiopsidae (Caenogastropoda: Triphoroidea) of south Madagascar (Indian Ocean). - *Bolletino Malacologico,* 50: 75-126.
2014 Cerithiopsidae and Newtoniellidae (Gastropoda: Triphoroidea Gray) from French Polynesia area (South Pacific Ocean). – *Novapex* (Quarterly of the Belgian Malacological Society): 15: 22 pp., 65 figs.
2016 Cerithiopsidae and Newtoniellidae (Gastropoda: Trip horoidea) from New Caledonia, Western Pacific. – *Visaya Supplement 7*: 176 pp., 59 pls.
2017 Cerithiopsidae and Newtoniellidae (Gastropoda: Triphoroidea, Gray) from New Caledonia, Western Pacific. *In: Visaya Supplement*. Harxheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 7: 175 pp., 59 pls.

Cernohorsky, W. O.
1972 Marine Shells of the Pacific Volume II. – Sydney, Australia (Pacific Publications): 411 pp., 68 pls.
1976 The Mitridae of the World Part I The Subfamily Mitrinae. - *In: Indo-Pacific Mollusca*. USA (The Department of Mollusks Delaware Museum of Natural History Greenville): 3(17), 273-528pp.
1991 The Mitridae of the World. Part 2 : The Subfamily Mitrinae Concluded and Subfamilies Imbricariinae and Cylindromitrinae. – *In: Monographs of Marine Mollusca* (American Malacologists, Inc.): 4, 164 pp.
1984 Systematics of the Family Nassariidae. – *Bulletin of the Auckland Insitute and Museum* (Published by Order of the Council): 356 pp., 51 pls.

Claremont, M., Houart, R., Williams, S. T. & Reid, D. G.
2012 A molecular phylogenetic framework for the Ergalataxinae (Neogastropoda: Muricidae). – *Journal of Molluscan Studies.* 79(1): 19-29.

Claremont, M., Reid, D. G. & Williams, S. T.
2011 Evolution of corallivory in the gastropod genus *Drupella. – Coral Reefs*, 30: 977-990.

Claremont, M., Vermeij, G. J., Williams, S. T. & Reid, D. G.
2013 Global phylogeny and new classification of the Rapaninae (Gastropoda: Muricidae), dominant molluscan predators on tropical rocky seashores. – *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution,* 66: 91-102.

Da Motta, A. J.
1982 An examination of the *Conus textile* complex. - *La Conchiglia* (International Shell Magazine), 14(156-157): 16-17 pp.

Dautzenberg, Ph.
1937 Gasteropodes Marins. 3. – Famille Conidae. – *In: Resultats Scientifiques du Voyage aux Indes Orientales Neerlandaises.* 2(2): 284 pp., 3 pls.

Dekkers, A. M.
2013 Description of an almost white new species *Vexillum* (Gastropoda: Costellariidae) from the Philippines. - *Gloria Maris*, 52(3-4): 92-97. 1 pl.
2016 A new tiny *Conus* species from the Philippines (Gastropoda, Conidae). – *Basteria* (Journal of the Netherlands Malacological Society), 80(1-3): 77-81 pp., 9 figs.

Dekkers, A. M. & Liverani, V.
2010 Redescription of *Strombus labiosus* Wood, 1828 (Gastropoda: Strombidae) with description of a new species. – *Gloria Maris*, 49(5-6): 107-119.

Dharma, B.
2005 Recent & Fossil Indonesian Shells. – Hackenheim, Germany (Conchbooks): 424 pp., 110 pls.

Dijkstra, H.
2013 Pectinoidea (Bivalvia: Propeamusiidae and Pectinidae) from the Panglao region, Philippine Islands. – *Vita Malacologica* (Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging), 10: 108 pp. 32 pls.

Dolin, L.
2007 Les Ransoniella Dolin & Lozouet, 2005 de la mer de Sulu, Philippines (Caenogastropoda:Cypraeidae). – *In: Visaya*. Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 2 (1): 24 pp., 18 pls.

Drivas, J. & Jay, M.
1988 Coquillages de La Reunion et de l'ile Maurice. - Les Editions Du Pacifique. 159 pp., 58 pls.

Duclos, P. L.
1835 Coquilles Univalves Marines. Genre Olive. - Histoire Naturelle. Paris (Typographie de Firmin Didot Freres. 4 pp. 33 pls.

Duda, T. F., Kohn, A. J. & Matheny, A. M.
2009 Cryptic species differentiated in *Conus ebraeus,* a widespread tropical marine gastropod. – *Biol. Bull.* 217(3): 292-305.

Eichhorst, T. E.
2016 Neritidae of the World volume 1 & 2. – Harxheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 1366 pp., 366 pls.

Faber, M. J.
2011 A new species of the genus *Zebina* from Vanuatu (Gastropoda: Rissoidea: Rissoininae). - *Miscellanea Malacologica,* 5(3): 71-75 pp., 15 figs.
2013 Ten new species of Rissoinidae from the Central Indo-Pacific (Gastropoda: Rissoidea). – *Miscellanea Malacologica*, 6(2): 15-34 pp., 77 figs.
2015 Three new species of *Zebinella* from the Central Indo-Pacific (Gastropoda: Rissoidea). - *Miscellanea Malacologica*, 6(6): 93-97 pp., 18 figs.

Faber, M. J. & Gori, S.

2016 Infralittoral Rissoinidae (Gastropoda, Rissooidea) of Maldives with the introduction of a new subfamily and one replacement name, the description of three new species, and a note on th identity of *Rissoa rosea* Deshayes, 1863. – *Basteria* (Journal of the Netherlands Malacological Society), 80(1-3): 95-111.

Fedosov, A. E. & Puillandre, N.
2012 Phylogeny and Taxonomy of the *Kermia – Pseudodaphnella* (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Raphitomidae) genus complex: a remarkable radiation via diversification of the larval development. – England, London (Taylor & Francis Informa Ltd.): 447-477 pp., 3-111 figs.

Fengshan, X., Suping, Z., & Shaoqing, W.
2008 An Illustrated Bivalvia Mollusca Fauna of China Sea. 336 pp., 916 figs.

Filmer, R. M.
2010 A Taxonomic Review od the *Conus boeticus* Reeve Complex (Gastropoda – Conidae). - *In: Visaya.* Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks), 2(6): 21-72 pp., 21 pls.
2011 Taxonomic Review of the Conus spectrum, Conus stramineus and Conus collisus Complexes (Gastropod – CONIDAE) – Part I. – *In: Visaya.* Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 23-85 pp., 27 pls.
2011 Taxonomic Review of the Conus spectrum, Conus stramineus and Conus collisus Complexes (Gastropod – CONIDAE) – Part II. – *In: Visaya.* Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 4-66 pp., 30-54 pls.

Finn, J. K.
2013 Taxonomy and Biology of the Argonauts (Cephalopoda: Argonautidae) with particular reference to Australian material. – *Molluscan Research,* 33(3): 143-222.

Fowler, O.
2016 Seashells of the Kenya Coast. – Harxheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 170 pp., 71 pls.

Fraussen, K. & Stahlschmidt, P.
2016 Revision of the *Clivipollia* group (Gastropod: Buccinidae: Pisaniinae) with description of two new genera and three new species. – *Novapex* (Quarterly of the Belgian Malacological Society): 17(2-3): 29-46.
2016 The extensive Indo-Pacific deep-water radiation of Manaria E. A. Smith, 1906 (Gastropoda: Buccinidae) and related genera, with descriptions of 21 new species. – *In: Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos*, 29: 363-454.

Galindo, L. A., Kool, H. & Dekker, H.
2017 Review of the *Nassarius pauperus* (Gould, 1850) complex (Nassariidae): Part 3, reinstatement of the genus *Reticunassa*, with the description of six new species. – *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 275: 1-43.

Galindo, L. A., Puillandre, N. Utge, J., Lozouet, P. & Bouchet, P.
2016 The phylogeny and systematics of the Nassariidae revisited (Gastropoda, Buccinoide). – *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evoltuion.* 99: 337-353.

Garcia, E. F.
2004 New Records of Opalia-like mollusks (Gastropods: Epitoniidae) from the Indo-Pacific, with

the description of fourteen new species. – *Novapex* (Quarterly of the Belgian Malacological Society): 18 pp., 54 figs.
2004 On the genus Cycloscala Dall, 1889 (Gastropod: Epitoniidae) in the Indo-Pacific, with comments on the type species, new records of the known species and the description of three new species. – *Novapex* (Quarterly of the Belgian Malacological Society): 57-68 pp., 39 figs.

Garcia, A. A. & Oliver, G.
2008 Species discrimination in seven species of *Barbatia* (Bivalvia: Arcoidea) from Thailand with a redescription of *B. grayana* (Dunker, 1858). – *The Raffles Bulletin of Zoology,* 18: 7-23.

Gasca, R. & Jansen, A. W.
2014 Taxonomic review, molecular data and key to the species of Creseidae from the Atlantic Ocean. – *Journal of Molluscan Studies.* 80(1): 35-42.

Geiger, D. L.
2012 Monographs of the Little Slit Shells Volume 1. Introduction Scissurellidae. – USA (Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History): 728 pp., 590 figs.
2012 Monographs of the Little Slit Shells Volume 2. Anatomidae, Larocheidae, Depressizonidae, Sutilizonidae, Temnocinclidae. USA (Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History): 730-1291 pp., 592-1042 figs.

Glover, E. A. & Taylor, J. D.
2016 Lucinidae of the Philippines: highest known diversity and ubiquity of chemosymbiotic bivalves from intertidal to bathyal depths (Mollusca: Bivalvia). – *In: Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos*: 29: 65-234.

Goethals, R. & Monsecour, D.
2013 A new species of *Rolaniconus* (Gastropoda: Conidae) from the Philippines. – *Novapex* (Quarterly of the Belgian Malacological Society), 14(2): 35-37 pp., 8 figs.

Habe, T.
1952 Descriptions of New Genera and Species of the Shell-Bearing Opisthobrachiate Molluscs from Japan (Cephalaspidea, Tectibranchia). – *Venus* (The Malacological Society of Japan): 17(2): 69-77 pp., 12 figs.
1964 Shells of the Western Pacific in Color. – Osaka, Japan (Hoikusha Publishing Co., Ltd.): 233 pp., 66 pls.

Habe, T. & Ito, K.
1965 Shells of the World in Colour The Tropical Pacific I. – Osaka, Japan (Hoikusha Publishing Co., Ltd.): 176 pp., 56 pls.

Habe, T. & Kosuge, S.
1966 Shells of the World in Colour The Tropical Pacific II. – Osaka, Japan (Hoikusha Publishing Co., Ltd.): 193 pp., 68 pls.

Hemmen, J.
2007 Annotated and Illustrated Catalogue of Recent Cancellariidae. – Wiesbaden, Germany. 428 pp., 360 figs.

Herbert, D. G.
2012 A revision of the Chilodontidae (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda: Seguenzioidea) of southern Africa and the south-western Indian Ocean. – *African Invertebrates,* 53(2): 381-502.

Hermann, M. & Stossier, G.
2011 Four new species of *Vexillum* (Pusia) (Gastropoda: Costellariidae) from the Central Indo-Pacific and West Africa. – *Conchylia,* 41(3-4): 33-46 pp., 3 pls.

Higo, S., Callomon, P. & Goto, Y.
1999 Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan. – Japan (Elle Scientific Publications): 749 pp., 5 maps.
2001 Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan. – Japan (Elle Scientific Publications): 208 pp.

Hori, S. & Tsuchida, E.
1995 A Revision of Systematic Position of Genus *Leucotina* (Gastropoda: Heterostropha). – *Venus.* (The Malacological Society of Japan): 54(4): 279-293 pp., 29 figs

Houart, R.
2004 Living Muricidae of the World – Muricinae – *Murex*, *Haustellum*, *Bolinus*, *Vokesimurex* and *Siratus*. – Harxheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 197 pp., 81 pls., 35 text figs.
2013 Description of two new *Chicomurex* species (Gastropoda: Muricidae) from the Philippine Islands. - *Novapex* (Quarterly of the Belgian Malacological Society): 14(3): 69-75 pp., 25 figs.
2013 Revised classification of a group of small species of *Cytharomorula* Kuroda, 1953 (Muricidae: Ergalataxinae) from the Indo-West Pacific. - *Novapex* (Quarterly of the Belgian Malacological Society), 14(2): 25-34 pp., 40 figs.

Houart, R. & Heros, V.
2015 New species of Muricidae Rafinesque, 1815 (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from the Western Indian Ocean. – *Zoosystema.* 37(3): 481-503.

Houbrick, R. S.
1978 The Family Cerithiidae in the Indo-Pacific Part I: The Genera Rhinoclavis, Pseudovertagus and Clavocerithium. – *In: Monographs of Marine Mollusca*: 1: 251-430 pp., 98 pls.
1992 Monograph of the Genus Cerithium Bruguiere in the Indo-Pacific (Cerithiidae: Prosobranchia). – USA (Smithsonian Institution Press Washington): 200 pp., 142 figs.

Huang, S., Fu, I. & Poppe, G. T.
2016 Taiwanese and Philippine Colloniidae Nomenclatural Remarks and the Description of 17 New Species (Gastropoda: Colloniidae). – *In:Visaya.* Harxheim, Germany (Conchbooks): 4-42 pp., 13 pls.

Huber, M.
2010 Compendium of Bivalves. A Full-Color Guide to 3,300 of the World's Marine Bivalves. – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 901 pp.
2013 *Corculum lorenzi* n. sp., the true 7th species (Bivalvia: Cardiidae; Fraginae). – *Conchylia* 43(1-4): 17-21.

2015 Compendium of Bivalves 2. A Full-Color Guide to the Remaining Seven Families. – Harxheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 907 pp.

Hunon, C., Hoarau, A. & Robin, A.
2009 Olividae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). A complete survey of recent species of the genus Oliva. – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 249 pp.

Jansen, R., Zuschin, M. & Baal, C.
2011 Gastropods and their habitats from the northern Red Sea (Egypt: Safaga) Part 2: Caenogastropoda: Sorbeoconcha and Littorinimorpha. – *Ann. Naturhist. Mus.* Wein, Serie A 113:373: 509.

Johnson, R. I.
1964 Museum of Natural History. The Recent Mollusca of Augustus Addison Goul. Illustrations of the Types Described by Gould With a Bibliography and Catalog of His Species. – *United States National Museum*: 227 pp., 45 pls.

Jarrett, A. G.
2000 Marine Shells of the Seychelles. - Cambridge (Carole Green Publishing): 149 pp., 648 figs.

Kaicher, S. D.
1990 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 56-Trochidae Part 5.
1980 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 22-Trochidae Part2.
1987 Card Catalogue of World – Wide Sells. Pack # 50-Trochidae Part IV.
1979 Card Catalogue of World – Wide Sells. Pack # 21-Trochidae Part1.
1976 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 10 – Volutidae.
1984 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 39 – Turridae Part I.
1988 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 52 – Turbinidae Part I.
1989 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 55 – Turbinellidae Part I.
1991 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 58 – Ovulidae Part I.
1974 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 5– Strombidae, Aporhaidae & Struthiolariidae.
1981 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 27 – Terebridae Part II.
1975 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 7 - Terebridae Part I.
1980 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 24 – Thaididae Part I.
1983 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 31 – Nassariidae Part I.
1983 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 34 – Nassariidae Part II.
1985 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 41 - Nassariidae Part III.
1975 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 8 – Naticidae Part I.
1981 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 29 - Naticidae Part II.
1987 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 47 – Neritidae Part I.
1982 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 33 – Olividae Part I.
1987 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 49 - Olividae Part II.
1988 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 51 - Olividae Part III.
1989 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 54 - Olividae Part IV.
1983 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 36 - Cassidae & Oocorythidae.
1973 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 1 – Marginellidae.
1981 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 26 – Marginellidae Part II.

1992 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 60 - Marginellidae Part III.
1976 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 9 – Mitridae Part III.
1977 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 15 - Mitridae Part IV.
1973 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 2 – Muricidae Part I & II.
1991 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 59 – Muricidae Part VI.
1985 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 40 – Coralliophilidae Part I.
1977 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 17 – Cymatiidae Part I.
1978 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 32 – Cymatiidae Part II & Bursidae.
1978 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 23 – Epitoniidae Part I.
1979 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 30 – Epitoniidae Part II.
1983 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 35 – Epitoniidae Part II.
1978 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 18 – Fasciolariidae Part I.
1986 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 46 - Fasciolariidae Part II.
1988 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 53 – Fissurellidae Part I.
1980 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 28 – Haliotidae.
1985 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 43 – Buccinidae Part I.
1986 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 44 – Buccinidae Part II.
1987 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 48 – Buccinidae Part III.
1990 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 57 – Buccinidae Part IV.
1978 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 19 – Cancellariidae.
1984 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 37 – Columbellidae Part I & II.
1985 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 42 – Columbellidae Part III.
1977 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 12 – Conidae Part II.
1977 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 13 – Conidae Part III.
1977 Card Catalogue of World - Wide Shells. Pack # 14 – Conidae Part IV.

Kamenev, G. M.
2013 Species composition and distribution of bivalves in bathyal and abyssal depths of the Sea of Japan. – *Deep-Sea Research II,* 86-87: 124-139.

Kantor, Y., Puillandre, N., Fraussen, K., Fedosov, A. E. & Bouchet, P.
2013 Deep-water Buccinidae (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda) from sunken wood, vents and seeps: Molecular phylogeny and taxonomy. – *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom,* 93(8): 2177-2195.

Kantor, Y., Puillandre, N., Rivasseau, A. & Bouchet, P.
2012 Neither a buccinid nor a turrid: A new family of deep-sea snails for *Belomitra* P. Fischer, 1883 (Mollusca, Neogastropoda), with a review of Recent Indo-Pacific species. – *Zootaxa* 3496: 1-64.

Kantor, Y, Strong, E. & Puillandre, N.
2012 A new lineage of Conoidea (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda) revealed by morphological and molecular data. – *Journal of Molluscan Studies.* 78(3): 246-255.

Kase, T. & Kinjo, H.
1996 A Nassariid Gastropod from the Submarine Caves of Okinawa Japan and Bohol, Philippines: Taxonomic Status of Nassa cinnamomea A. Adams, 1852. – *Venus* (The Malacological

Society of Japan): 55(3): 199-205 pp., 4 figs.

Kay, A. E.
1979 Hawaiian Marine Shells. Reef and shore fauna of Hawaii. – Hawaii (Bishop Museum Press): 653 pp.

Keen, M. A.
1971 Sea Shells of Tropical West America. Marine Mollusks from Baja California to Peru 2nd Edition. – California, USA (Standford University Press): 1064 pp., 22 pls.

Kiener, L. C.
1834-79 Species General et Iconographie des Coquilles Vivantes…(continue par…P. Fischer). 11 vols. 165 livraisons. (Vol. 11 only is by Fischer. For dates of publication see Sherborn & Woodward 1901, - *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London.* 4: 216-9).

Kilburn, R. N.
1992 On Three Species of Muricidae and Columbellidae, Erroneously Described as Turridae. – *Venus* (The Malacological Society of Japan): 51(3): 215-218 pp., 5 figs.

Kilburn, R. N., Marais, J. P. & Marais, A. P.
2010 Coralliophilinae. Pp. 272-292, in: Marais A. P. & Seccombe A. D. (eds), - *Identification guide to the seashells of South Africa. Volume 1. Groenkloof: Center for Molluscan Studies.* 376 pp.

Kira, T.
1959 Coloured Illustrations of the Shells of Japan. – Osaka, Japan (Hoikusha Publishing Co., Ltd.): 240 pp., 71 pls.
1962 Shells of the Western Pacific in Color. – Osaka, Japan (Hoikusha Publishing Co., Ltd.) Japan. 224 pp., 72 pls.

Kobelt, W.
1897 Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini und Chemnitz. Bd. 1, Abt. 27. Die Gattung *Turritella*. Nurnberg, Baner & Raspe. 81 pls.

Kosuge, S.
1994 Revision of the genus Meiocardia (Bivalvia Glossidae) - *Bulletin of the Institute of Malacology, Tokyo*: 3(3): 36-49 pp., 13-18 pls.

Kosuge, S. & Kase, T.
1994 Descriptions of two new species of the genus Meicardia from Southern Japan (Bivalvia Glossidae). - *Bulletin of the Institute of Malacology, Tokyo*: 3(2): 28-30 pp., 10-12 pls.

Kosuge, S. & Suzuki, M.
1985 Illustrated Catalogue of *Latiaxis* and its Related Groups Family Coralliophilidae. - *Institute of Malacology of Tokyo, Japan*. 83 pp., 50 pls.

Kreipl, K.
1997 Recent Cassidae. - Wiesbaden, Germany (Verlag Christa Hemmen): 151 pp., 24 pls.

Kronenberg, G.
2015 A note on *Strombus scalariformis* (Caenogastropoda, Strombidae). – *Basteria* (Journal of the Netherlands Malacological Society), 32-38 pp., 9 figs.

Küster, H. C.
1841 Die Familie der Walzenschnecken (Volutacea, Menke). In Abbildungen nach der Natur mit Beschreibungen. – Verlag von Bauer und Raspe. 223 pp., 49 pls.

Lamprell, K.
2006 Spiny Oysters: A Revision of the living *Spondylus* species of the world. – Brisbane, Australia (Watson Ferguson & Company): 119 pp., 41 pls.

Lamprell, K. & Healy, J.
1998 Bivalves of Australia. Backhuys Publishers, Netherlands. 2 :288 pp.
1998 A Revision of the Scaphopoda from Australian Water (Mollusca). – *Records of the Australian Museum Supplement,* 24: 189 pp., 181 figs.

Lee, Y. C.
2002 Miscellaneous Shells of Taiwan. – *The Pei-Yo* (The Malacological Society of Taiwan): 32-53 pp., 147 figs.
2003 General Introduction to Taiwanese Shells. – *The Pei Yo* (The Malacological Society of Taiwan), 29: 54 pp.

Le Renard, J. & Bouchet, P.
2003 New species and genera of the family Pickworthiidae (Mollusca, Caenogastropoda). – *Zoosystema.* 25(4): 569-591.

Liverani, V.
2013 The Super Family Stromboidea. Addenda and Corrigenda. – *In: G. T. Poppe, K. Groh & C. Renker (eds,)A Conchological Iconography*. Harxheim, Germany (Conchbooks): 54 pp. 131-164 pls.

Lorenz, F.
2014 Monograph of the Genus *Pustularia* (Gastropod: Cypraeidae). – Harxheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 130 pp., 30 pls.

Lorenz, F. & Barbier, J.P.
2012 Two new cones from the Philippines (Gastropoda: Conidae). – *Acta Conchyliorum* 11: 3-10.

Lorenz, F. & Fehse, D.
2009 The Living Ovulidae. A Manual of the Families of Allied Cowries: Ovulidae, Pediculariidae and Eocypraeidae. – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 651 pp., 203 pls.

Lozouet, P. & Plaziat, J. C.
2008 Mangrove Environments and Molluscs. Abatan River, Bohol and Panglao Islands, Central Philippines. – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 160 pp., 38 pls.

Maes, V. O.
1967 The Littoral Marine Mollusks of Cocos-Keeling Islands, Indian Ocean. - *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*. Vol. 119(4): 93-217 pp.

Marshall, B. A., Puillandre, N., Lambourdiere, A. C. & Samadi, S.
2016 Deep-sea wood-eating limpets of the genus Pectinodonta Dall, 1882 (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Patellogastropoda: Pectinodontidae) from the tropical West Pacific. – *In: Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos,* 29: 235-266.

Mastsubara, T.
2007 Redescription of *Pitar japonica* Ando, 1953 and proposal of a new replacement name for *Pitar* (*Agriopoma*) *japonicum* Kuroda & Kawamoto, 1956 (Bivalvia: Veneridae). – *Venus* 66(1-2): 75-83.
2013 Validity of *Hiatula* Modeer, 1793 (Bivalvia: Psammobiidae). – *Malacologia* 56(1-2): 309-313.

Matsumoto, Y.
1979 Molluscan Shells of Mie Prefecture, Japan. – Toba Aquarium. 180 pp., 21 pls.

Merle, D., Garrigues, B. & Pointier, J.
2011 Fossil and Recent Muricidae of the World Part Muricinae. – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 648 pp., 182 pls.

Monsecour, K. & Dekkers, A. M.
2013 Two New Species of Mitrella (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Columbellidae) from the Philippines. - *Gloria Maris*: 52(3-4), 106-112 pp., 2 pls.

Monsecour, K. & Monsecour, D.
2016 Deep-water Columbellidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from New Caledonia. – *In: Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos,* 29: 291-362.

Moolenbeek, R. G., Röckel, D. & Bouchet, P.
2008 New records and new species of cones from deeper water off Fiji (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Conidae). - *Vita Malacologica,* 6: 35-49.

Moore, R. C.
1969-71 Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology Part N, Mollusca 6, Bivalvia Vol. 1- 3: 952. – *The Geological Society of America, Inc. & The University of Kansas Press* vol. 1: I-XXXVIII, N1-N489 (1969). Vol. 2.

Moro, L. & Ortea, J.
2015 Nuevos taxones de babosas marinas de las islas Canarias y de Cabo Verde (Mollusca: Heterobranchia). – *Vieraea.* 43: 21-86.

Okutani, T.
2000 Marine Mollusks of Japan. - Tokai , Japan (Tokai University Press). 1173 pp.

Oliver, G. P.
1992 Bivalved Seashells of the Red Sea. – Wiesbaden (Christa Hemmen). 330 pp., 46 pls.

Olivera, B. M. & Biggs, J. S. in Biggs, J. S., Watkins, M., Corneli, P. S. & Olivera, B. M.
2010 Defining a clade by morphological, molecular, and toxological criteria: distinctive forms related to *Conus praecellens* A. Adams, 1854 (Gastropoda: Conidae). – *The Nautilus,* 124(1): 1-19.

Oliverio, M.
2008 Coralliophilinae (Neogastropoda: Muricidae) from the Southwest Pacific. - Tropical Deep Sea Benthos (Publications Scientifiques du Museum). 25: 481-585 pp.

Oskars, T. R., Bouchet, P. & Malaquias, M. A.
2015 A new phylogeny of the Cephalaspidea (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia) based on expanded taxon sampling and gene markers. – *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution.* 89: 130-150.

Penas, A. & Rolan, E.
2010 Deep water Pyramidelloidea of the tropical South Pacific: *Turbonilla* and related genera. – *In: Gofas S. (ed.) Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos* 26: 436; Paris (Publications Scientifiques du Museum).
2016 Deep water Pyramidelloidea from the central and South Pacific, 3. The tribes *Eulimellini and Syrnolini.* Universidade de Santiago de Compostela. 304 pp.
2017 Deep water Pyramidelloidea from the central and South Pacific. The tribe *Chrysallidini.* ECIMAT (Estacion de Ciencias Marinas de Toralla) – Universidade de Vigo. 412 pp.

Petit, R. E. & Harasewych, M. G.
1990 Catalogue of the superfamily Cancellarioidea Forbes and Hanley, 1851 (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia). – *Nautilus Supplement,* 1: 69.

Petuch, E. J. & Meyers, R. F.
2014 New species and subspecies of olive shells (Gastropoda: Olividae) from the Panamic and Indo-Pacific regions and the Gulf of Mexico. – *The Festivus*, 46(3): 63-74.

Pilsbry, H. A.
1893 Manual of Conchology. – Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Vol. 15: 436 pp., 61 pls.

Pilsbry, H. A. & Tryon, G. W.
1888 Structural and Systematic. Neritiidae, Adeorbiidae, Cyclostrematidae, Liotiidae (Geo. W. Tryon Jr.), Phasianellinae, Turbinidae, Delphinulinae (Henry A. Pilsbry). – Manual of Conchology (Conchological Section, Academy of Natural Sciences): 1(10): 323 pp., 69 pls.

Pizzini, M., Raines, B. & Vannozzi, A.
2013 The family Caecidae in the South-West Pacific (Gastropoda: Rissooidea). – *Bollettino Malacologico*: 49 (suppl. 10): 1-78.

Ponder, W. F.
1985 A Review of the Genera of the Rissoidae (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Rissoacea). – *Records of the Australian Museum*: 4: 221 pp.
1987 The anatomy and relationships of the pyramidellacean limpet, *Amathina tricarinata* (Mollusca: Gastropoda). – *Asian Marine Biology,* 4: 1-34.

Poppe, G. T.
2008 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume I (Gastropoda Part I). – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 759 pp, 312 pls.
2008 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume II (Gastropoda Part II). – Hackenheim, Germany

(ConchBooks): 848 pp, 313-707 pls.
2010 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume III (Gastropoda Part III & Bivalvia Part I). – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 665 pp, 708-1014 pls.
2011 Philippine Marine Mollusks Volume IV (Bivalva Part II). – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 676 pp., 1015-1315 pls.
2014 1000 Shells – Exceptionals from the Philippines volume 1 & 2 – Harxheim, Germany (ConchBooks). 897 pp.

Poppe, G. T., Monnier, E. & Tagaro, S. P.
2012 New Conidae from the Central Philippines. – *Visaya.* Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 3(5): 47-56.

Poppe, G.T., Tagaro S.P. & Salisbury R.
2009 New species of Mitridae and Costellariidae from the Philippines with Additional Information on the Philippine Species in these Families. – *In:Visaya Supplement 4*. Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks). 87 pp., 23 pls.

Powell, W. B.
1973 The Patellid Limpets of the world. – *Indo-Pacific Mollusca.* 3(15): 75-200.

Puillandre, N., Duda, T. F., Meyer, C., Olivera, B. M. & Bouchet, P.
2015 One, four or 100 genera? A new classification of the cone snails. – *Journal of Molluscan Studies.* 81: 1-23.

Puillandre, N., Kantor, Y. I., Sysoev, A., Couloux, A., Meyer, C., Rawlings, T., Todd, J. A. & Bouchet, P.
2011 The dragon tamed? A Molecular phylogeny of the Conoidea (Gastropoda). – *Journal of Molluscan Studies,* 77: 259-272.

Puillandre, N., Sysoev, A., Olivera, B., Couloux, . & Bouchet, P.
2010 Loss of planktotrophy and speciation: geographical fragmentation in the deep-water gastropod genus *Bathytoma* (Gastropoda, Conoidea) in the western Pacific. - *Systematics and Biodiversity,* 8(3): 371-394.

Ramakrishna & Dey, A.
2010 Annotated Checklist of Indian Marine Molluscs (Cephalopoda, Bivalvia and Scaphopoda) Part I. – *Records of the Zoological Survey of India.* 357 pp., 52 pls., 267 figs.

Reeve, L. A.
1814-1865 Conchologia Iconica. Vols. 1-20.

Richardson, L., Abbott, R. T. & Davis, G. M.
1979 Early refernces to the figures in the Conchylien Cabinet of Martini and Chemnitz: Vols. 1-12. – *Tryonia.* 2(1): 1-225 pp., 193 pls.
1979 Early refernces to the figures in the Conchylien Cabinet of Martini and Chemnitz: Vols. 1-12. – *Tryonia.* 2(2): 226-427 pp., 237 pls.

Reid, D.
2014 The genus *Cerithidea* Swainson, 1840 (Gastropoda: Potamididae) in the Indo-West Pacific region. – *Zootaxa* 3775(1): 1-65.

Reid, D. G. & Tomowo, O.
2016 The genus *Pirenlla* Gray, 1847 (Cerithideopsilla Thiele, 1929) (Gastropoda: Potamididae) in the Indo-West Pacific region and Mediterranean Sea. – *Zootaxa.* 4076(1): 1-91.

Reijnen, B.
2015 Molecular data for *Crenavolva* species (Gastropoda, Ovulidae) reveals the synonym of *C. chiapponii.* – *Zookeys*, 501: 15-26.

Robba, E., Geronimo, I. D., Chaimanee, N., Negri, M. P & Sanfilippo, R.
2006 Holocene and recent shallow soft-bottom mollusks from the Western Gulf of Thailand: Pak Phanang Bay and additions to Phetchaburi fauna. – *Bollettino Malacologico Supplement 6,* 42: 1-98.

Robin, A.
2011 Encyclopedia of Marine Bivalves Including Scaphopods, Polyplacophora and Cephalopods. 302 pp.

Röckel, D. Korn, W. & Kohn, A. J.
1995 Manual of the Living Conidae vol.1: Indo-Pacific Region. Weisbaden. 517 pp., 84 pls.

Röckel, D., Richard, G. & Moolenbeek, R. G.
1995 Deep-water cones (Gastropoda: Conidae) from the New Caledonia region. - *In: Bouchet, P. (ed.) Resultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM 14. Memoires du Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Serie A, Zoologie.* 167: 557-594.

Rosenberg, G.
2010 Description of new species of *Prionovolva* (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Ovulidae) from East Africa, with reassessment of the composition of the genus. – *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia,* 159: 39-66.

Salvat, B. & Rives, C.
1975 Coquillages de Polynesie. – Les Editions du Pacifique, Papeete-Tahiti. 391 pp.

Sargent, D. M. & Petuch, E. J.
2012 A new species of *Oliva* (Gastropoda: Olividae) from Mauritius, Mascarene Islands. – *Visaya* 3(5): 4-10.

Schultz, P. & Huber, M.
2013 Revision of the worldwide recent Pinnidae and some remarks on fossil European Pinnidae. - *Acta Conchyliorum*, 13: 164 pp., 480 figs.

Severns, M.
2011 Shells of the Hawaiian Island. The Sea Shells. – Hackenheim, Germany (Conchbooks): 564 pp., 245 pls.

Sharabati, D.
1984 Red Sea Shells. – London (KPI Limited), 128 pp.

Sheppard, A.
1984 The molluscan fauna of Chagos (Indian Ocean) and an analysis of its broad distribution patterns. – *Coral Reefs,* 3: 43-50.

Sowerby, G. B. I, Sowerby, G. B. II, Sowerby, G. B. III & authors
1842-87 Thesaurus Conchyliorum, or Monographs of Genera of Shells. 44 parts.

Springsteen, F. J. & Leobrera, F. M.
1986 Shells of the Philippines. Kyodo Printing Co., Inc., Philippines. 377 pp.

Sterba, G. H. W.
2003 Olividae:Fibel der Schalen. Mit 1550 abgebildeten Schalen auf 62 Farbtafeln und mit zahlreich Zeichnungen. 168 pp., 62 pls.
2004 Olividae: a collectors guide. – Hackenheim, Germany (ConchBooks). 172 pp., 62 pls.

Strugnell, J. M., Norman, M. D., Vecchione, M., Guzik, M. & Allcock, A. L.
2014 The ink sac clouds octopod evolutionat history. – *Hydrobiologia,* 725: 215-235.

Swennen, C., Moolenbeek, R. G., Ruttanadakul, N., Hobbolink, H., Dekker, H. & Haiisamae, S.
2001 The Molluscs of the Southern Gulf of Thailand. – Biodoversity Research and Training, Phuket, Thailand. 210 pp.

Tan, S. K. & Low, M. E. Y.
2014 Singapore Mollusca: 6. The family Truncatellidae (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda: Truncatelloidea). – *Nature in Singapore,* 7: 25-30.

Temkin, I.
2010 Molecular phylogeny of pearl oysters and their relatives (Mollusca, Bivalvia, Pterioidea). – *BMC Evolutionary Biology,* 10: 342.

Ter Poorten, J. J.
2009 From specimens to data, and from seashells to molluscs: The Panglao Marine Biodiversity Project. - *Vita Malacologica* (Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging), 8: 96 pp., 22 pls., 11 tables.
2013 Revision of Recent species of the genus *Nemocardium* Meek, 1876 (Bivalvia, Cardiidae), with the descriptions of three new species. – *Basteria,* 77: 4-6.
2015 *Fragum vanuatense* spec. nov., a small *Fragum* from the Central Indo-Pacific (Bivalvia, Cardiidae). – *Basteria*, 79 (4-6): 114-120.

Thach, N.
2012 New Records of Molluscs from Vietnam. – USA (48Hr Books Company). 276 pp., 151 pls.

Thorsson, W. M. & Salisbury, R.
2003 Living Mitridae Chapter 10, Group *Swainsonia,* Part 1. – *Internet Hawaiian Shell News,* 1: 1-25.

Toba, C.
2009 The Seashells of Iwate Prefecture. 135 pp.

Tryon, G. W.
1883 Structural and Systemic, Marginellidae, Olividae, Columbellidae. – *Manual of Conchology*, 1(5): 276 pp., 63 pls.
1884 Structural and Systemic, Conidae, Pleurotomidae. – *Manual of Conchology*, 1(6): 413 pp., 65 pls.
1886 Structural and Systemic, Naticidae, Calyptraeidae, Turritellidae, Vermetidae, Caecidae, Eulimidae, Turbonillidae, Pyramidellidae. – *Manual of Conchology*, 1(8): 461 pp., 79 pls.

Tucker, J. K.
2004 Catalog of Recent and fossil turrids (Mollusca: Gastropoda). – *Zootaxa,* 682: 1-1295.

Tucker J. K. & Tenorio M. J.
1989 A Classification of the Living Mollusca. – American Malacologists, Inc. Melbourne, Florida, USA. 195 pp.
2009 Systematic Classification of Recent and Fossil Conoidean Gastropods, with Keys to the Genera of Cone Shells. . – Hackenheim (ConchBooks): 294 pp., 11pls.
Vaught, K. C.
2013 Illustrated Catalog of the Living Cone Shells. – Florida, USA (MdM Publishing). 517 pp.

Turner, R. D.
1966 A Survey and Illustrated Catalogue of Teredinidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia). – Cambridge, Massachusetts (Museum of Comparative Zoology). ix + 265 pp.

Turner, H., Gori, S. & Salisbury, R.
2007 Costellariidae (Gastropoda) of the Maldive Islands, with descriptions of nine new species. – *Vita Malacologica* (Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging), 5: 47 pp., 14 pls.

Tursch, B. & Greifeneder, D.
2001 *Oliva* Shells. The genus *Oliva* and the species problem. – Italy (L'Informatore Piceno), Costa Rica (Bosque BMT): 569 pp.

Valdès, A.
2008 Deep-sea "cephalaspidean" heterobranchs (Gastropoda) from the tropical southwest Pacific. - *In: Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos,* 587-792 pp., 103 figs.

Van Der Bijl, A. N., Moolenbeek, R. G. & Goud, J.
2010 Mattheus Marinus Schepman (1847-1919) and his contributions to malacology. – *Leiden: Netherlands Malacological Society.* 199 pp.

Verbinnen, G., Segers, L., Swinnen, F., Kreiple, K. & Monsecour, D.
2016 Cassidae. An amazing Family of Seashells. – Harxheim, Germany (ConchBooks): 251 pp., 91 pls.

Verhecken, A.
2011 The Cancellariidae of the Panglao Marine Biodiversity Project 2004 and the Panglao 2005 and Aurora 2007 deep sea cruises in the Philippines, with description of six new species (Neogastropoda, Cancellarioidea). – *Vita Malacologica* 9: 1-60.

Villaume, M. L.
2008 Seashells of the Egyptian Red Sea. The Illustrated Hanbook. – Cairo, Egypt (The American University in Cairo Press). 307 pp.

Vine, P.
1986 Red Sea Invertebrates. – London (Immel Publishing). 224 pp.

Vilvens, C. & Williams, S.
2016 New genus and new species of Solariellidae Gastropoda: Trochidae) from New Caledonia, Fiji, Vanuatu, Solomon Islands, Philippines, Papue New Guinea and French Polynesia. – *In: Tropical Deep-Sea Benthos*, 29: 266-290.

Weaver, C. S. & du Pont, J. E.
1970 The Living Volutes. A monograph of the Recent Volutidae of the world. – Delaware Museum Edition. 375 pp.

Weinkauff, H. C. & Kobelt, W.
1875-1887 Die Familie Pleurotomaridae. Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini und Chemnitz. – Nurnberg, Germany (Bauer & Raspe), 4: 248 pp., A, 1-42 pls.

Wenz, W.
1938-1944 Gastropoda. Teil I: Allgemeiner Teil und Prosobranchia. - Handbuc der Palaozoologie Band 6. - Berlin-Zehlendorf (Verlag von Gebruder Borntraeger). 1639 pp.

Wood, A. R., Apte, S., MacAvoy, E. S. & Gardner, J. P. A.
2007 A molecular phylogeny of the marine mussel genus *Perna* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae) based on nuclear (ITS1&2) and mitochondrial (COI) DNA sequences. – *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution,* 44(2): 685-698.

Yonow, N.
2012 Opisthobranchs from the western Indian Ocean, with descriptions of two new species and ten new records (Mollusca, Gastropoda). – *Zookeys* 197: 1-129.

Zeigler, R. F. & Porreca, H. C.
1969 Olive Shells of the World. – USA (Zeigler & Porreca): 96 pp., 13 pls.

Zhenrui, W.
2001 Mollusca Bivalvia Pteriina. A Major Project of the Knowledge Innovation Program of the Chinese Academy of Sciences. A Major Project of the National Natural Science Foundation of China. - *Fauna Sinica Invertebrata*, 31: 374 pp., 6 pls, 152 figs.

Zhongyan, Q. I.
2004 Seashells of China. – China Ocean Press. 418 pp., 193 pls.

Zilch, A.
1973 Die Typen und Typoide des Natur-Museums Senckenberg, 53. Mollusca: Truncatellidae. - *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*: 103(4-6): 273-282 pp., 14-15 pls.